

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
NORTHERN DISTRICT OF ILLINOIS  
EASTERN DIVISION**

---

LAWRENCE E. JAFFE PENSION PLAN, ON )  
BEHALF OF ITSELF AND ALL OTHERS SIMILARLY )  
SITUATED, )

Plaintiffs, )

- *against* - )

HOUSEHOLD INTERNATIONAL, INC., ET AL., )

Defendants. )

---

Lead Case No. 02-C-5893  
(Consolidated)

CLASS ACTION

Judge Ronald A. Guzmán

**APPENDIX OF UNREPORTED AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF DEFENDANTS'  
MOTION FOR JUDGMENT AS A MATTER OF LAW PURSUANT TO RULE 50(b)  
AND DEFENDANTS' MOTION FOR NEW TRIAL PURSUANT TO RULE 59**

CAHILL GORDON & REINDEL LLP  
80 Pine Street  
New York, New York 10005  
(212) 701-3000

EIMER STAHL KLEVORN & SOLBERG LLP  
224 South Michigan Ave.  
Suite 1100  
Chicago, Illinois 60604  
(312) 660-7600

*Attorneys for Defendants  
Household International, Inc., William F.  
Aldinger, David A. Schoenholz and Gary  
Gilmer*

UNREPORTED AUTHORITIES

<b><u>Cases</u></b>	<b><u>Tab</u></b>
<i>In re Air Crash Disaster at Sioux City, Iowa, on July 19, 1989</i> , Nos. MDL-817, 89 C 8082, 1991 WL 279005 (N.D. Ill. Dec. 26, 1991) .....	1
<i>In re Allscripts, Inc. Securities Litigation</i> , No. 00 C 6796, 2001 WL 743411 (N.D. Ill. Jun. 29, 2001) .....	2
<i>In re Apollo Group Inc. Sec. Litig.</i> , Nos. CV 04-2204-PHX-JAT, CV 04-2334-PHX-JAT, 2008 WL 3072731 (D. Ariz. 2008) .....	3
<i>In re Bally Total Fitness Securities Litigation</i> , No. 04 C 3530, 2006 WL 3714708 (N.D. Ill. July 12, 2006).....	4
<i>BASF Corp. v. Old World Trading Co., Inc.</i> , No. 86 C 5602, 1992 WL 232078 (N.D. Ill. 1992).....	5
<i>Brown v. Primerica Life Insurance Co.</i> , No. 02C8175, 2006 WL 1155878 (N.D. Ill. Apr. 29, 2006) .....	6
<i>Chain v. Lake Forest Partners, LLC</i> , No. 07 C 6317, 2008 WL 4831707 (N.D. Ill. Nov. 3, 2008).....	7
<i>In re Clarent Corp. Sec. Litig.</i> , Docket No. 01-CV-3361 (N.D. Cal. 2005).....	8
<i>Davis v. Rowe</i> , No. 91 C 2254, 1993 WL 34867 (N.D. Ill. Feb. 10, 1993).....	9
<i>Dicker v. Allstate Life Insurance Co.</i> , No. 89 C 4982, 1997 WL 182290 (N.D. Ill. Apr. 9, 1997) .....	10
<i>In re Ditech Networks, Inc. Derivative Litigation</i> , No. C 06-5157, 2007 WL 2070300 (N.D. Cal. July 16, 2007).....	11
<i>Dranchak v. Akzo America, Inc.</i> , Civ. A. No. 92-C-1295, 1995 WL 470245 (N.D. Ill. July 19, 1995).....	12
<i>EEOC v. Autozone, Inc.</i> , No. 00-2923, 2006 WL 2524093 (W.D. Tenn. Aug. 29, 2006) .....	13
<i>El-Bakly v. Autozone, Inc.</i> , No. 04 C 2767, 2009 WL 65717 (N.D. Ill. Jan. 9, 2009) .....	14

<i>Galati v. Commerce Bancorp., Inc.</i> , No. 04-3252, 2005 WL 3797764 (D.N.J. Nov. 7, 2005) .....	15
<i>Grant v. Chemrex, Inc.</i> , No. 93 C 0350, 1997 WL 223071 (N.D. Ill. 1997).....	16
<i>In re Impax Laboratories, Inc. Securities Litigation</i> , No. C 04-04802 JW, 2007 WL 5076983 (N.D. Cal. Jan. 3, 2007).....	17
<i>In re JP Morgan Chase &amp; Co. Securities Litigation</i> , MDL No. 1783, 2007 WL 4531794, (N.D. Ill. 2007).....	18
<i>Kaufman v. Motorola, Inc.</i> , No. 95 C 1069, 2000 WL 1506892 (N.D. Ill. Sept. 21, 2000) .....	19
<i>Mathews v. Centex Telemanagement, Inc.</i> , No. C-92-1837-CAL, 1994 WL 269734 (N.D. Cal. Jun. 8, 1994).....	20
<i>In re Neopharm, Inc. Securities Litigation</i> , No. C 2976, 2007 WL 625533 (N.D. Ill. Feb. 23, 2007).....	21
<i>In re Oracle Corporation Securities Litigation</i> , No. C 01-00988 SI, 2009 WL 1709050 (N.D. Cal. June 19, 2009) .....	22
<i>Premier Capital Management, LLC v. Cohen</i> , No. 02 C 5368, 2003 WL 21960357 (N.D. Ill Aug. 15, 2003).....	23
<i>Pro Bono Investments Inc. v. Gerry</i> , No. 03 Civ. 4347, 2005 WL 2429787 (S.D.N.Y. Sept. 30, 2005).....	24
<i>Sears, Roebuck and Co. v. Savory Reinsurance Co.</i> , No. 90 C 1202, 1991 WL 247583 (N.D. Ill. Nov. 12, 1991) .....	25
<i>Silverman v. Motorola</i> , No. 07 C 4507, 2008 WL 4360648 (N.D. Ill. Sept. 23, 2008) .....	26
<i>Sports Arena Management Inc., v. K &amp; K Insurance Group, Inc.</i> , No. 06 C 6290, 2008 WL 4877452 (N.D. Ill. June 26, 2008).....	27
<i>Stavroff v. Meyo</i> , No. 95-4188, 1997 WL 720475 (6th Cir. Nov. 12, 1997).....	28
<i>Sunstar, Inc. v. Alberto-Culver Co.</i> , Nos. 01 C 736, 01 C 5825, 2007 WL 2410069 (N.D. Ill. Aug. 22, 2007).....	29

<i>In re System Software Assocs. Securities Litigation</i> , No. 97C177, 2000 WL 283099 (N.D. Ill. Mar. 8, 2000).....	30
<i>Teamsters Local 617 Pension and Welfare Funds v. Apollo Group, Inc.</i> , No. 2:06-CV-2674-PHX-RCB, 2009 WL 890479 (D. Ariz. Mar. 31, 2009) .....	31
<i>United States v. Mikos</i> , No. 02 CR 137, 2003 WL 22922197 (N.D. Ill. Dec. 9, 2003) .....	32
<i>In re WorldCom, Inc. Securities Litigation</i> , No. 02 Civ. 3288(DLC), 2005 WL 335201 (S.D.N.Y. Feb. 14, 2005).....	33
<i>In re Worldcom, Inc. Sec. Litig.</i> , No. 02 Civ. 3288(DLC), 2005 WL 2319118 (S.D.N.Y. Sept. 21, 2005).....	34
<b><u>Pattern Jury Instructions</u></b>	
<i>Model Jury Instructions: Securities Litigation: American Bar Association</i> § 4.02[4].....	35
<i>Pattern Civil Jury Instructions: Fifth Circuit, Civil Cases</i> , § 7.1 (2006).....	36
<i>Pattern Civil Jury Instructions: Ninth Circuit, Civil Cases</i> , § 18.3 (2007).....	37
<i>Pattern Civil Jury Instructions: Eleventh Circuit, Civil Cases</i> , § 4.2 (2005).....	38

TAB 1

**H**Only the Westlaw citation is currently available.

United States District Court, N.D. Illinois, Eastern  
 Division.

In re AIR CRASH DISASTER AT SIOUX CITY,  
 IOWA, ON JULY 19, 1989.  
 Nos. MDL-817, 89 C 8082.

Dec. 26, 1991.

*MEMORANDUM OPINION AND ORDER*

CONLON, District Judge.

\*1 McDonnell Douglas moves *in limine* to exclude from trial evidence of five prior aircraft accidents and incidents on the grounds that these prior occurrences are not substantially similar to the Sioux City crash and that the evidence is therefore irrelevant and inadmissible pursuant to [Fed.R.Evid. 402](#). Alternatively, McDonnell Douglas asserts that even if evidence of these prior incidents is relevant, it is unfairly prejudicial and likely to create confusion in the minds of the jurors and thus should be excluded pursuant to [Fed.R.Evid. 403](#). Additionally, McDonnell Douglas moves to bar plaintiffs' expert witnesses from directly referring to the prior accidents.

*BACKGROUND*

On July 19, 1989, United Airlines Flight 232 crashed at Sioux City, Iowa, following a total loss of the hydraulic powered flight controls in the McDonnell Douglas designed and manufactured DC-10. The DC-10 operated with three separate and independent hydraulic systems. Each hydraulic system had its own separate fluids and pumps and was powered by a separate engine. The three-system design incorporated a degree of redundancy into the DC-10's hydraulic systems. The failure of any one of the three hydraulic systems could be compensated for by the operation of the remaining two systems.

The loss of hydraulic power in Flight 232 occurred as a result of a catastrophic, uncontained explosion of the

DC-10's second engine, located at the rear of the plane. The engine explosion occurred as a result of a metallurgical flaw in the fan disk of the plane's rear engine. The metallurgical flaw caused a high-energy discharge of engine debris that apparently severed hydraulic fluid lines running to all three hydraulic systems. Consequently, the engine explosion triggered a total loss of hydraulic fluid from all three of the DC-10's hydraulic systems. The flight crew was unable to manipulate any of the aircraft's flight controls. The crew maneuvered the plane by using differential engine power from the DC-10's two remaining engines and ultimately brought the aircraft in for a crash landing at Sioux City, Iowa. Of 296 people on board, 112 were killed in the crash. Plaintiffs have filed various suits against McDonnell Douglas. Trial begins on January 13, 1992. McDonnell Douglas now moves *in limine* to exclude evidence of prior aircraft accidents, including any direct references to the prior accidents by plaintiffs' expert witnesses in explaining the bases for their opinions.

*DISCUSSION*

McDonnell Douglas moves *in limine* to exclude evidence of five aircraft accidents or incidents pre-dating the crash of Flight 232. A motion *in limine* serves to exclude irrelevant or otherwise inadmissible evidence that may prejudice or confuse a jury, rather than requiring a party to rely on sustained objections and curative instructions at trial. To exclude evidence before trial, evidence must clearly be inadmissible on all possible grounds. Evidence is relevant if it has a tendency to make the existence of any material fact more probable or less probable. [Fed.R.Evid. 401](#). Relevant evidence may be excluded only if its probative value is substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair prejudice, confusion of the issues or misleading of the jury, or by considerations of undue delay, waste of time, or needless presentation of cumulative evidence. [Fed.R.Evid. 403](#).

\*2 A trial court judge has broad discretion to determine the relevance of proffered evidence. [Hamling v. United States](#), 418 U.S. 87, 124-25 (1974); [United States v. Laughlin](#), 772 F.2d 1382, 1392 (7th Cir.1985).

Rulings on admissibility of evidence ordinarily should be deferred until trial, so that questions of foundation, relevancy, and potential prejudice may be resolved in proper context. Evidence should not be excluded unless it is clearly inadmissible on all possible grounds. A ruling on a motion *in limine* is subject to change as events at trial unfold. [Moore v. General Motors Corp., Delco Remy Div.](#), 684 F.Supp. 220 (S.D.Ind.1988).

#### I. Motions to Exclude Prior Accident Evidence

McDonnell Douglas contends that plaintiffs have failed to establish that the five previous incidents are substantially similar to the crash of Flight 232. Evidence of other accidents in products liability cases is relevant for the purposes of demonstrating the cause of an accident, the existence of a danger alleged to have caused the accident, or that the defendant had notice of the danger. [Nachtshiem v. Beech Aircraft Corp.](#), 847 F.2d 1261, 1268 (7th Cir.1988) (citations omitted). “However, before such evidence will be admitted, the proponent must show that the other accidents occurred under *substantially similar circumstances*.” *Id.* (emphasis in original) (citation omitted).

The focus of an inquiry into the substantial similarity of a prior accident to the accident at issue is a function of the theory of the case advanced by the proponent of the prior accident evidence. [Wheeler v. John Deere Co.](#), 862 F.2d 1404, 1406 (10th Cir.1988). Additionally, the degree of similarity necessary to meet the foundational requirements for the introduction of prior accident evidence varies with the purpose for which the evidence is being proffered.

Evidence proffered to illustrate the existence of a dangerous condition necessitates a high degree of similarity because it weighs directly on the ultimate issue to be decided by the jury. The [substantial similarity] requirement is relaxed, however, when the evidence of other accidents is submitted to prove notice or awareness of the potential defect. [Exum v. General Elec. Co.](#), 819 F.2d 1158, 1162-63 (D.C.Cir.1987).

*Id.* at 1406-07. [See also Nachtshiem](#), 847 F.2d at 1268 n. 9; [Jackson v. Firestone Tire & Rubber Co.](#), 788 F.2d 1070, 1083 (5th Cir.1986); J. Weinstein & M.

Berger, *Weinstein's Evidence* ¶ 401[10] at 401-67 to -68 (1991). In evaluating the degree of similarity between a previous accident and the accident at issue, the court, as an initial matter, must determine (1) the theory of the case advanced by plaintiffs and (2) the purpose for which plaintiffs proffer their prior accident evidence.

Plaintiffs proffer all of the challenged evidence to show that McDonnell Douglas had notice of various critical matters. Thus, the “relaxed” similarity requirement applies with regard to all of the challenged evidence. Plaintiffs seek to employ the prior accident evidence in support of differing components of their case, involving various theories of the case. Thus, plaintiffs' theories shall be discussed in the context of each of the prior accidents.

#### 1. 1985 Japan Airlines Boeing 747 Crash

\*3 McDonnell Douglas moves to exclude evidence of the 1985 crash of a Japan Airlines 747. The Japan Airlines accident occurred when an aft pressure bulkhead failed, causing the depressurization of the cabin in the vertical tail of the aircraft. The loss of pressure in the plane's vertical tail led to a structural failure in the tail and a resulting loss of all four of the aircraft's hydraulic systems that ran through the tail. The loss of all four hydraulic systems rendered the plane's flight controls unmaneuverable, resulting in a crash. Boeing, the manufacturer of the 747, subsequently remedied the total loss of hydraulic power problem by incorporating hydraulic flow rate fuses that confined a loss of hydraulic fluid to only damaged segments of the hydraulic lines of a 747.

McDonnell Douglas contends that liability in the present action may be premised only upon its failure to have addressed the loss of hydraulic power occurring specifically as a result of an uncontained rear engine explosion as occurred in Flight 232. The Japan Airlines accident did not involve an engine explosion, but rather occurred as a result of a failure in a structural component of the 747 entirely removed from the engine. McDonnell Douglas also points out more obvious differences in the two accidents, the most notable of which is the fact that the two accidents involved different types of aircraft produced by different manufacturers. According to McDonnell Douglas, the

differences in the two planes are numerous and substantial. The Boeing 747 is powered by four engines all located on the wings of the plane, while the DC-10 is powered by three engines, one on each wing and one in the vertical tail. Additionally, the 747 runs all of its four redundant hydraulic systems into the vertical tail, while the DC-10 runs only two of its three hydraulic systems through the tail end of the plane. McDonnell Douglas contends that the configuration of the DC-10 hydraulic system renders it invulnerable to a Japan Airlines-type loss of hydraulic power.

Plaintiffs proffer the evidence of the Japan Airlines crash for two purposes: first, to show that McDonnell Douglas had knowledge of the vulnerability of its hydraulic system due to a catastrophic flight occurrence; and second, to show that McDonnell Douglas had knowledge of safety measures that might prevent a total loss of hydraulic power. Plaintiffs' theory of the case plainly involves the contention that McDonnell Douglas should have implemented safety measures employed elsewhere in the industry to prevent a total loss of hydraulic power necessary to manipulate the DC-10's flight controls. As for the first of these two purposes, the Japan Airlines accident evidence is not relevant. The design differences in the DC-10 and the Boeing 747 do not render a comparison of the vulnerability of the hydraulic systems of the two planes appropriate. [See \*Lewy v. Remington Arms Co.\*, 836 F.2d 1104 \(8th Cir.1988\)](#) (prior accidents involving rifles produced by same manufacturer not admissible because prior accidents involved different product models with differing design features).

\*4 On the other hand, because both accidents involved a total loss of hydraulic power, McDonnell Douglas' knowledge of Boeing's installation of hydraulic flow rate fuses to contain fluid loss in the event that the hydraulic fluid lines are severed at any point is relevant to the present case. Although the designs of the DC-10 and the Boeing 747 differ, they are both wide-bodied planes that require hydraulic power to manipulate the flight controls. Accordingly, both the DC-10 and the Boeing 747 are rendered ineffectual by a total loss of hydraulic power. McDonnell Douglas' knowledge of available measures taken by an industry competitor to correct a potentially serious problem that in theory might strike its own aircraft is therefore central to the question of its liability for the Sioux City

accident. In this critical respect, the Japan Airlines and Sioux City accidents meet the substantial similarity requirement.

All of the remaining and significant differences between the two accidents and planes go to factors that lay outside the substantial similarity determination. As noted above, plaintiffs proceed in part upon a theory that McDonnell Douglas failed to undertake safety measures that would contain the loss of hydraulic fluid, and thus hydraulic power. The differences in the designs of the DC-10 and the Boeing 747, and the triggering event causing the loss of hydraulic fluid and power in the Japan Airlines and Sioux City crashes, are not central to the theory upon which plaintiffs proceed. This is not to say that the differences are insignificant to the ultimate determination of liability. Rather, "[a]ny differences in the accidents not affecting a finding of substantial similarity go to the weight of the evidence." [Jackson v. Firestone Tire & Rubber Co.](#), 788 F.2d at 1083 (5th Cir.1986).

McDonnell Douglas alternatively contends that evidence of the Japan Airlines accident should be excluded as unfairly prejudicial and likely to require an undue expenditure of trial time in the litigation of collateral issues. McDonnell Douglas cites *Nachtsheim* as the principal basis for its undue prejudice argument. In *Nachtsheim*, the Seventh Circuit regarded evidence of a prior air crash of the same model aircraft as likely to create confusion and require litigation of collateral issues because the cause of the prior accident had never been determined. The Seventh Circuit concluded that introduction of evidence of the prior crash likely would have led the jury to infer that the prior crash was caused by the same factors as the crash at issue. The prior crash evidence would thus have triggered litigation over the collateral issue of the cause of the prior crash. [Nachtsheim](#), 847 F.2d at 1269. Unlike the prior accident at issue in *Nachtsheim*, the cause of the Japan Airlines crash has been established and therefore is not susceptible of the type of collateral litigation threatened by the prior accident evidence in *Nachtsheim*.

## 2. 1979 Air Canada Incident

\*5 McDonnell Douglas moves to exclude evidence of a 1979 incident involving an Air Canada DC-9 plane



manufactured by McDonnell Douglas. Shortly after takeoff from Boston, Massachusetts, the DC-9 sustained a failure of aft pressure bulkhead, resulting in the rapid depressurization of the passenger and flight crew compartments. Although the plane experienced limited mechanical damage to certain flight controls, the remaining flight controls remained operational, permitting the crew to safely land the plane with only one minor passenger injury. The loss of pressure was caused by a metal fatigue fracture in the aft bulkhead access door.

Plaintiffs contend that the Air Canada incident is relevant for the purpose of showing that McDonnell Douglas had notice of the vulnerability of flight control systems at the tail end of its aircraft. This claimed purpose sweeps too broadly and does not relate specifically to any of the links in the chain of causation resulting in the Sioux City crash. The Air Canada incident particularly did not involve either of two critical elements in the chain of causation leading to the Sioux City crash, an uncontained engine failure or a total loss of hydraulic power.

Plaintiffs note that both the Air Canada and Sioux City incidents originated with metal fatigue fractures. The Air Canada incident involved a metal fatigue fracture in a bulkhead access door. The Sioux City crash, on the other hand, originated with a metallurgical flaw in an engine fan disk, an entirely remote component from a bulkhead access door. Moreover, following the Air Canada incident, the entire DC-9 fleet was inspected for fatigue cracks in the aft bulkhead area.

As McDonnell Douglas notes, the only common element in the Air Canada and Flight 232 incidents is that both involved McDonnell Douglas-manufactured aircraft. The Air Canada incident notably did not involve a McDonnell Douglas DC-10, the model involved in the Sioux City crash, but the much smaller DC-9 aircraft. Evidence of prior incidents involving vastly differing product models produced by the same manufacturer are inadmissible. *See Levy v. Remington Arms Co.*, 836 F.2d 1104 (8th Cir.1988) (prior incidents involving different model rifle with different safety component from rifle model alleged to have improperly discharged was not admissible).

3. 1972 Windsor, Ontario and 1974 Turkish Airlines

## Accidents

McDonnell Douglas moves to exclude evidence of two additional aircraft accidents occurring in the 1970's. In 1972, an American Airlines DC-10 sustained damage when an aft cargo compartment door separated from the aircraft, causing rapid depressurization and the collapse of the cabin floor. The collapse of the floor disrupted various control cables to the rear engine and tail section flight controls that ran under the cabin floor. However, the crew retained control over the aircraft and landed the plane safely.

The second incident occurred in 1974. A Turkish Airlines DC-10 crashed outside of Paris, France shortly after takeoff when its aft cargo door failed. Rapid depressurization of the cabin occurred, again collapsing the cabin floor and damaging flight and engine control cables routed beneath the floor. In this incident, the pilots were unable to safely land the plane. Both the Windsor and Turkish Airlines incidents were traced to a failure by a ground handler to properly latch the cargo doors. Modifications to the DC-10 cargo door locks were made in response to these incidents.

\*6 Plaintiffs again contend that evidence of the Windsor and Turkish Airlines incidents are relevant to show that McDonnell Douglas had notice of the vulnerability of flight control systems at the tail of the DC-10. The only difference between these two incidents and the Air Canada incident is that the Windsor and Turkish Airlines incidents involved DC-10's, the same model McDonnell Douglas plane involved in the Sioux City crash. Like the Air Canada incident, neither the Windsor nor Turkish Airlines incidents involved an engine failure or total loss of hydraulic power. Additionally, neither incident originated with metallurgical flaws. In this respect, the Windsor and Turkish Airlines incidents are even more causally remote from the Sioux City crash than is the Air Canada incident. Finally, the Windsor and Turkish Airlines incidents preceded the Sioux City crash by seventeen and fifteen years, respectively. They are therefore too remote in time to be deemed relevant to the Sioux City crash. *See Hicks v. Six Flags Over Mid-America*, 821 F.2d 1311 (8th Cir.1987) (evidence of factually similar accident occurring six years prior to accident in question properly excluded as too re-

mote in time).

#### 4. American Airlines Accident

McDonnell Douglas seeks to exclude evidence of a 1979 crash of an American Airlines DC-10 near Chicago's O'Hare International Airport. The plane crashed after a wing engine separated from the wing because of metal fatigue and cracks in an engine pylon, a structural component that attaches the engine to the wing. When the engine and pylon ripped away from the wing, the American Airlines DC-10 suffered a failure in one of its three hydraulic systems. However, the other two hydraulic systems remained unaffected and the pilots retained power over most flight controls. Investigators determined that the crew could have landed the plane safely had it been aware of the separation of the No. 1 engine. But because a warning light failed, the pilots did not take available corrective measures that would have avoided the crash. The investigators further determined that the originating cause of the accident, a crack in an engine mount, was deemed to have been the result of faulty maintenance and inspection procedures rather any design defect in the DC-10.

Plaintiffs generally contend that evidence of the American Airlines accident is relevant to show that McDonnell Douglas and co-defendants had knowledge of the catastrophic dangers that might follow from a failure to detect metal fatigue or cracks in plane parts. First, with regard to both McDonnell Douglas and United Airlines, evidence that undetected metal fatigue or cracks in airplane parts may have catastrophic results "adds nothing to the obvious." *See McGonigal v. Gearhart Indus., Inc.*, 851 F.2d 774, 778 (5th Cir.1988) (previous accident evidence inadmissible for the general purpose of demonstrating notice of the dangers inhering in undetected flaws in grenades because that evidence "add[ed] nothing to the obvious" and was not relevant to real issue of whether the assembler and inspector was negligent in failing to detect the particular flaw at issue).<sup>FNI</sup> As to McDonnell Douglas' liability, plaintiffs themselves characterize the evidence of the American Airlines accident as relating to the issue of the proper maintenance and inspection of the DC-10 in the present action. Responsibility for regular maintenance and inspection of that aircraft, however, lay principally

with the owner of the aircraft, United Airlines. Thus, the American Airlines accident is not relevant to the issue of McDonnell Douglas' liability.

\*7 Plaintiffs alternatively contend that the American Airlines accident is evidence that McDonnell Douglas had notice of the risk of total hydraulic system failure associated with engine failure. First, plaintiffs' attempt to suggest a similarity between the American Airlines and Sioux City accidents by characterizing the former as involving an engine failure is reaching. Plaintiffs do not contest McDonnell Douglas' assertions that the originating cause of the accident was a failure in a structural component, the engine mount, rather than a failure in the engine itself. Relatedly, plaintiffs do not contest McDonnell Douglas' assertions either that the flaw in the American Airlines DC-10 engine mount did not originate from a design defect that might have been attributable to McDonnell Douglas.

Second, the American Airlines crash did not involve a total loss of hydraulic power as was the case in the Sioux City crash. Notably, plaintiffs do not contest McDonnell Douglas' assertion that the American Airlines DC-10 ultimately crashed not because of a total loss of hydraulic power, but because of human error resulting from a failure in the warning lights that should have notified the crew of the engine separation. Underlying plaintiffs' theory in the present action is the assertion that McDonnell Douglas should have designed the DC-10 so that a catastrophic engine event would not destroy all hydraulic capabilities necessary to maintaining flight controls. The American Airlines accident suggests that the design of the DC-10 met that purpose, for the total separation of the wing engine led to the loss of only one of the redundant hydraulic systems and left the crew with the flight controls largely operable. The American Airlines accident, therefore, is not relevant for the purpose of showing that McDonnell Douglas had notice that an engine failure, in plaintiffs' words, could result in a *total* loss of hydraulic power. The evidence of the American Airlines accident is therefore not admissible.

#### II. Motion to Preclude Plaintiffs from Introducing Evidence of Other Prior Accidents Without Prior Notice to McDonnell Douglas

McDonnell Douglas requests that plaintiffs be re-

quired to provide McDonnell Douglas with notice of any intention to introduce evidence of other unspecified prior accidents. McDonnell Douglas also requests that plaintiffs be required to make an accompanying offer of proof and that McDonnell Douglas be given an opportunity to raise “substantial similarity” objections before the evidence is introduced. Plaintiffs accede to these requests.

### III. Motion to Bar References to Injuries or Loss of Lives in Prior Accident for which Evidence Is Permitted

McDonnell Douglas moves to exclude all references to injuries or loss of lives inflicted in the Japan Airlines crash as unfairly prejudicial. McDonnell Douglas baldly asserts that plaintiffs would introduce these facts solely to inflame the passions of the jury, inducing the jury to reach verdicts on an improper basis. The introduction of facts for this purpose is grounds for exclusion. See *United States v. Medina*, 755 F.2d 1269 (7th Cir.1985). But the concern raised by McDonnell Douglas is one best addressed in the context of the trial. Pretrial exclusion of all references to the fact that the Japan Airlines crash involved injury or a loss of life would unduly sanitize plaintiffs' use of evidence of that prior crash. The fact that the Japan Airlines crash involved a loss of life is relevant to demonstrating the gravity of the notice provided McDonnell Douglas of the implementation of safety measures that might contain a catastrophic impairment of the DC-10's hydraulic systems. McDonnell Douglas may raise a timely objection at trial to any attempt to improperly inflame the passions of the jury with collateral information.

### IV. Motion to Exclude Certain Expert Testimony

#### 1. Expert Witness References to Excluded Prior Accidents

\*8 McDonnell Douglas moves *in limine* to exclude the testimony of plaintiffs' expert witnesses James Foody and Dr. Donald Kemp to the extent that the testimony concerns inadmissible prior accident evidence. McDonnell Douglas contends that the exclusion of prior accident evidence on relevancy grounds has no meaning if plaintiffs are permitted to bring it in through expert testimony introduced pursuant to

Fed.R.Evid. 703. Plaintiffs respond that their experts' testimony is admissible regardless of the inadmissible nature of the information upon which the experts have relied in forming their opinions, so long as the facts or data relied upon by the experts in forming their opinions is “of a type reasonably relied on by experts in the particular field.” Fed.R.Evid. 703; *Nachtsheim*, 847 F.2d at 1270.

In *Nachtsheim*, the Seventh Circuit reviewed the same issue now raised by McDonnell Douglas in a case involving a product liability action against an airplane manufacturer for strict liability and negligence following an air crash. The Court affirmed the district court's exclusion of evidence of a prior accident as unfairly prejudicial. The plaintiffs then attempted to introduce the excluded evidence through the testimony of an expert witness who had relied on the excluded prior accident evidence in forming an opinion about the causes of the crash at issue. The district court permitted the expert to state his opinions based on the excluded evidence, but disallowed testimony in which the expert spoke directly of the excluded prior accident evidence.

The Seventh Circuit, after reviewing the relationship between Fed.R.Evid. 403 and 703, affirmed the district court's partial disallowance of the expert's testimony. The Court stated that “to say that Rule 703 permits an expert to base his opinions upon materials that would otherwise be inadmissible does not necessarily mean that materials independently excluded by reason of another rule of evidence will automatically be admitted under Rule 703.” Id. at 1270 (citation omitted). Thus, Rule 703 should not be regarded as a general exception to otherwise applicable evidentiary limitations. Indeed, *Nachtsheim* expressly restated the Seventh Circuit's position that “ ‘expert testimony is subject to Rule 403's general bar on the admission of unduly prejudicial evidence.’ ” Id. at 1270, quoting *Kladis v. Brezek*, 823 F.2d 1014, 1019 (7th Cir.1987) (additional citations omitted).

The deposition testimony of Foody and Dr. Kemp is based upon both the 1985 Japan Airlines accident that the court has held to be admissible and at least two of the excluded prior accidents. Discussion of the excluded prior accidents in the context of the experts' testimony would unfairly prejudice McDonnell

Douglas by the introduction of evidence of no relevance to the issue central to the case that may confuse or misdirect the jurors. The availability of admissible evidence as a basis for inquiry into the opinions of Foody and Dr. Kemp, on the other hand, suggests that plaintiffs will not be unfairly hindered in the presentation of their experts' testimony by the exclusion of references to the otherwise excluded prior accidents. Accordingly, plaintiffs' experts may present opinions formed in part upon the basis of inadmissible prior accident evidence. However, plaintiffs' experts may not discuss or refer to any of the excluded prior accidents.

## 2. Expert Witness Legal Conclusion Testimony

\*9 Plaintiffs' experts Foody and Dr. Kemp each has testified during depositions that McDonnell Douglas engaged in "willful" and/or "wanton" conduct. McDonnell Douglas moves to exclude this testimony as impermissible because it constitutes the legal conclusions of the experts. McDonnell Douglas further contends that the testimony should be excluded as speculative.

[Fed.R.Evid. 704](#) provides that an expert witness may express an opinion on the "ultimate issue to be decided by the trier of fact." [Fed.R.Evid. 704\(a\)](#); [United States v. Baskes](#), 649 F.2d 471, 479 (7th Cir.1980), cert. denied, 450 U.S. 1000 (1981). "Rule 704, however, does not provide that witnesses' opinions as to the legal implications of conduct are admissible." [Baskes](#), 649 F.2d at 479 (citation omitted); [see Elco Indus., Inc. v. Hogg](#), 713 F.Supp. 1215, 1218 (N.D.Ill.1989).

Plaintiffs' experts employ peculiarly legal terminology in stating their opinions regarding various aspects of McDonnell Douglas' conduct. This language certainly gives the experts' opinions the facial character of legal conclusions. Additionally, plaintiffs' experts' opinions regarding McDonnell Douglas' purported wilfulness facially appear to lack a proper foundation.<sup>FN2</sup> Plaintiffs' experts shall not be permitted to testify to any legal conclusions at trial. However, the problems presently raised by McDonnell Douglas regarding the character of the testimony of plaintiffs' experts are best resolved upon timely objection at trial, where the true nature of the testimony and its foundational basis may be more readily discerned.

## CONCLUSION

McDonnell Douglas' motions *in limine* regarding prior accident evidence are granted in part and denied in part. McDonnell Douglas' motion to exclude evidence of the 1985 Japan Airlines crash involving a Boeing 747 is denied. McDonnell Douglas' motion to exclude evidence of the 1972 Windsor, Ontario, 1974 Turkish Airlines, 1979 Air Canada and 1979 American Airlines incidents is granted. McDonnell Douglas' motion to require plaintiffs to provide prior notice and an offer of proof of any other prior accident evidence before introducing it at trial is granted. McDonnell Douglas' motion to bar all references to injury or loss of life inflicted in the 1985 Japan Airlines accident is denied. McDonnell Douglas' motion to bar plaintiffs' experts from discussing or referring to the 1972 Windsor, Ontario, 1974 Turkish Airlines, 1979 Air Canada and 1979 American Airlines incidents is granted. McDonnell Douglas' motion to bar testimony of plaintiffs' experts concerning legal conclusions is granted.

<sup>FN1</sup> It is not clear from plaintiffs' opposing brief whether plaintiffs intend to introduce evidence of the American Airlines accident as proof of other issues in their claims against United Airlines. To the extent plaintiffs may intend to introduce the American Airlines incident as evidence of United's negligence in detecting the metallurgical flaw in the fan disk of the downed DC-10, *McGonigal* counsels against its admissibility. In *McGonigal*, a military serviceman sued a hand grenade assembler/inspector in negligence for injuries he sustained when a grenade prematurely exploded. The plaintiff contended that the assembler/inspector was negligent in failing to detect the flaw in the grenade. The plaintiff sought to introduce evidence of previous grenade accidents. The court held that evidence of previous accidents involving grenades assembled by another company was not relevant to the issue of the defendant's negligence in inspecting its own grenades and thus should not have been admitted at trial. The logic of *McGonigal* suggests that the admission of evidence of an

American Airlines failure to detect a metallurgical flaw should be barred as evidence of United's failure to do the same. Additionally, the American Airlines accident involved a failure to detect a flaw in an entirely unrelated plane component from the metallurgically flawed fan disk involved in the present case.

[FN2](#). Both Foody and Dr. Kemp each have stated that they have no actual knowledge of McDonnell Douglas' reasons for deciding not to install hydraulic flow rate fuses after learning of the 1985 Japan Airlines accident and Boeing's subsequent remedial measures.

N.D.Ill.,1991.  
In re Air Crash Disaster at Sioux City, Iowa, on July  
19, 1989  
Not Reported in F.Supp., 1991 WL 279005 (N.D.Ill.)

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 2





United States District Court, N.D. Illinois, Eastern  
Division.

In re ALLSCRIPTS, INC. SECURITIES  
LITIGATION  
No. 00 C 6796.

June 29, 2001.

*MEMORANDUM OPINION*

[KOCORAS, J.](#)

\*1 Before the Court is the Motion to Dismiss of Defendants Allscripts Healthcare Solutions, Inc., David B. Mullen, Glen E. Tullman, J. Peter Geerlofs, and Phillip J. Langley. For the following reasons, we grant the Motion.

BACKGROUND

This case arises from the sale of the common stock of Defendant Allscripts Inc. (“Allscripts” or the “Company”) on the open market. Plaintiffs are a class of persons and entities who purchased the common stock of Allscripts on the open market during the period of March 6, 2000 through and including February 27, 2001 (the “Class Period”). Plaintiffs named Allscripts as a Defendant as well as four individual officers of the Company. Defendant Glen E. Tullman (“Tullman”) served as Chairman of the Board of Allscripts since May 1999 and Chief Executive Officer since August 1997. Defendant David B. Mullen (“Mullen”) was Allscripts' President and Chief Financial Officer since August 1997. Defendant J. Peter Geerlofs (“Geerlofs”) served as Allscripts' Chief Medical Officer since April 2000. Defendant Phil Langley (“Langley”) was Allscripts' Senior Vice President of Business Development/Field Services.<sup>[FN1](#)</sup>

[FN1](#). On occasion this Opinion refers to Defendants Tullman, Mullen, Geerlofs and Langley collectively as the “Individual Defendants.”

For purposes of a motion to dismiss, we are obligated to accept as true all well-pled allegations. Founded in 1986, Allscripts was originally a drug wholesaler that provided prepackaged medicines to certain dispensing physicians. The Company later shifted its focus toward software sales and e-commerce. It developed and began marketing an “electronic prescribing solution” software package to doctors called the TouchScript® Personal Prescriber™ (“TouchScript”). Available on both palm-top and wall-mount computers, TouchScript used the Internet to route drug prescriptions to pharmacies and purported to provide “connectivity” to managed care and other organizations.

Defendants promoted the many purported benefits of TouchScript. For instance, TouchScript would allow physicians to save time, because typing prescriptions is faster than writing them down. Furthermore, the software could limit malpractice liability because the system was designed to avoid errors and detect harmful drug interactions. Finally, TouchScript would enable physicians to generate greater revenues by dispensing certain medications directly from their offices.

Not surprisingly, Allscripts also emphasized to the investing public the revenues flowing from TouchScript. Physicians paid Allscripts an initial implementation fee of up to \$6,000 depending on the length of the patient list in any given office. This fee covered the installation of TouchScript by an Allscripts technician. In addition, Allscripts collected a monthly subscription of \$250 from each TouchScript user. Prior to and throughout the Class Period, Defendants continually highlighted these amounts. Furthermore, Defendants emphasized that physicians actually paid for TouchScript, unlike many other e-commerce products which were given away without charge.

\*2 Despite these promotions, Defendants were also realistic about the potential shortcomings of the product. In their Form 10-K disclosure for 1999, [FN2](#) filed on March 30, 2000, the Company conceded that

[FN2](#). The Court may take judicial notice of documents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission without converting a motion to dismiss into a motion for summary judgment. See *Bryant v. Avado Brands, Inc.*, 187 F.3d 1271, 1276-81 (11<sup>th</sup> Cir.1999). Moreover, the Complaint specifically refers to the Form 10-K filing, so we may properly refer to that document. See *Wright v. Associated Ins. Cos.*, 29 F.3d 1244, 1248 (7<sup>th</sup> Cir.1994) (stating that documents attached to a motion to dismiss are part of the pleadings if they are referred to in the plaintiff's complaint and are central to the claim”).

Our business model depends on our ability to sell our TouchScript system to physicians and other healthcare providers and to generate usage by a large number of physicians. We have not achieved this goal with previously or currently available versions of our software.

(Allscripts Form 10-K, 3/30/00, at 23.) The Company also warned potential investors about the potential obstacle of convincing doctors to abandon traditional methods of writing prescriptions in favor of new technological opportunities:

We cannot assure you that physicians will integrate our products and services into their office work flow or that participants in the pharmaceutical healthcare market will accept our products and services as a replacement for traditional methods of conducting pharmaceutical healthcare transactions.

(*Id.*) In addition, the 10-K Form warned of the risk of errors or defects in the technology:

[E]arly releases of software often contain errors or defects. We cannot assure you that, despite our extensive testing, errors will not be found in our new product releases and services before or after commercial release, which would result in product re-development costs and loss of, or delay in, market acceptance.

(*Id.* at 24.) Furthermore, the 10-K Form contained a frank conclusion about the risk of failure:

If we fail to achieve broad acceptance of our products and services by physicians and other healthcare participants or to position our services as a preferred

method for pharmaceutical healthcare delivery, our prospects for growth will be diminished.

(*Id.* at 23.) Thus, the Form 10-K disclosed that TouchScript was a new product, not yet adopted by a large number of doctors, that could contain bugs or defects that would preclude market acceptance. Because the Form 10-K is a public filing, these disclosures and warnings were available to all investors.

TouchScript turned out to be a hard sell. Physicians were reluctant to use, let alone pay for, new technology unless it added to their practice. However, TouchScript did not add to many practices because the system proved to be more time consuming and costly than prescribing in the traditional manner. The system frequently took as long as thirty minutes to process a single prescription and sometimes it failed to work at all. Additionally, the system required physicians to enter a patient's diagnostic code in order to call up a list of appropriate medications. Because TouchScript's list of diagnostic codes was limited, however, physicians frequently had to look up codes for similar ailments in the Physician's Desk Reference, enter them, and choose from the lists of medications that appeared, thereby consuming additional time. Moreover, the system was often busy and unable to communicate with the insurer. Thus, even those practices that could afford TouchScript ultimately lost money with the product due to fundamental flaws in the system.

\*3 Despite these problems, in late 1999 Allscripts allegedly began to reduce the implementation fee for TouchScript. In some cases, the Company eliminated the fee altogether. In addition, the Company began waiving the monthly subscription fee. In one instance, DeerPath Medical Associates did not pay installation or set-up charges for TouchScript. In another instance, in response to Dr. Howard Baker's expression of dissatisfaction with TouchScript, the Company waived the monthly fee. Allscripts continued to represent to the public that customers paid for the product.

Realizing that TouchScript was encountering difficulty penetrating the market, Allscripts decided to purchase existing sales channels and couple TouchScript with products already being sold to doctors through those channels. Consequently, Allscripts



purchased three companies with well-established sales channels in order to access physicians. Throughout this period of acquisitions, according to Plaintiffs, Allscripts was highly motivated to keep the price of its common stock high. Moreover, the Company needed to offset public shareholder concerns about dilution.

Notwithstanding these problems, Plaintiffs claim that Defendants made false and misleading statements regarding TouchScript during the Class Period. The allegedly false and misleading statements are as follows:

- March 6, 2000: Defendant Langley told *The Pink Sheet* that “one hundred percent of our clients have to pay” for TouchScript.
- March 30, 2000: In its Form 10-K for Year 1999, Allscripts made numerous representations regarding TouchScript, such as:
  - TouchScript is “easy to use, enabling a physician to complete a prescription in as little as 20 seconds”;
  - TouchScript provides “valuable, objective information prior to and during the prescribing process”;
  - TouchScript offers physicians a “significant financial opportunity through better management of pharmacy risk.”
- July 27, 2000: Allscripts issued a press release announcing its financial results from the second quarter of fiscal year 2000. These results included revenues of \$500,000 which were improperly recognized.
- August 2000: Allscripts filed Form 10Q which also reflected the improperly recognized \$500,000.
- August 2000: Defendant Geerlofs comments to *Modern Physician* magazine that “[o]ther companies are trying other ways to penetrate the market, often by giving products away, and they are frequently subsidized by pharmaceutical companies. We don't need to do that.”
- December 19, 2000: Defendant Mullen states to

*Business Wire* that Allscripts has “multiple recurring revenue streams. Beginning with the physician, we earn revenue from the TouchScript software fees that are charged to the physician for using the product, which is typically received on a monthly subscription basis. We also earn revenue from the physician from the sale of the pre-packaged medication.”

- \*4 • January 2001: Defendant Mullen tells *Drug Topics* magazine that “the idea that a patient, at least for the first fill, can pick up the prescription right in the physician's office is a huge convenience. Convenience is also manifest when the physician is able to electronically send the prescription straight from his handheld computer to the pharmacy so that the medication could actually be waiting by the time the patient gets there.” At another point in the interview, Mullen says that the monthly fee for TouchScript was \$200.

Plaintiffs believe that these statements made during the Class Period were false and misleading. As a result of the statements, Allscripts' common stock traded at artificially inflated prices during the Class Period but ultimately plummeted.

Plaintiffs assert that Defendants were highly motivated to exaggerate sales of TouchScript because they had allocated “an extravagant amount of Allscripts' cash and resources to market the system, and it simply was not selling.” An additional motivation was the three acquisitions Allscripts had made. As Plaintiffs contend, “the higher the share price, the more buying power each share had.” Furthermore, Defendants were motivated to keep the stock price as high as possible to offset shareholder concerns about dilution. Last, the individual Defendants had motive to exaggerate Allscripts' performance because their annual bonuses and incentives depended on it.

On March 12, 2001, Defendants filed this two-count Complaint against Allscripts and the Individual Defendants. Count I alleges violations of section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“the '34 Act”) and Rule 10b-5 of the Securities Exchange Commission. Count II alleges control person liability pursuant to section 20(a) of the '34 Act. Defendants have moved to dismiss the Complaint in its entirety.

## STANDARD OF REVIEW

Plaintiffs based this action on sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the '34 Act and Rule 10b-5. [Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 12\(b\)\(6\)](#) governs all of these claims. In addition, the claims implicate [Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 9\(b\)](#) and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 ("PSLRA"). See [Rehm v. Eagle Fin. Corp.](#), 954 F.Supp. 1246, 1250 (N.D.Ill.1997).

A motion to dismiss pursuant to [Rule 12\(b\)\(6\)](#) tests whether the plaintiff has properly stated a claim for which relief may be granted. See [Pickrel v. City of Springfield, Ill.](#), 45 F.3d 1115, 1118 (7th Cir.1995). The court must accept as true all of the plaintiff's well-pled factual allegations as well as all reasonable inferences. See [Coates v. Illinois State Bd. of Ed.](#), 559 F.2d 445, 447 (7th Cir.1977). However, the court need "not strain to find inferences favorable to the plaintiffs" which are not apparent on the face of the complaint. *Id.* The court will dismiss a complaint under [Rule 12\(b\)\(6\)](#) only if "it is clear that no relief could be granted under any set of facts that could be proved consistent with the allegations." [Ledford v. Sullivan](#), 105 F.3d 354, 356 (7th Cir.1997) (quoting [Hishon v. King & Spalding](#), 467 U.S. 69, 73, 104 S.Ct. 2229, 2232, 81 L.Ed.2d 59 (1984)).

\*5 [Rule 9\(b\)](#) states that "[i]n all averments of fraud or mistake, the circumstances constituting fraud or mistake shall be stated with particularity." [Fed.R.Civ.P. 9\(b\)](#). The rule requires plaintiffs to allege the "identity of the person who made the misrepresentation, the time, place and content of the misrepresentation, and the method by which the misrepresentation was communicated to the plaintiff." [Vicom, Inc. v. Harbridge Merchant Svcs., Inc.](#), 20 F.3d 771, 777 (7th Cir.1994) (quoting [Bankers Trust Co. v. Old World Republic Ins. Co.](#), 959 F.2d 677, 683 (7th Cir.1992)). In other words, pleading with particularity means stating "the who, what, when, where, and how: the first paragraph of any news story." [DiLeo](#), 901 F.2d 624, 627 (7th Cir.1990).

Reflecting the heightened pleading requirements of [Rule 9\(b\)](#), the PSLRA requires complaints to "specify each statement alleged to have been misleading, the reason or reasons why the statement is misleading, and,

if an allegation regarding the statement or omission is made on information and belief, the complaint shall state with particularity all facts on which that belief is formed." [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(1\)](#). Furthermore, with respect to scienter, complaints must "state with particularity facts giving rise to a strong inference that the defendant acted with the required state of mind." [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(2\)](#). The Seventh Circuit has not yet addressed the question whether the PSLRA standard displaces past case law regarding pleading standards in private securities litigation. Until the Seventh Circuit does so, we shall concur with other courts in this District who have adopted the Second Circuit's pleading standard but declined to bind courts to the Second Circuit's interpretation of that standard. See [Retsky Family Ltd. P'ship v. Price Waterhouse, No. 97 C 7694](#), 1998 WL 774678 at \*1 (N.D.Ill. Oct. 21, 1998); [Rehm](#), 954 F.Supp. at 1252; [Fugman v. Aprogenex, Inc.](#), 961 F.Supp. 1190, 1195 (N.D.Ill.1997). That standard requires plaintiffs to "allege facts that give rise to a strong inference of fraudulent intent." [Retsky](#), 1998 WL 774678 at \*1.

## DISCUSSION

Defendants contend that Plaintiffs have failed to state a claim under section 10(b) of the '34 Act and Rule 10b-5. In order to state a claim under these provisions, Plaintiffs must allege that Defendants made: (1) a false representation or an omission; (2) of a material fact; (3) with scienter; (4) in connection with the purchase or sale of securities; (5) upon which the claimant justifiably relied; and (6) that the false representation or omission was the proximate cause of claimant's damages. See [In re Healthcare Compare Corp. Sec. Litig.](#), 75 F.3d 276, 280 (7th Cir.1996). Defendants argue that Plaintiffs cannot establish the requisite elements of a false representation or omission and scienter.

### I. Count One: Securities Fraud

#### A. Alleged Omissions and False Representations

\*6 Plaintiffs identify a handful of statements they believe are false and misleading and endeavor to explain the grounds for these allegations. We find none of the allegations supportable, especially in light of the numerous frank disclosures that appear in Defendants'

SEC filings. These filings announce the risks of this e-commercial venture that any reasonable investor would have spotted on his or her own. Significantly, Plaintiffs have not challenged the veracity and forthrightness of those SEC filings. The primary purpose of these filings is, after all, to guide the decisions of the investing public. *See, e.g., United States v. Arthur Young & Co.*, 465 U.S. 805, 810, 104 S.Ct. 1495, 79 L.Ed.2d 826 (1984).

Instead, Plaintiffs contend that the Individual Defendants behaved fraudulently because they told falsehoods and made omissions about the products to newspapers and other media. The statements upon which they rely, however, cannot support such a conclusion. As we shall explain in greater detail, many of the statements rely on subjective determinations not susceptible to an assessment of truth or falsity. Rather, the statements amount to the kind of touting that shareholders would expect of, indeed demand of, senior officers. In the words of the Seventh Circuit, the comments are mere “puffery” lacking the “requisite specificity to be considered anything but optimistic rhetoric.” *Searls v. Glasser*, 64 F.3d 1061, 1066 (7<sup>th</sup> Cir.1995). The statements do not convey any “useful information upon which a reasonable investor would base a decision to invest,” *id.*, particularly when they appear in a venue directed toward potential customers, rather than shareholders.

In addition, Plaintiffs appear to argue that Defendants failed to divulge problems with TouchScript's technology and declines in customer satisfaction. However, Plaintiffs have failed to allege the existence of a duty to make such disclosures, and we find none in the case law. Such a duty would not comport with the way the business world works. Markets are wont to ebb and flow. The securities laws do not require management to apprise the public of each and every move the market may make. Nor should management “bury the shareholders in an avalanche of trivial information—a result that is hardly conducive to informed decisionmaking.” *TSC Indus., Inc. v. Northway, Inc.*, 426 U.S. 438, 448-49, 96 S.Ct. 2126, 48 L.Ed.2d 757 (1976). As a practical matter, such a scheme would saturate the business wires and confuse investors.

Having summarized why the case at bar cannot pass muster, we now turn to a careful analysis of each of

the alleged misstatements before us.

#### 1. Statements Regarding TouchScript and Its Customers

On March 6, 2000, *The Pink Sheet* published Defendant Langley's statement that “one hundred percent of our clients have to pay” for TouchScript. Later that month, on March 30, Allscripts submitted its Form 10-K for Year 1999. In the Form 10-K, Allscript represented that TouchScript is “easy to use, enabling a physician to complete a prescription in as little as 20 seconds,” and that it provides “valuable, objective information prior to and during the prescribing process.” Furthermore, the Form states that TouchScript offers physicians a “significant financial opportunity through better management of pharmacy risk.”

\*7 Later, in August 2000, Defendant Geerlofs commented to *Modern Physician* magazine that “[o]ther companies are trying other ways to penetrate the market, often by giving products away, and they are frequently subsidized by pharmaceutical companies. We don't need to do that.” Then on December 19, 2000, an interview with Defendant David Mullen appeared in *Business Wire*. In the interview, Mullen stated that Allscripts has “multiple recurring revenue streams. Beginning with the physician, we earn revenue from the TouchScript software fees that are charged to the physician for using the product, which is typically received on a monthly subscription basis. We also earn revenue from the physician from the sale of the pre-packaged medication.” Then in an interview in January 2001 in *Drug Topics*, Mullen stated that “the idea that a patient, at least for the first fill, can pick up the prescription right in the physician's office is a huge convenience. Convenience is also manifest when the physician is able to electronically send the prescription straight from his handheld computer to the pharmacy so that the medication could actually be waiting by the time the patient gets there.” At another point in the interview, Mullen said that the monthly fee for TouchScript was \$200.

Plaintiffs offer several explanations for why these statements were false and misleading. First, Allscripts waived and/or reduced fees for two resisting physicians. Specifically, DeerPath Medical Associates did not pay installation or set-up charges in late 1999.

Then in September 2000, Allscripts' sales representatives offered to waive the monthly fee for Dr. Howard Baker to induce him not to cancel the service. Second, Allscripts failed to disclose that TouchScript was not credentialed with many insurance companies, meaning that patients could not be reimbursed for obtaining their prescriptions through the physician. Third, pharmacies had difficulties in deciphering prescriptions. Fourth, TouchScript had a limited list of diagnostic codes. Last, according to Plaintiffs, Allscripts experienced an average return rate of 50%.

We find these reasons unavailing. That the Company waived the installation charge in one instance and the monthly fee in another does not amount to “giving away TouchScript” as Plaintiffs assert. Plaintiffs have not alleged that DeerPath Medical Association paid no money for TouchScript; instead, the allegation is limited to nonpayment of the installation fee but is notably silent as to the monthly subscription fee. The same is true of the allegation regarding Dr. Baker, which speaks to waiver of the monthly fee but is silent to the installation fee. Neither allegation suggests that the Company gave away TouchScript without receiving any payment. Thus, these allegations do not render false or misleading the statement that one hundred percent of customers pay for TouchScript.

Nor do we accept Plaintiffs' assertion that Allscripts failed to disclose that TouchScript was not credentialed with many insurance companies. As an initial matter, Plaintiffs have failed to plead this allegation with the requisite particularity. Under the PSLRA, complaints must “specify the reason or reasons why the statement is misleading, and, if an allegation regarding the statement or omission is made on information and belief, the complaint shall state with particularity all facts on which that belief is formed.” [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(1\)](#). At the pleading stage, a plaintiff may satisfy this requirement by referring to internal memoranda or other documents, press releases, news articles and government-mandated filings. See *In re Theragenics Corp. Sec. Litig.*, 137 F.Supp.2d 1339, 1345 (N.D.Ga.2001) (relying on *Novak v. Kasaks*, 216 F.3d 300 (2d Cir.2000)). Because the instant allegation identifies no source for the information, it cannot meet this threshold requirement.

\*8 Furthermore, even if properly pled, the Form 10-K

disclosures belie this allegation. In the section outlining risks related to the Company, the Form 10-K states that “[a]chieving market acceptance for our products and services will require substantial marketing efforts.... If we fail to achieve broad acceptance of our products and services by physicians *and other healthcare participants*... our prospects for growth will be diminished.” (Form 10-K at 23; emphasis added.) Insurance companies are precisely those “other healthcare participants” on whose participation the success of TouchScript turned. Their participation comprised a risk which the Form 10-K clearly spelled out. Thus, even if many insurance companies balked at the idea of participating in TouchScript, Allscripts adequately disclosed this possibility. That this possibility actually arose did not trigger a duty to disclose on the part of Defendants. See *Wielgos v. Commonwealth Edison Co.*, 892 F.2d 509, 515 (7<sup>th</sup> Cir.1989) (stating that “[J]ust as a firm needn't disclose that 50% of all new products vanish from the market within a short time, so Commonwealth Edison needn't disclose the hazards of its business, hazards apparent to all serious observers and most casual ones”).

Plaintiffs next contend that pharmacies “had great difficulties in deciphering prescriptions sent by TouchScript.” We presume that Plaintiffs are alleging that Defendants failed to disclose these problems. This allegation, like the prior one, fails to meet the PSLRA's pleading requirements because of the dearth of information as to its source. Moreover, even if the allegation were properly pled, the Form 10-K disclosures again betray this supposition. If the alleged problems were attributable to technological glitches, the disclosures addressed such risks. If the problems stemmed from the reluctance of pharmacists to learn how to use TouchScript, this possibility too was addressed by the disclosures. That the possibility of problems later materialized does not make a claim of omission actionable. Furthermore, it does not render false some of the Individual Defendants' statements as to the quality of the TouchScript. Such statements are nothing more than the “[s]oft, puffing” statements that representatives make to sell their products but upon which reasonable investors know not to rely. *Raab v. General Physics Corp.*, 4 F.3d 286, 289-90 (4<sup>th</sup> Cir.1993); *Shaw v. Digital Equip. Corp.*, 82 F.3d 1194, 1217 (1<sup>st</sup> Cir.1996) (stating that “courts have demonstrated a willingness to find immaterial as a

matter of law a certain kind of rosy affirmation commonly heard from corporate managers and numbingly familiar to the marketplace-loosely optimistic statements that are so vague, so lacking in specificity, or so clearly constituting the opinions of the speaker, that no reasonable investor could find them important to the total mix of information available”) (superseded by statute on other grounds); [Eisenstadt v. Centel Corp.](#), 113 F.3d 738, 744 (7<sup>th</sup> Cir.1997) (noting that general statements of customer satisfaction should not make the “heart of a reasonable investor ... begin to flutter” because “[e]veryone knows that someone trying to sell something is going to look ... on the bright side”). This point is especially worthy given that many of the alleged statements were made to magazines and trade publications directed at TouchScript customers, rather than investors or stockholders.

\*9 Plaintiffs' fourth ground goes to the quality of the design of TouchScript. When a physician prescribed medication using TouchScript, (s)he had to enter the diagnostic code for the particular ailment. Because TouchScript had a limited list of diagnostic codes, however, physicians were often unable to find applicable code in the software. Instead, they resorted to looking up codes for similar ailments in the Physician's Desk Reference, then finding a code that TouchScript recognized to produce a list containing the desired medication. According to Plaintiffs, this time-consuming process deterred physicians from using TouchScript. Even if this were the case, however, it does not mean that Defendants omitted any material information about TouchScript. Defendants disclosed in the Form 10-K that early versions of TouchScript were susceptible to technological errors. If this later proved to be the case, Plaintiffs had already been put on notice as to the potential for errors and cannot recover against Defendants for alleged omissions or affirmative misrepresentations. See [Gart v. Electroscope, Inc.](#), 24 F.Supp.2d 969, 975 (D.Minn.1998) (stating that in a fledgling enterprise, “it is obvious to any reasonable investor that [the defendant] anticipated the continuing evolution of its products, and that any particular enhancement or new product carried with it certain risks”).

Finally, Plaintiffs allege that Allscripts experienced an average return rate of 50% for TouchScript due to

numerous technical problems. This allegation, too, is pled in a conclusory fashion that is ill suited to securities fraud pleadings. Plaintiffs have furnished no particularized statements of fact to support the allegation. Even assuming it were properly pled, the allegation does not present an actionable claim because Plaintiffs have not directed us to any cases establishing that Defendants had a duty to disclose the average return rate of the product. Corporate executives have no general duty to disclose every problem that arises in selling a Company's products. Indeed, if they did, the daily business news would be saturated with reports of rises and falls in corporate revenues. What matters is that investors were made aware of the potential for such technical problems. As we have stated, a reasonable investor would have recognized immediately the risks of e-commerce. In light of these considerations, Defendants had no additional duty to disclose the peaks and valleys of TouchScript's sales pattern.

In sum, we do not find any of the aforementioned conduct to be actionable as omissions or false statements. Where a company is candid about the risks it faces in selling its product, it has no companion duty to report every glitch that arises. This is especially true in a high-risk industry such as e-commerce, where even the most casual investor could recognize the risks without significant investigation. Allscripts confronted squarely in its Form 10-K the risks of its endeavor. These statements, as well as common sense, should have put Plaintiffs on notice as to the risks involved in this e-commercial endeavor. That some of the Individual Defendants made statements to magazines and trade publications painting the product in a positive light does not rise to the level of misstatements. In short, none of the aforementioned statements forms an actionable basis for a claim of securities fraud.

## 2. Statements Regarding Recognition of \$500,000

\*10 On October 26, 2000, Allscripts issued a press release announcing its financial results for the third quarter ending September 30, 2000. The press release revealed that during the quarter ending June 30, 2000 (the second quarter), Allscripts improperly recognized \$500,000 in revenue flowing from an agreement with IMS Health Incorporated (“IMS”). The revision ad-



justed previously reported revenues for the second quarter from \$12.6 million to \$12.1 million, and adjusted previously reported revenues for the first six months of the year from \$22.2 million to \$21.7 million. The revisions increased Allscripts' net loss for the second quarter of 2000 from \$24.3 million to \$24.8 million and net loss for the first six months of 2000 from \$26.3 million to \$26.8 million.

Plaintiffs believe these statements were false and misleading. Even if this were true, however, the alleged misstatement of earnings are immaterial in light of the total amount of Allscripts' earnings and losses. The allegedly improperly recognized sum reflects a mere 4% of the Company's revenues for that quarter and just over 2% of the Company's six-month revenues. It adjusted the Company's quarterly losses by a mere 2%. Given these modest numbers, the alleged improperly recognized sum cannot as a matter of law be material. See Glassman v. Computervision Corp., 90 F.3d 617, 633 (1<sup>st</sup> Cir.1996) (affirming conclusion that a minor drop of a few percentage points is inadequate to support a claim of material difference for purposes of Rule 10b-5); In re First Union Corp. Sec. Litig., 128 F.Supp.2d 871, 895 (D.N.C.2001) (dismissing as immaterial an alleged misstatement of earnings of \$79 million which amounted to a mere 2.1% of operating earnings and 2.8% of earnings); In re Newell Rubbermaid Inc. Sec. Litig., 2000 WL 1705279, at \*8 (N.D.Ill. Nov. 14, 2000) (deeming immaterial allegedly undisclosed expenses that amounted to 1% of the overall expense budget as "nothing more than pocket change"). Because the alleged misstatement in the case at bar cannot satisfy the materiality element, Plaintiffs' claim under section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5 cannot survive.

#### B. Scierter

Plaintiffs' failure adequately to allege scierter provides an entirely independent basis to dismiss the Complaint. The PSLRA requires Plaintiffs to plead facts giving rise to a "strong inference" that a particular defendant made a specific statement with knowledge of its falsity. 15 U.S.C. § 78u-4(b)(2). The Seventh Circuit has not yet ruled on the question of the what constitutes a "strong inference" of such knowledge. In some circuits, the plaintiff must allege specific, detailed facts demonstrating the defendant's

contemporaneous knowledge of falsity. See Bryant v. Avado Brands, Inc., 187 F.3d 1271, 1286-87 (11<sup>th</sup> Cir.1999); In re Silicon Graphics, Inc. Sec. Litig., 183 F.3d 970, 979 (9<sup>th</sup> Cir.1999). In other circuits, allegations of "motive and opportunity" to commit fraud will give rise to a "strong inference" of scierter. See In re Advanta Corp. Sec. Litig., 180 F.3d 525, 534-35 (3d Cir.1999); Novak v. Kasaks, 216 F.3d 300, 310-11 (2d Cir.2000). Under either pleading standard, Plaintiffs cannot proceed.

\*11 As we have already discussed, Defendants' Form 10-K disclosures were issued toward the beginning of the Class Period on March 30, 2000. These disclosures highlighted the risks surrounding TouchScript, particularly with respect to acceptance in the medical community and problems with the technology. Significantly, Plaintiffs have *not* alleged that Defendants ever furnished inaccurate numbers as to the Company's sales, margins and customers. Rather, Plaintiffs offer broad, unspecified allegations insinuating Defendants had "access to adverse, non-public information" about the Company, had "conducted extensive market research" on TouchScript, "received constant feedback" from salespeople and "paid close attention to sales trends" for the product. These allegations paint with too broad a brush and cannot satisfy the PSLRA's pleading standards. Without a clearer idea as to what the allegedly adverse, nonpublic information was, it is impossible for us to determine whether the allegedly undisclosed information could have rendered Defendants' subsequent statements untrue. So too are we unable to measure the timing of the allegedly adverse information against the public representations made by Defendants. It is axiomatic that Defendants could not intentionally have made false statements without previous access to accurate information.

Plaintiffs did plead with specificity regarding the two medical practices that allegedly received rebates for using TouchScript. However, these allegations cannot carry the day for Plaintiffs. In the first place, many of the allegedly false statements occurred *before* the two medical practices received the alleged rebates. Second, Plaintiffs have pointed merely to two instances among at least several hundred customers. We cannot reasonably infer from two instances the existence of "widespread problems."

Last, with respect to the improperly recognized revenue, we have already noted that the amount of the revenue is modest in comparison to the Company's total revenue. Even assuming that this accounting decision violated GAAP, merely establishing GAAP violations is not tantamount to scienter. See [Chu v. Sabratek Corp.](#), 100 F.Supp.2d 815, 823-24 (N.D.Ill.2000). In fact, it is difficult to build inferences of scienter upon accounting errors because such errors often involve complex calculations about which reasonable people can differ in opinion. The small magnitude of the error, the Company's prompt acknowledgement of the error, and the fact that the revenue was ultimately realized all militate against an inference of scienter in this case.

Plaintiffs also appear to raise allegations going to Defendants' "general motive" to commit fraud. Plaintiffs suggest that the Individual Defendants had motive to commit fraud because they stood to benefit through their salaries and benefits. Moreover, Plaintiffs claim that the Company's recent acquisitions supplied Defendants with a motive to inflate the price of the Company's stock. These unsupported, generalized allegations of motive are insufficient as a matter of law. With respect to the Individual Defendants' salary and benefit incentives, that allegation is too general to satisfy the scienter requirement. Under Plaintiffs' argument, virtually any corporate executive would have the requisite intent to defraud, since most salaries and benefit packages have some incentive-based dimension. Moreover, with respect to the motive to inflate stock price, that too is vague. See, e.g., [Coates v. Heartland Wireless Comm., Inc.](#), 26 F.Supp.2d 910, 918 (N.D.Tex.1998) (dismissing allegation of motive to conceal overstatements during public offering); [Novak v. Kasaks](#), 997 F.Supp. 425, 430 n.5 (S.D.N.Y.1998) (concluding that allegations of motive to "raise capital" were insufficient as a matter of law to allege scienter); [Glickman v. Alexander & Alexander Servs., Inc.](#), 1996 WL 88570, at \*5 (S.D.N.Y. Feb. 29, 1996) (holding that vague allegations of motive, like "desire to raise much needed capital," are too general to satisfy scienter requirement). Without more particularized allegations, Plaintiffs cannot satisfy the scienter requirement by alleging motive.

## II. Count Two: Control Group Liability

\*12 Plaintiffs have also raised a claim pursuant to section 20(a) of the '34 Act. Section 20(a) imposes civil liability upon persons who control others who are directly liable under the Act. [15 U.S.C. § 78t](#). If a Complaint does not adequately allege an underlying violation of the securities laws, however, the district court must dismiss the section 20(a) claim. See [Greebel v. FTP Software, Inc.](#), 194 F.3d 185, 207 (1st Cir.1999). Because Plaintiffs have failed to state a claim under section 10(b) of the '34 Act, they cannot assert the underlying claim required by section 20(a). Thus, their section 20(a) claim must fail.

## CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, we dismiss Plaintiffs' complaint in its entirety.

N.D.Ill.,2001.

In re Allscripts, Inc. Securities Litigation  
Not Reported in F.Supp.2d, 2001 WL 743411  
(N.D.Ill.), Fed. Sec. L. Rep. P 91,481

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 3



**H**

United States District Court,  
D. Arizona.  
In re APOLLO GROUP, INC. SECURITIES  
LITIGATION.  
This Document Relates To: All Actions.  
**Master File No. CV 04-2147-PHX-JAT.**  
**Nos. CV 04-2204-PHX-JAT, CV**  
**04-2334-PHX-JAT.**

Aug. 4, 2008.

**ORDER**

[JAMES A. TEILBORG](#), District Judge.

\*1 This securities-fraud class action centers around a Department of Education (“DOE”) program review at the University of Phoenix (“UOP”), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Apollo Group, Inc., that began in August 2003 and ended by settlement agreement on September 7, 2004. The Policemen’s Annuity and Benefit Fund of Chicago (“PABF”), representing a class of persons who purchased Apollo stock between February 27, 2004 and September 14, 2004, claimed that Apollo and two of its individual officers made false or misleading statements concerning the status of this program review, and that these misrepresentations caused certain investors to suffer economic loss after the truth was fully disclosed to the market by way of two analyst reports (the “Flynn reports”) on September 20, 2004. At trial, the Court instructed the jury that loss causation, an essential element of PABF’s securities-fraud claim, could be found only if the Flynn reports were “corrective disclosures.” The jury found for PABF.

Apollo and its individual officers now move for judgment as a matter of law under [Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 50\(b\)](#) and, alternatively, for a new trial under Rule 59. The dispositive question presented in the [Rule 50\(b\)](#) motion is whether the evidence at trial was sufficient to support the jury’s finding that the Flynn reports were corrective disclosures. The Court finds that it was not, and will therefore grant the [Rule](#)

[50\(b\)](#) motion.

**I. Background**

The Court recites the facts relevant to this motion consistent with the jury verdict.

On February 5, 2004, as part of its ongoing program review at the UOP, the DOE sent Apollo a program review report that preliminarily found that the UOP had violated DOE regulations. Apollo was not required to immediately disclose the report, and it chose not to do so. But on six different occasions thereafter, between February 27, 2004 and September 7, 2004, Apollo misrepresented the actual state of affairs surrounding the program review by making public statements at odds with the existence and contents of the DOE report. On September 14 and 15, 2004, the contents of the DOE report were widely disseminated for the first time through various newspapers articles, including articles in *The Wall Street Journal*, *The Arizona Republic*, and *the Chicago Tribune*. The market did not react to the disclosure of this news in any significant way. Five days later, the Flynn reports were issued. These reports downgraded Apollo’s stock for various reasons, some of which PABF argued at trial were necessary to reveal the truth of Apollo’s prior misrepresentations. Apollo’s stock price fell significantly thereafter.

**II. Discussion***A. Motion for Judgment as a Matter of Law*

The Ninth Circuit has articulated the applicable “standard of review for post-verdict motions for judgment as a matter of law (‘JMOL’)” as follows:

The trial court can overturn the jury and grant such a motion only if, under the governing law, there can be but one reasonable conclusion as to the verdict. In other words, the motion should be granted only if there is no legally sufficient basis for a reasonable jury to find for that party on that issue. In ruling on a motion for JMOL, the court is not to make credi-

bility determinations or weigh the evidence and should view all inferences in the light most favorable to the nonmoving party. The court must accept the jury's credibility findings consistent with the verdict. It must disregard all evidence favorable to the moving party that the jury is not required to believe. The court may not substitute its view of the evidence for that of the jury.

\*2 [Winarto v. Toshiba Am. Elecs. Components, Inc.](#), 274 F.3d 1276, 1283 (9th Cir.2001) (internal citations and quotations omitted).

To recover for securities fraud under Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder, a plaintiff must establish “loss causation,” *i.e.*, a causal connection between the material misrepresentation and the loss.” [Dura Pharms., Inc. v. Broudo](#), 544 U.S. 336, 342 (2005). One way in which the plaintiff can prove this element is by showing that a corrective disclosure caused the stock price to decline.<sup>FN1</sup> [Metzler Inv. GMBH v. Corinthian Colls., Inc.](#), --- F.3d ---, No. 06-55826, at 9267 (9th Cir. July 25, 2008) (stating that the market must “learn[ ] of and react[ ] to [the] fraud”); [In re Daou Sys., Inc.](#), 411 F.3d 1006, 1026 (9th Cir.2005); [Lentell v. Merrill Lynch & Co., Inc.](#), 396 F.3d 161, 175 (2d Cir.2005); [Omnicom Group, Inc. Sec. Litig.](#), 541 F.Supp.2d 546, 551 (S.D.N.Y.2008). A “corrective disclosure” is a disclosure that reveals the fraud, or at least some aspect of the fraud, to the market. See [Lentell](#), 396 F.3d at 175 n.4 (holding that, to be corrective, a disclosure must “reveal to the market the falsity of the prior [representations]”); [Omnicom](#), 541 F.Supp.2d at 551 (stating that “a disclosure need not reflect every detail of the alleged fraud” but “must reveal some aspect of it”). A disclosure that does not reveal anything new to the market is, by definition, not corrective. [Omnicom](#), 541 F.Supp.2d at 551.

<sup>FN1</sup>. Isolating the effect of a corrective disclosure on a stock price requires expert testimony. The tool most often used by experts to isolate the effect of a corrective disclosure on a stock price is the “event study.” [In re Apollo Group, Inc. Sec. Litig.](#), 509 F.Supp.2d 837, 844 (D.Ariz.2007) (citing [In re Imperial Credit Indus., Inc.](#), 252 F.Supp.2d 1005, 1014 (C.D.Cal.2003)). In

grossly oversimplified terms, the event study enables an expert to pinpoint any decline in the stock price attributable to market factors unrelated to the corrective disclosure. Once this is accomplished, if a statistically significant price decline remains, then the expert can be reasonably certain that the corrective disclosure, and thus the fraud, caused that remaining decline.

At trial, as at summary judgment, PABF's loss-causation theory, as articulated by its expert witness, Dr. Steven P. Feinstein, depended entirely on the jury finding the Flynn reports to be corrective disclosures. Apollo argues that the evidence was insufficient to support such a finding for two independent reasons.

First, Apollo contends that a market analyst's opinion—which is all the Flynn reports were—is not, and never can be, a “corrective disclosure.” Apollo maintains that, to be corrective, a disclosure must reveal *facts* that are necessary to correct the falsity of prior misstatements or omissions, as opposed to simply *analyzing* previously disclosed facts. The Court considered and rejected this argument at summary judgment, stating:

In order to grant summary judgment to Defendants on this issue, the Court would have to conclude as a matter of law that a market professional's analysis of facts that had been previously disclosed to the investing public can *never* be a corrective disclosure. Defendants have not cited, and this Court has not found, any case that supports this proposition.

[In re Apollo Group, Inc. Sec. Litig.](#), 509 F.Supp.2d at 846 (emphasis added). Although it appears that at least one district court has since concluded otherwise, see [Omnicom](#), 541 F.Supp.2d at 552, the Court will not retreat from its prior holding. To do so, and hold otherwise, would give companies the perverse incentive to indulge in opaque, piecemeal disclosures, specially designed to avoid any market reaction to the news. See [In re Merck & Co., Inc. Sec. Litig.](#), 432 F.3d 261, 271 (3d Cir.2005) (declining to hold that analysis of previously disclosed facts can never be a corrective disclosure because the court did not “wish to reward opaqueness”). This Court has no desire to encourage

corporate gamesmanship of this kind.

\*3 With that said, the Court's rejection of Apollo's rigid, facts-only approach to corrective disclosures is not to deny that the typical securities fraud will be fully revealed through the disclosure of facts, without the need for any subsequent analysis. As the *Merck* court stated, "An efficient market for good news is an efficient market for bad news." [432 F.3d at 271](#). The situations in which the pertinent facts are obfuscated in such a way, or are of such complexity, as to require someone to connect the dots for a bewildered market represent a very rare type of securities-fraud case, and would not be the rule. The Court's position simply recognizes that an efficient market is not necessarily an omniscient one.

Second, Apollo contends that, even accepting the premise that analysis of existing facts may sometimes be necessary to reveal a fraud to the market, the Flynn reports were not necessary to reveal the fraud in this case because they did not provide any new, fraud-revealing analysis. The Court agrees. At trial, there were only three aspects of the Flynn reports that PABF contended were corrective,<sup>[FN2](#)</sup> and the evidence was insufficient to show that any one of these aspects was in fact corrective.

[FN2](#). Actually, PABF only explicitly argued for two corrective aspects to the Flynn reports. [Tr. 4062:20-23 ("[T]he only new information is that she has the report and she's talked to enrollment counselors. That's the only new information. There's no other information.".)] But while discussing these two allegedly corrective aspects, PABF also argued that the reports were corrective because they were the first to tie future regulatory problems to the DOE report [Tr. 4059:19-4062:5], an argument also made at summary judgment, [In re Apollo Group, 509 F.Supp.2d at 845](#).

First, PABF claimed that the Flynn reports were the first to predict future regulatory problems as a result of the previously disclosed contents of the DOE report. This claim, however, was demonstrably false, as evidenced in particular by a *Chicago Tribune* article entitled "School Fine May Foretell Crackdown,"

published five days before the Flynn reports were issued. [Tr. Ex. 14083-R (Doc. # 559).] That article-in the context of discussing the DOE's investigation of the UOP, the findings of wrongdoing contained in the DOE report, and the subsequent "record fine" that resulted-reported that "leading industry executives said ... that investigations may lead to stricter regulatory control of their sector and spark the interest of Congress." [*Id.*] The article also reported that Todd Nelson himself, Apollo's chief executive officer at the time and one of the individual defendants in this lawsuit, "told an investors conference in New York that [he was] concerned about investigations into for-profit education companies" like the UOP. [*Id.*] Thus, contrary to PABF's contention at trial, Flynn was not the first to tie future regulatory problems to the DOE report, and the jury therefore could not properly conclude that her reports were corrective for this reason.

Second, PABF claimed that the Flynn reports revealed for the first time that the UOP was experiencing increasing turnover among its enrollment counselors as a result of a new compensation plan. This claim, however, was factually wrong. The uncontradicted evidence at trial was that enrollment-counselor turnover actually decreased after the implementation of the new compensation plan. [Tr. 2408:1-2411:5.] As a matter of logic, false information cannot possibly be corrective information. Moreover, although PABF presented evidence arguably linking the claim of increasing enrollment-counselor turnover to *the DOE report*, PABF did not present any evidence linking this claim to Apollo's misrepresentations. Thus, the jury could not properly conclude that the Flynn reports were corrective on this basis.

\*4 Third, PABF claimed that the Flynn reports were corrective because it was "obvious from the report[s]" that Flynn had "read the [DOE] report." [Tr. 4059:1-2.] But this, of course, is nonsense. What Flynn did or did not read before issuing her reports is irrelevant. All that matters is what she actually disclosed to the market in her reports, and PABF has conceded, as it must, that Flynn did not disclose *any* of the DOE report's contents in her reports, much less any new contents.<sup>[FN3](#)</sup>[Tr. 4059:2.]

[FN3](#). In its opposition to Apollo's motion for

judgment as a matter of law, PABF argues that two other bits of information disclosed in the Flynn reports were also corrective: (1) Flynn's statement that enrollment counselors had reported that enrollment targets were getting harder to hit; and (2) the fact that the UOP had adopted a new compensation plan. But neither bit of information was linked in any way to Apollo's prior misrepresentations. [Tr. 2170:19-2171:25.] Thus, the jury could not have found the Flynn reports to be corrective on either of these bases.

Securities-fraud actions are "available, not to provide investors with broad insurance against market losses, but to protect them against those economic losses that misrepresentations actually cause." [Dura](#), 544 U.S. at 345; see also [Basic, Inc. v. Levinson](#), 485 U.S. 224, 252 (1988) (White, J., concurring in part and dissenting in part) (rejecting an argument that "would effectively convert Rule 1 Ob-5 into a scheme of investor's insurance"). The evidence at trial undercut all bases on which PABF claimed the Flynn reports were corrective. Thus, although PABF demonstrated that Apollo misled the market in various ways concerning the DOE program review, PABF failed to prove that Apollo's actions caused investors to suffer any harm. Therefore, Apollo is entitled to judgment as a matter of law.

#### *B. Motion for New Trial*

Apollo also moved in the alternative for a new trial under [Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 59](#). The Court is required to conditionally rule on this motion in the event the appellate court reverses the grant of judgment as a matter of law. See [Fed.R.Civ.P. 50\(c\)\(1\)](#).

[Rule 59\(a\)](#) states that "after a jury trial," a new trial may be granted "for any reason for which a new trial has heretofore been granted in an action at law in federal court." Reasons for granting a new trial historically include prejudicial evidentiary rulings, [Dorn v. Burlington N. Santa Fe R.R.](#), 397 F.3d 1183, 1189 (9th Cir.2005), erroneous or inadequate jury instructions, [Murphy v. City of Long Beach](#), 914 F.2d 183, 187 (9th Cir.1990), attorney misconduct, [Anheuser-Busch, Inc. v. Natural Beverage Distribs.](#), 69 F.3d 337, 346 (9th Cir.1995), and a verdict that, in

the judge's view, is against the clear weight of the evidence (or constitutes a miscarriage of justice), [Molski v. M.J. Cable, Inc.](#), 481 F.3d 724, 729 (9th Cir.2007). Apollo maintains that all of these reasons warrant a new trial in this case.

#### *1. Challenged Evidentiary Rulings*

Apollo asserts three errors in the Court's evidentiary rulings.

First, Apollo argues that the Court's exclusion of Kelly Flynn's testimony as to the meaning of her reports was prejudicial, especially in light of the fact that the Court permitted PABF's expert witness, Dr. Feinstein, to testify on the same subject. The Court disagrees. The Flynn reports were admitted as evidence of what the market was told on September 20, 2004. What these reports meant to the market could only be gleaned from the words contained in them. Permitting Flynn to testify as to the meaning of these words would have invited the jury to determine the meaning of the Flynn reports based on the author's unspoken thoughts and intentions rather than on the words themselves. The danger of confusion and unfair prejudice far outweighed whatever probative value such testimony may have had. See [Fed.R.Evid. 403](#). Any testimony of the parties' loss-causation experts on the same subject simply did not present the same danger.

\*5 Apollo next argues that the Court's refusal to permit Apollo's legal advisors to testify about the "rationale" behind their legal advice was prejudicial error. Again, the Court finds no error in this evidentiary ruling. Apollo's legal advisors were permitted to testify as to the advice they actually communicated to Defendant Nelson, as evidence of Nelson's state of mind. They were also permitted to testify as to their qualifications and the professional capacity in which they rendered the advice-i.e., as lawyers with the fiduciary duty and ethical obligation to give their client the best legal advice they can-to establish why Nelson might have properly relied on their advice. But to allow Apollo's advisors to explain why they gave particular advice would have permitted these lawyers to offer what would have amounted to undesigned expert opinion on the governing law of the case, thereby invading the province of the Court and inviting jury confusion. Moreover, to the extent PABF attacked the credibility

of these legal advisors by attempting to paint them as mere “highly-paid advocates,” Apollo had an adequate opportunity to rehabilitate them by showing that the lawyers acted in their professional capacity, with all the ethical duties that accompany it.

Finally, Apollo argues that it was prejudicial error to allow Dr. Feinstein to testify about the *risks* of the DOE report as a proxy for the *materiality* of the report, one of the ultimate issues in the case. The Court, however, sees a meaningful distinction between, “A reasonable investor would have considered the DOE report to be material,” and, “A reasonable investor would have considered the DOE report to expose certain risks.” Furthermore, the fact that the Court could have permitted Dr. Feinstein to testify explicitly concerning the materiality of the report, see [Fed.R.Evid. 704\(a\)](#) (stating that opinion testimony is generally “not objectionable” merely “because it embraces an ultimate issue to be decided by the trier of fact”), clearly demonstrates that the Court did not err in admitting this testimony.

## 2. Jury Instructions

Apollo asserts a number of errors and inadequacies in the jury instructions. But after reviewing the parties' arguments and the jury instructions as a whole, the Court is convinced that the instructions “fairly and adequately cover[ed] the issues presented, correctly state[d] the law, and [were] not misleading.” [Chuman v. Wright, 76 F.3d 292, 294 \(9th Cir.1996\)](#). The Court's reasons, as stated on the record, will speak for themselves in this regard.

## 3. Attorney Misconduct

Apollo argues that PABF's allegedly repeated references to irrelevant topics and its alleged use of a “golden rule” argument—asking the jurors to place themselves in the shoes of the class members—prejudiced its right to a fair trial. “A new trial is warranted on the ground of attorney misconduct during the trial where ‘the flavor of misconduct ... sufficiently permeate[s] an entire proceeding to provide conviction that the jury was influenced by passion and prejudice in reaching its verdict.’” [Anheuser-Busch, Inc., 69 F.3d at 346](#) (quoting [Kehr v. Smith Barney, Harris Upham & Co., 736 F.2d 1283, 1286 \(9th](#)

[Cir.1984\)](#)). Although there can be no doubt that PABF succeeded in delving into some irrelevant matters early in the trial, and to the extent PABF's argument during closing can even properly be characterized as an improper “golden rule” argument,<sup>FN4</sup> the Court is not persuaded that PABF's actions tainted the entire proceeding.

<sup>FN4</sup>. To determine whether a reasonable investor would have viewed the DOE report as material, PABF's counsel invited the jury members to ask themselves whether *they personally* would have viewed the report as material *if they were going to invest in Apollo*. [Tr. 4044:8-12 (“Read the [DOE report] and sit down and say to yourself, honestly, if I was going to invest in this company would this give me a reason to pause? Would I find that this altered, significantly altered the total mix of information in the marketplace? Would I find this to be important?”).] Any error in this argument was harmless at worst.

## 4. Miscarriage of Justice

\*6 Finally, Apollo contends that “[t]he jury in this case returned a verdict that is a miscarriage of justice.” But to the extent the appellate court reverses this Court and rules that sufficient evidence supported the jury's finding that the Flynn reports were corrective disclosures, the Court is satisfied that justice was achieved, for Apollo and the class members.

In sum, none of the reasons cited by Apollo warrant a new trial in this case. Therefore, pursuant to [Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 50\(c\)\(1\)](#), the Court will conditionally deny Apollo's motion for new trial.

## III. Conclusion

The evidence at trial was insufficient to support the jury's finding that the Flynn reports were corrective disclosures. Therefore, PABF failed to prove loss causation, and Apollo is entitled to judgment as a matter of law.

For the foregoing reasons,



**IT IS ORDERED** that Apollo's Motion for Judgment as a Matter of Law (Doc. # 524) is **GRANTED**;

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that Apollo's Motion for New Trial (Doc. # 523) is **DENIED**;

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that, for the reasons stated on the record at the motion hearing held on August 4, 2008:

(1) PABF's Motion to Amend the Judgment (Doc. # 521) is **DENIED**;

(2) Apollo's Motion to Correct the Trial Record (Doc. # 550) is **GRANTED IN PART AND DENIED IN PART**; and

(3) Apollo's Motion for Remittitur (Doc. # 525) is **DENIED**;

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that the Clerk of the Court shall vacate the judgment at Doc. # 508 and the award of costs at Doc. # 553, and shall enter judgment in favor of Defendants and against Plaintiffs.

D.Ariz.,2008.  
In re Apollo Group, Inc. Securities Litigation  
Not Reported in F.Supp.2d, 2008 WL 3072731  
(D.Ariz.), Fed. Sec. L. Rep. P 94,798

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 4

**H**Only the Westlaw citation is currently available.

United States District Court,  
 N.D. Illinois,  
 Eastern Division.  
 In re BALLY TOTAL FITNESS SECURITIES  
 LITIGATION.  
 Nos. 04 C 3530, 04 C 3634, 04 C 3713, 04 C 3783, 04  
 C 3844, 06 C 3936, 04 C 4697, 04 C 1437.

July 12, 2006.

#### MEMORANDUM OPINION

[JOHN F. GRADY](#), United States District Judge.

\*1 Before the court are defendants' motions to dismiss the consolidated class action complaint. For the reasons explained below, the motions are granted.

#### BACKGROUND

Plaintiffs have filed several related securities fraud putative class actions against Bally Total Fitness Holding Corporation ("Bally"); three of its current or former officers and directors, Lee S. Hillman, John W. Dwyer, and Paul A. Toback; and Bally's former auditor, Ernst & Young, LLP, for violations of §§ 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, [15 U.S.C. §§ 78j\(b\)](#) and [78t\(a\)](#), and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), [17 C.F.R. 240.10b-5](#). Plaintiffs allege that defendants violated federal securities laws by publicly disseminating false and misleading corporate reports, financial statements, and press releases primarily through "two related fraudulent techniques": improperly recognizing revenue prematurely and improperly delaying the recordation of expenses. (Consolidated Class Action Complaint ("CCAC") ¶ 5.)

We previously granted the parties' motions for consolidation of the cases for all purposes and directed that the consolidated cases be referred to as "In re Bally [Total] Fitness Securities Litigation." (Minute

Order of Sept. 8, 2004.) [FN1](#) We also appointed Cosmos Investment Company, LLC ("Cosmos") as lead plaintiff (Memorandum Opinion of March 15, 2005), and appointed lead and local counsel (Minute Order of May 23, 2005). On January 3, 2006, Cosmos filed a consolidated class action complaint on behalf of a class consisting of those who purchased or acquired Bally securities during the period of August 3, 1999 through and including April 28, 2004. The complaint alleges the following facts, which are taken as true for purposes of the instant motions.

[FN1](#). The consolidated cases are as follows (abbreviating defendants to "Bally"): *Petkun v. Bally*, 04 C 3530; *Marcano v. Bally*, No. 04 C 3634; *Garco Invs., LLP v. Bally*, No. 04 C 3713; *Salzmann v. Bally*, No. 04 C 3783; *Rovner v. Bally*, No. 04 C 3844; *Koehler v. Bally*, No. 04 C 3936; *Eads v. Bally*, No. 04 C 4697; and *Levine v. Bally*, 06 C 1437.

*Strougo v. Bally*, No. 04 C 3864, was voluntarily dismissed on March 15, 2005, and *Rosenberg v. Bally*, No. 04 C 4342, was voluntarily dismissed on April 7, 2005.

Defendant Bally is a corporation that operates hundreds of fitness centers throughout North America with approximately four million members. Bally's securities are publicly traded on the New York Stock Exchange. During the time period relevant to this action, defendant Dwyer was Bally's Chief Financial Officer ("CFO"), Executive Vice President, and a member of Bally's Board of Directors (the "Board"); defendant Hillman was Chief Executive Officer, President, and Chairman of the Board until December 2002. Defendant Toback is Bally's current Chief Executive Officer, President, and Chairman of the Board. We will refer to Hillman, Dwyer, and Toback collectively, where appropriate, as the "Individual Defendants." The accounting firm Ernst & Young, LLP ("E & Y") was Bally's outside auditor until it resigned the engagement on March 31, 2004.



From August 3, 1999 through April 2004, Bally issued press releases and filed 8-K, 10-K and 10-Q forms with the SEC stating its financial results for various time periods. Some of the SEC filings contained certifications by Dwyer and Hillman, or Dwyer and Toback, pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. In the Sarbanes-Oxley certifications, the Individual Defendants attested that they had reviewed the contents of the particular report to confirm that it did not contain any untrue statement of material fact or omit a material fact necessary to make the statements not misleading.

\*2 Plaintiffs allege that Bally's financial statements were materially false and misleading because, contrary to defendants' representations, they had not been prepared in conformity with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP). Bally is alleged to have violated GAAP in the following ways:

- improperly recognizing membership revenue
  - deferring costs incurred in signing up members instead of recognizing membership acquisition expenses, thereby reflecting the costs as an asset
  - establishing accruals for unpaid dues on inactive membership contracts instead of writing them off as uncollectible
  - improperly accounting for payment obligations in relation to the acquisition of a business
  - improperly classifying proceeds from the sale of a future revenue stream
  - recognizing cash received in advance of the performance of personal training services as fees earned instead of as deferred revenue
  - improperly separating multiple-element bundled contracts for health club services, personal training services, and nutritional products into multiple accounting units, resulting in premature revenue recognition
  - failing to estimate the ultimate cost of settling
- self-insurance claims for workers' compensation, health and life, and general liability, thereby materially understating its liability for these claims
- improperly capitalizing costs incurred to develop internal-use software
  - failing to record and assign a fair value to certain separately identifiable acquired intangible assets
  - establishing a practice of amortizing goodwill over forty years when this amortization period was inconsistent with the maximum reasonable and likely duration of material benefit from the acquired goodwill
  - ignoring "trigger events" and other conditions which, at various dates, indicated that the carrying amounts of fixed assets were impaired, and failing to perform any impairment analyses or recognize impairment losses
  - reporting the dollar amount of uncashed checks as income instead of as escheatment liabilities;
  - capitalizing advertising costs and amortizing those costs over the estimated life of the advertising campaign instead of expensing them when the first advertisement took place
  - adding maintenance costs to the costs of property and equipment and then depreciating this improperly established "asset"
  - improperly deferring costs associated with start-up activities, such as rent
  - failing to properly compile and record inventory on a periodic basis and failing to match appropriate costs with revenues in order to make a proper determination of the realized income
  - failing to accrue obligations as of the end of each accounting period even though transactions and events giving rise to the obligations arose during the accounting period

- failing to recognize gains and losses from various foreign currency transactions that affected individual assets, liabilities, and cash flows
- \*3 • failing to recognize rent expense on club leases with escalating rent obligations using the required straight-line method; failing to reflect lease incentives as reductions of rental expense over the term of the lease; and improperly reflecting tenant allowances as a reduction to property and equipment and depreciating these amounts
- reflecting deferred tax assets and valuation allowances based upon improperly-determined taxable income and without having performed a realistic and objective assessment as to whether it was more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax asset would not be realized

(CCAC ¶¶ 121-174.)

Plaintiffs also allege that E & Y, in its capacity as Bally's outside auditor during most of the relevant time period, played a role in the fraud. E & Y issued several unqualified audit opinions on Bally's consolidated financial statements for the years 1999-2003. Plaintiffs maintain that E & Y diverged from Generally Accepted Auditing Standards (GAAS) when auditing Bally in that it either identified and ignored flagrant multiple violations of GAAP or recklessly failed to identify these violations.

The complaint alleges that “[t]he truth concerning [Bally's] chronic accounting improprieties began to emerge on April 28, 2004.”(CCAC ¶ 8.) On that day, Bally issued a press release announcing that its CFO, Dwyer, had resigned “pursuant to the terms of a separation agreement” and that “[s]eparately, the Company announced” that the SEC had commenced an investigation connected to Bally's recent restatement regarding the timing of recognition of prepaid dues.<sup>FN2</sup>(*Id.* ¶ 8 (quoting from press release).) In plaintiffs' view, the press release “cast serious doubt on the accuracy and reliability of Bally's financial statements, and, significantly, on the integrity of Bally's management.”(*Id.* ¶ 9.)

<sup>FN2</sup>. On April 2, 2004, Bally had issued an

initial restatement of previously-reported 2003 financial results. (CCAC ¶ 8 n. 1.)

Plaintiffs assert that in response to the April 28, 2004 announcement, the price of Bally common stock fell from \$5.40 per share on April 28 to \$4.50 per share on April 29, a 16.6% drop. In the period of ninety trading days following the April 28 disclosure, the stock reached a mean trading price of \$4.56 per share.

When Bally found out that it was being investigated by the SEC, it initiated an internal investigation of its accounting practices, spearheaded by its Audit Committee. On November 15, 2004, Bally announced that based on the internal investigation, the Audit Committee had concluded that Bally's financial statements for the years 2000 through 2003 (including the initial restatement of 2003 that had been issued on April 2, 2004) and the first quarter of 2004 could no longer be relied upon and should be restated. Bally also announced that it would be unable to issue any financial statements for the remainder of 2004 or for 2005 until it had completed the restatements, which were expected to be issued in July 2005 (but were not actually issued until November 2005).

\*4 On February 8, 2005,<sup>FN3</sup> Bally issued a press release announcing the findings of the Audit Committee. Bally announced that it was suspending the severance pay of Hillman and Dwyer (the former CEO and CFO, respectively), who, in the Audit Committee's view, “were responsible for multiple accounting errors and creating a culture within the accounting and finance groups that encouraged aggressive accounting.”(CCAC ¶ 14.) Bally also stated that it had identified deficiencies in its internal controls over financial reporting.

<sup>FN3</sup>. Plaintiffs state in their briefs that the complaint incorrectly refers to this date as February 10, 2005. (Plaintiffs' Response to E & Y's Mot. at 4 n. 2, Plaintiffs' Response to Bally Defs.' Mot. at 6 n. 3.)

On November 30, 2005, Bally filed a restatement that comprehensively restated its financial results for 2000, 2001, 2002, and 2003, and first reported results for 2004 and the first three quarters of 2005 (the “Restatement”). The adjustments in the Restatement re-

sulted in an increase in previously-reported net loss of \$96.4 million for the year 2002 and a decrease in net loss of \$540 million for the year 2003. Bally also increased the January 1, 2002 opening accumulated stockholders' deficit by \$1.7 billion to recognize the effects of corrections in financial statements prior to 2002.

The first of these related cases was filed on May 20, 2004. The consolidated class action complaint of January 3, 2006 contains two counts. In Count I, plaintiffs allege that the defendants violated § 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5. Count II is a "control person" claim in which plaintiffs allege that the Individual Defendants violated § 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act. Plaintiffs seek compensatory damages as well as attorney's fees, costs, and expenses.

Four separate motions to dismiss the consolidated class action complaint have been filed by (1) Bally and Toback; (2) Hillman; (3) Dwyer; and (4) E & Y. Those motions are now fully briefed.

### ***DISCUSSION***

Section 10 (b) of the Securities Exchange Act makes it unlawful for a person "[t]o use or employ, in connection with the purchase or sale of any security ... any manipulative or deceptive device or contrivance in contravention of such rules and regulations as the [SEC] may prescribe."<sup>15</sup> U.S.C. § 78j(b). Among those rules is Rule 10b-5, which "prohibits the making of any untrue statement of material fact or the omission of a material fact that would render statements made misleading in connection with the purchase or sale of any security." *In re HealthCare Compare Corp. Sec. Litig.*, 75 F.3d 276, 280 (7th Cir.1996).<sup>FN4</sup> To prevail on a Rule 10b-5 claim, a plaintiff must establish that the defendant: (1) made a false statement or omission, (2) of material fact, (3) with scienter, (4) in connection with the purchase or sale of securities, (5) upon which the plaintiff justifiably relied, and (6) that the false statement or omission proximately caused the plaintiff's injury. *Otto v. Variable Annuity Life Ins. Co.*, 134 F.3d 841, 851 (7th Cir.1998).

<sup>FN4</sup>. Rule 10b-5 provides:

It shall be unlawful for any person, directly or indirectly, by the use of any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce, or of the mails or of any facility of any national securities exchange,

(a) To employ any device, scheme, or artifice to defraud,

(b) To make any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or

(c) To engage in any act, practice, or course of business which operates or would operate as a fraud or deceit upon any person, in connection with the purchase or sale of any security.

### 17 C.F.R. § 240.10b-5.

The heightened pleading requirements of Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 9(b) apply here because plaintiffs' claims are based on securities fraud. See *Sears v. Likens*, 912 F.2d 889, 893 (7th Cir.1990) ("Rule 9(b)... governs claims based on fraud and made pursuant to the federal securities laws."). Rule 9(b) requires plaintiffs to plead with particularity the factual bases for averments of fraud, including "the identity of the person making the misrepresentation, the time, place, and content of the misrepresentation, and the method by which the misrepresentation was communicated to the plaintiff." *Id.* (citation omitted); see also *DiLeo v. Ernst & Young*, 901 F.2d 624, 627 (7th Cir.1990) (stating that the plaintiff must plead the who, what, when, where, and how of the alleged fraud).

\*5 Plaintiffs' claims are also subject to the heightened pleading requirements of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act ("PSLRA"), 15 U.S.C. § 78u-4 *et seq.*,<sup>FN5</sup> which the Seventh Circuit recently described:

<sup>FN5</sup>. The PSLRA "was designed to curb abuse in securities suits, particularly share-

holder derivative suits in which the only goal was a windfall of attorney's fees, with no real desire to assist the corporation on whose behalf the suit was brought." Green v. Ameritrade, Inc., 279 F.3d 590, 595 (8th Cir.2002).

Unlike a run-of-the-mill complaint, which will survive a motion to dismiss for failure to state a claim so long as it is possible to hypothesize a set of facts, consistent with the complaint, that would entitle the plaintiff to relief, the PSLRA essentially returns the class of cases it covers to a very specific version of fact pleading—one that exceeds even the particularity requirement of [Rule] 9(b). Under the PSLRA, a securities fraud complaint must (1) "specify each statement alleged to have been misleading, the reason or reasons why the statement is misleading, and, if an allegation regarding the statement or omission is made on information and belief, the complaint shall state with particularity all facts on which that belief is formed" and (2) "state with particularity facts giving rise to a strong inference that the defendant acted with the required state of mind." 15 U.S.C. § 78u-4(b)(1), (2). In other words, plaintiffs must not only plead a violation with particularity; they must also marshal sufficient facts to convince a court at the outset that the defendants likely intended to deceive, manipulate, or defraud. Makor Issues & Rights, Ltd. v. Tellabs, Inc., 437 F.3d 588, 594 (7th Cir.2006) (citations and some internal quotation marks omitted).

Defendants contend that plaintiffs have failed to plead their claims with the required particularity and that plaintiffs have failed to adequately plead the elements of scienter and loss causation.

#### A. Scienter

To satisfy the scienter requirement of § 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, a plaintiff must demonstrate that a defendant either had the "intent to deceive, manipulate, or defraud," Ernst & Ernst v. Hochfelder, 425 U.S. 185, 193 (1976), or a "reckless disregard for the truth of the material asserted, whether by commission or omission," Ambrosino v. Rodman & Renshaw, Inc., 972 F.2d 776, 789 (7th Cir.1992) (internal quotation marks omitted). "[R]eckless conduct may be defined as a

highly unreasonable omission, involving not merely simple, or even inexcusable negligence, but an extreme departure from the standards of ordinary care, and which presents a danger of misleading buyers or sellers that is either known to the defendant or is so obvious that the actor must have been aware of it." Sundstrand Corp. v. Sun Chem. Corp., 553 F.3d 1033, 1045 (7th Cir.1977), cited in Makor Issues, 437 F.3d at 600.

"Congress did not, unfortunately, throw much light on what facts will suffice to create [a strong inference of scienter]. Currently three different approaches toward the way to demonstrate the required 'strong inference' exist among the courts of appeals." Makor Issues, 437 F.3d at 601. One approach is to allow plaintiffs to state a claim by pleading either motive and opportunity or strong circumstantial evidence of recklessness or conscious misbehavior. The second approach declines to adopt the "motive and opportunity" analysis and imposes a more onerous burden of pleading in great detail facts constituting strong circumstantial evidence of deliberately reckless or conscious misconduct. See *id.* (summarizing case law). In Makor Issues, the Seventh Circuit chose the middle ground, which neither adopts nor rejects particular methods of pleading scienter, such as alleging facts showing motive and opportunity, but instead requires plaintiffs to plead facts that together establish a strong inference of scienter. See *id.* "[T]he best approach is for courts to examine all of the allegations in the complaint and then to decide whether collectively they establish such an inference. Motive and opportunity may be useful indicators, but nowhere in the statute does it say that they are either necessary or sufficient." *Id.*

\*6 Another concern discussed in Makor Issues is the degree of imagination we can use in deciding whether a complaint creates a strong inference of scienter. The Seventh Circuit held: "Instead of accepting only the most plausible of competing inferences as sufficient at the pleading stage, <sup>FN6</sup> we will allow the complaint to survive if it alleges facts from which, if true, a reasonable person could infer that the defendant acted with the required intent." *Id.* at 602.

<sup>FN6</sup>. The Court was referring to the Sixth Circuit's pronouncement in Fidel v. Farley, 392 F.3d 220, 227 (6th Cir.2004), that the

“strong inference” requirement creates a situation where plaintiffs are entitled only to the most plausible of competing inferences. The Seventh Circuit declined to express a view on whether the Sixth Circuit’s approach is constitutional, but stated: “[W]e think it wiser to adopt an approach that cannot be misunderstood as a usurpation of the jury’s role.” [Makor Issues](#), 437 F.3d at 602.

The Seventh Circuit also held in *Makor Issues* that the “group pleading doctrine,” pursuant to which scienter allegations made against one defendant could be imputed to all other defendants in the same action, did not survive the heightened pleading requirements of the PSLRA. *See id.* at 603. “While we will aggregate the allegations in the complaint to determine whether it creates a strong inference of scienter, *plaintiffs must create this inference with respect to each individual defendant* in multiple defendant cases.” *Id.* (emphasis added).

Defendants contend that plaintiffs have failed to plead any particularized facts sufficient to give rise to any inference, much less the requisite strong inference, of scienter. Defendants point out that plaintiffs have failed to allege any particular “red flags” that should have warned defendants of accounting problems or any particular conversations, meetings, or documents. Moreover, the complaint fails to allege that the Individual Defendants sold any stock during the class period and thereby benefited from the allegedly inflated stock prices. Defendants also argue that the complaint is problematic because it expressly relies on the “group pleading doctrine,” which was rejected in *Makor Issues*.<sup>[FN7](#)</sup>

[FN7](#). The complaint states: “It is appropriate to treat the Individual Defendants as a group for pleading purposes ....” (CCAC ¶ 33.)

In their responses <sup>[FN8](#)</sup> to defendants’ motions, plaintiffs submit that they have met their burden of pleading scienter by alleging the following, taken collectively: (1) the “admissions” in Bally’s press release of February 8, 2005; (2) the characteristics of the Restatement; (3) “motive and opportunity” allegations; and (4) Bally’s violation of its own internal accounting policies.<sup>[FN9](#)</sup> We will address each category in turn and

then address each of the defendants.

[FN8](#). Plaintiffs filed two responsive briefs to defendants’ motions. One brief responds to the motions of Bally and Toback, Hillman, and Dwyer; the second brief responds to the motion of E & Y.

[FN9](#). Plaintiffs categorize their allegations slightly differently, but we have reorganized them to facilitate our discussion.

Plaintiffs first point to Bally’s press release of February 8, 2005, which announced the findings of Bally’s Audit Committee, and quote extensively in their briefs from that press release. (The press release is also attached as an exhibit to plaintiffs’ briefs.) The press release included, *inter alia*, the following statements: there had previously been numerous accounting errors; Bally had taken “aggressively optimistic positions” on accounting policies “without a reasonable empirical basis”; Hillman and Dwyer, who had both resigned by then, had been responsible for a culture of “aggressive accounting”; Dwyer had made a “false and misleading” statement to the SEC; as a result of the findings, Hillman and Dwyer’s severance pay was being discontinued; two employees (who are not defendants in this action) had engaged in unspecified “improper conduct”; E & Y had “made several errors” in its audit work; and Bally’s “internal controls” had numerous deficiencies. (Plaintiffs’ Response to Bally Defs.’ Mot. at 6-7.)

\*7 Plaintiffs maintain that through these statements, Bally “admitted its own scienter.” If that is the case, we find it curious that the complaint refers to the press release in only two paragraphs and quotes from it only in relation to the statement regarding Hillman and Dwyer creating a culture of “aggressive accounting.” (CCAC ¶¶ 14-15.) Plaintiffs argue that they are permitted to allege additional facts in response to a motion to dismiss so long as those facts are consistent with the complaint’s allegations. The cases they cite for this proposition, however, were not cases where fact pleading was required, as it is here.

Nevertheless, for purposes of this motion and so we do not have to revisit this issue, we will consider the complaint as incorporating the press release. We do



not believe it assists the plaintiffs in raising an inference of scienter. First of all, the findings are vague and unspecific, and many of the terms, such as “aggressive accounting” and “aggressively optimistic,” are imprecise. None of the alleged errors, aggressively optimistic positions, improper conduct, or deficiencies in controls constitute particularized allegations. And contrary to plaintiffs’ argument, the fact that Bally acknowledged that false statements were made is not equivalent to admitting scienter. A false statement is one element of a securities fraud claim; scienter is a wholly separate element. The Audit Committee’s findings are essentially of negligence, but not scienter. It is important to remember that simple negligence and even “inexcusable negligence” does not amount to scienter. What is required to be shown is an *extreme* departure from the standards of ordinary care. The findings do not rise to this level. Another reason why the press release does not support an inference of scienter is that the findings are simply hindsight conclusions. They do not assist in determining the state of mind behind the misstatements at the time they were made. See generally [DiLeo, 901 F.2d at 628](#) (“There is no ‘fraud by hindsight’ ....”); [Sundstrand](#), 553 F.2d at 1045 n. 19 (“[T]he circumstances must be viewed in their contemporaneous configuration rather than in the blazing light of hindsight.”); [Davis v. SPSS, Inc., 385 F.Supp.2d 697, 714 \(N.D.Ill.2005\)](#) (“Permutations of ‘fraud by hindsight’ do not create an inference, much less a strong inference, of scienter.”).

The second factor relied on by plaintiffs is the Restatement and its characteristics. Plaintiffs assert that the Restatement “totaled 438% of the aggregate pre-restatement net income” and that we can infer scienter from the magnitude of the Restatement, combined with the high number and repetitiveness of the GAAP violations and the simplicity of the accounting principles that were violated. (Plaintiffs’ Response to Bally Defs.’ Mot. at 14-16.)

The Seventh Circuit has observed that even a very large restatement is not itself evidence of scienter:

\*8 Four billion dollars is a big number, but even a large column of big numbers need not add up to fraud.

...

The story ... is familiar in securities litigation. At one time the firm bathes itself in a favorable light. Later the firm discloses that things are less rosy. The plaintiff contends that the difference must be attributable to fraud. “Must be” is the critical phrase .... Because only a fraction of financial deteriorations reflects fraud, plaintiffs may not proffer the different financial statements and rest. Investors must point to some facts suggesting that the difference is attributable to fraud.

[DiLeo, 901 F.2d at 627](#) (citing, *inter alia*, [Goldberg v. Household Bank, F.S.B., 890 F.2d 965, 967 \(7th Cir.1989\)](#)), which noted: “Restatements of earnings are common.”). See also [Fidel v. Farley, 392 F.3d 220, 231 \(6th Cir.2004\)](#) (“Allowing an inference of scienter based on the magnitude of fraud ... would ... allow the court to engage in speculation and hindsight, both of which are counter to the PSLRA’s mandates.”); [Davis, 385 F.Supp.2d at 713](#) (“Restatements establish that misleading statements were made, but ... provid[e] no assistance in determining the intent behind the misstatements.”); [Chu v. Sabratek Corp., 100 F.Supp.2d 815, 824 \(N.D.Ill.2000\)](#) (“A company’s overstatement of earnings, revenues, or assets in violation of GAAP does not itself establish scienter.”).

We are not prepared to say that the magnitude of a restatement could never contribute to an inference of scienter. But this is not such a case, especially considering that the SEC filings and press releases at issue did not consistently overstate revenues and income or consistently understate losses. Rather, the revenue for some quarters was at times understated and losses for some quarters were at times overstated during the class period. On these facts, it is clear that significant mistakes were made, but we cannot infer scienter. The same can be said for plaintiffs’ argument that the number and repetitiveness of the GAAP violations and the purported simplicity of the pertinent accounting principles support an inference of scienter. These “characteristics” of the Restatement are simply another way of saying that multiple accounting errors were made, but they are not facts tending to show that defendants acted with the required intent.

Another category of allegations relied upon by plaintiffs can be deemed the “motive and opportunity”

allegations. One allegation is that the Individual Defendants had the opportunity to commit fraud based on their positions in the company and their access to financial information. Scienter, however, may not rest on the inference that defendants must have been aware of a misstatement based simply on their positions within the company. See [Davis](#), 385 F.Supp.2d at 713-14 (quoting [Johnson v. Tellabs, Inc.](#), 262 F.Supp.2d 937, 957 (N.D.Ill.2003) and [Abrams v. Baker Hughes Inc.](#), 292 F.3d 424, 432 (5th Cir.2002)). Plaintiffs assert that they have not pled scienter based merely on the Individual Defendants' positions in the company, but also on the Individual Defendants' personal responsibility for the accounting errors and aggressive accounting as well as their signed Sarbanes-Oxley certifications attesting that they had evaluated the company's internal controls. As noted above in relation to the Audit Committee's findings, the assertion that the Individual Defendants were personally responsible for the errors and "aggressive accounting" is conclusory; there are no facts alleged to bolster this allegation. Nor are any particular facts alleged as to what internal controls the Individual Defendants were familiar with and how these related to the accounting misstatements.

\*9 Plaintiffs also emphasize their allegation that the accounting misstatements were related to Bally's "core business" and contend that we can therefore infer scienter because senior executives are presumed to know facts critical to a company's core operations. They also assert that we can infer scienter from Hillman and Dwyer's backgrounds in accounting. These arguments are attempts at an end-run around the requirement that plaintiffs set forth particularized facts to suggest that defendants acted knowingly or recklessly. Plaintiffs cannot rely on a "must have known" theory. See [Friedman v. Ravovac Corp.](#), 295 F.Supp.2d 957, 995 (W.D.Wis.2003) (stating that the inference that officers and directors are aware of the corporation's "core business matters" relies on a "must have known" logic that the Seventh Circuit has rejected even under [Rule 9\(b\)](#)) (citing [DiLeo](#), 901 F.2d at 629).

Plaintiffs' "motive" allegations are twofold: (1) defendants were motivated to misstate Bally's financial results in order to obtain financing, refinance outstanding debt, and complete acquisitions; and (2) the

Individual Defendants were motivated to misstate financial results in order to earn bonuses contingent on financial performance and stock awards pursuant to incentive plans. We will first address these allegations in relation to the Individual Defendants and will then return to the first category of allegations in relation to Bally.<sup>FN10</sup>

FN10. These allegations have no relevance to the scienter of E & Y.

Neither category of "motive" allegations is evidence of scienter as to the Individual Defendants. "Motives that are generally possessed by most corporate directors and officers do not suffice; instead, plaintiffs must assert a concrete and personal benefit to the individual defendants resulting from the fraud." [Kahnit v. Eichler](#), 264 F.3d 131, 139 (2d Cir.2001). We cannot infer scienter on the part of the Individual Defendants merely from their general desire for their corporation to appear profitable and thereby obtain financing and engage in mergers or acquisitions. See *id.*; [Davis](#), 385 F.Supp.2d at 714 (increased company buying power afforded by an overvalued stock is a broad motive that easily applies to a majority of corporate executives and is insufficient to establish scienter); [Malin v. IVAX Corp.](#), 17 F.Supp.2d 1345, 1361 (S.D.Fla.1998) (motive of maintaining a stock price in order to facilitate mergers and acquisitions "can be ascribed to virtually all corporate officers and directors" and thus fails to raise a strong inference of scienter).

Regarding the motive to earn bonuses and awards, we agree with the view of numerous courts that these allegations are too common among corporations and their officers to be considered evidence of scienter. See, e.g., [Abrams](#), 292 F.3d at 434 ("Incentive compensation can hardly be the basis on which an allegation of fraud is predicated.... It does not follow that because executives have components of their compensation keyed to performance, one can infer fraudulent intent."); [Sandmire v. Alliant Energy Corp.](#), 296 F.Supp.2d 950, 959 (W.D.Wis.2003) ("Motivations to keep stock prices high to increase personal salaries and to boost financial standing to gain regulatory approval are so common among corporations and their officers that allowing them to satisfy the scienter allegation requirement would be tantamount to eliminating it."). As the court in [Davis](#) observed:

\*10 The complaint alleges that [defendants] shared certain motives to inflate the stock price-increased compensation for the officers, an ability to meet analyst expectations, and increased company buying power afforded by an overvalued stock. Just as these broad motives apply to [defendants], they easily apply to a majority of corporate executives. The desire to increase the value of a company and attain the benefits that result, such as meeting analyst expectations and reaping higher compensation, are basic motivations not only of fraud, but of running a successful corporation. Were courts to accept these motives as sufficient to establish *scierter*, most corporate executives would be subject to such allegations, and the heightened pleading requirements for these claims would be meaningless.

[Davis](#), 385 F.Supp.2d at 714.

As for defendant Bally, some courts (largely in the Eastern District of Pennsylvania) have held that stock-based acquisitions that occurred at the time of alleged misrepresentations can support an inference of *scierter* in some circumstances. See, e.g., [In re NUI Sec. Litig.](#), 314 F.Supp.2d 388, 412 (D.N.J.2004); [Marra v. Tel-Save Holdings, Inc.](#), No. Master File 98-3145, 1999 WL 317103, at \*8-10 (E.D.Pa. May 18, 1999). We do not believe that these allegations give rise to a strong inference of *scierter* here. It is not alleged that the two acquisitions that were completed during the class period were strictly for stock only, as is the situation in most of the cases where such transactions have been held to give rise to an inference of *scierter*. Moreover, there are no allegations that any particular financial results were misstated in order to effectuate any particular acquisition. Instead, plaintiffs allege generally that defendants were motivated to misstate results in order to artificially inflate Bally stock, and that defendants then “took advantage of th[e] artificial inflation” to obtain financing and effectuate acquisitions. (CCAC ¶ 272.) These allegations, at most, give rise to only a very weak inference of *scierter* on the part of Bally.

A final allegation on which plaintiffs rely in support of *scierter* is that Bally violated its own internal accounting policies. This allegation is similar to the allegations of GAAP violations in that it only goes

toward establishing that misstatements were made. Allegations that GAAP or Bally's internal accounting policies were violated do not establish that the misstatements were made with the requisite intent. See [In re BISYS Sec. Litig.](#), 397 F.Supp.2d 430, 448 (S.D.N.Y.2005).

So, where do these allegations leave us with respect to each defendant? We will begin with the Individual Defendants-Hillman, Dwyer, and Toback. None of the allegations discussed *supra* have raised a strong inference of *scierter* with respect to them. In addition, there are no allegations of circumstances suggestive of *scierter*, such as large insider stock sales or specific meetings during which particular financial representations were discussed. Plaintiffs emphasize that we have to consider the allegations in their totality. This is indeed the correct standard, see [Makor Issues](#), 437 F.3d at 603 (“[W]e will aggregate the allegations in the complaint to determine whether it creates a strong inference of *scierter* ...”), and it is the one that we are employing. Nonetheless, even under this standard, plaintiffs' allegations fall far short of adequately pleading *scierter* with respect to the Individual Defendants. The complaint relies largely on conclusory allegations, speculation, and a “must have known” approach. Plaintiffs have simply failed to allege with particularity facts giving rise to a strong inference that Hillman, Dwyer, or Toback acted with the required intent or recklessness.<sup>FN11</sup>

<sup>FN11</sup>. We note that Hillman also argues that he is not responsible for statements made after his retirement on December 11, 2002. Plaintiffs concede that Hillman is not responsible for any statements made after his retirement. (Plaintiffs' Response to Bally Defs.' Mot. at 25 n. 10.)

\*11 Plaintiffs contend, without explanation, that even if the complaint fails to allege *scierter* against the Individual Defendants, it still sufficiently alleges *scierter* against Bally. (Plaintiffs' Response to Bally Defs.' Mots. at 27 n. 14.) Plaintiffs argue that *scierter* on Bally's part can be alleged based on the “collective knowledge of its employees.” (*Id.* at 12.) We disagree. The Seventh Circuit has expressed doubt about an “independent corporate *scierter* theory.” See [Caterpillar, Inc. v. Great Am. Ins. Co.](#), 62 F.3d 955,



[963 \(7th Cir.1995\)](#); see also [Higginbotham v. Baxter Int'l, Inc.](#), Nos. 04 C 4909, 04 C 7906, 2005 WL 1272271, at \*8 (N.D.Ill. May 25, 2005) (rejecting the theory and noting that the Fifth Circuit and the Ninth Circuit have also rejected it). “A corporation can only ‘know’ those things known by persons acting on its behalf.” [Ong ex rel. Ong IRA v. Sears, Roebuck & Co.](#), 388 F.Supp.2d 871, 901 n. 19 (N.D.Ill.2004). Plaintiffs have failed to allege facts giving rise to a strong inference that *anyone* acting for Bally had the requisite state of mind, let alone the Individual Defendants. In addition, as stated *supra*, Bally’s acquisitions that were partly paid for in stock give rise to only a very weak inference of scienter. In any event, even if we accepted plaintiffs’ argument that “collective knowledge” allegations are sufficient, there is virtually nothing in the complaint suggesting with particularity what that “collective knowledge” was.

As for E & Y, it was Bally’s outside auditor, and as applied to outside auditors, “recklessness means that the accounting firm practices amounted to no audit at all, or to an egregious refusal to see the obvious, or to investigate the doubtful, or that the accounting judgments which were made were such that no reasonable accountant would have made the same decisions if confronted with the same facts.” [Chu](#), 100 F.Supp.2d at 823 (internal quotation marks omitted). E & Y argues that the section of the complaint setting forth plaintiffs’ principal scienter allegations fails to state any facts regarding E & Y and that the complaint fails to point to any “red flags” suggesting recklessness.

Plaintiffs first contend that we can infer scienter from the fact that the press release announcing the Audit Committee’s findings stated that Bally believed that E & Y had made several errors in the course of its auditing work. (CCAC ¶ 16.) In plaintiffs’ view, they are “entitled to an inference that the press release reveals conduct by E & Y that was at least reckless, if not fraudulent.” (Plaintiffs’ Response to E & Y’s Mot. at 9.) Plaintiffs are incorrect. As discussed *supra*, possible accounting errors alone do not raise an inference of scienter. See, e. g., [Fidel](#), 392 F.3d at 231 (holding that a subsequent revelation of the falsity of previous statements does not imply scienter by an outside auditor); [In re Ikon Office Solutions, Inc.](#), 277 F.3d 658, 673 (3d Cir.2002) (“[T]he discovery of discrete errors after subjecting an audit to piercing scrutiny

post-hoc does not, standing alone, support a finding of intentional deceit or of recklessness.”).

\*12 Aside from allegations about the characteristics of the restatement and Bally’s violation of its internal accounting policies, which we have discussed and rejected *supra* as sufficient bases for an inference of scienter, the only other argument proffered by plaintiffs regarding E & Y’s scienter is that E & Y was “indifferent” to red flags during its audits. (Plaintiffs’ Response to E & Y’s Mot. at 10-14.) In their response brief, plaintiffs list twelve red flags that “should have prompted E & Y to exercise greater professional skepticism during its audits.” (*Id.* at 12-14.) The problem is that plaintiffs fail to describe these red flags in the complaint. Plaintiffs cite cases for the proposition that we may consider facts alleged in their brief if those facts are consistent with the complaint’s allegations, but those cases are inapposite because they involved notice pleading, not fact pleading as required by the PSLRA.

For the sake of judicial economy, however, we will consider the twelve “red flag” items listed in plaintiffs’ brief as if they had been included in the complaint.<sup>FN12</sup> Although allegations of obvious “red flags” or warning signs that financial reports are misstated can give rise to a strong inference of scienter in some circumstances, see [Chu](#), 100 F.Supp.2d at 824, plaintiffs’ allegations are insufficient to raise a strong inference that E & Y acted with scienter. Plaintiffs’ “red flags” are largely reconstituted versions of their allegations couched in the context of the Audit Standards of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Four items deal with what was “revealed” in the Audit Committee’s investigation. The Audit Committee’s findings involve hindsight; they do not shed light on what E & Y knew at the time of the audits. Therefore, they do not constitute red flags relevant to scienter. See, e.g., [Davis](#), 385 F.Supp.2d at 713-14 (red flags cannot arise out of later discoveries).

<sup>FN12</sup> Plaintiffs have requested leave to amend the complaint in the event that defendants’ motions are granted. Plaintiffs would undoubtedly amend the complaint to include the “red flag” allegations, and the scienter issue would arise again. Better to resolve it sooner than later and avoid dupli-

cation of efforts.

None of the remaining items raises a strong inference of scienter. Five items are problematic because they are not based on facts that are actually alleged. Plaintiffs assert that the following situations constitute “red flags”: where “significant portions” of management’s compensation are contingent upon achieving aggressive financial targets; where management has “significant” financial interests in the entity; where a company “needs” to obtain additional debt or equity to stay competitive; where a company has an “active” merger or acquisition calendar; and where a company has “unusually rapid growth or profitability.” Plaintiffs have not alleged, though, that Bally’s management had incentives or financial interests that were “significant” in that they were much larger than executives at comparable entities. Nor have plaintiffs alleged that Bally needed to obtain the financing it obtained or complete the acquisitions that it did in order to stay competitive, or that Bally’s merger calendar was more active than comparable entities, or that Bally had unusually rapid growth compared to other companies. It is not evident that any of these five red flags actually existed on the facts that have been alleged.

**\*13** The three remaining purported “red flag” items are too weak to raise a strong inference of scienter. One is management’s failure “to correct known reportable conditions on a timely basis.”(Plaintiffs’ Response to E & Y’s Mot. at 14.) Plaintiffs contend that E & Y stated in 2004 that it had been aware of material weakness in “internal accounting control” for the years 2001-2003 and took that into account in performing its audits. We do not believe that it follows from this allegation that there was a failure to correct a “known reportable condition” on a timely basis. It is not even clear what constitutes a “known reportable condition.”

The final two items are not even characterized by plaintiffs themselves as red flags. One is that Bally inadequately disclosed its accounting policies and therefore E & Y should have been alerted to the risk of fraud. The other is that each of the Individual Defendants worked for E & Y prior to joining Bally and that therefore E & Y should have exercised “increased audit skepticism.” These items do not strike us as red

flags; rather, they are risk factors. “[S]o-called ‘red flags’, which should be deemed to have put a defendant on notice of alleged improprieties, must be closer to ‘smoking guns’ than mere warning signs.” [\*Nappier v. Pricewaterhouse Coopers LLP\*, 227 F.Supp.2d 263, 278 \(D.N.J.2002\)](#) (citation and some internal quotation marks omitted). Plaintiffs have failed to identify any true red flags, which are “specific, highly suspicious” facts or circumstances available to E & Y at the time of its audits. [\*Riggs Partners, LLC v. Hub Group, Inc.\*, No. 02 C 1188, 2002 WL 31415721, at \\*9 \(N.D.Ill. Oct. 25, 2002\)](#). E & Y argues that plaintiffs have attempted to “cherry-pick a handful of very generalized risk factors, label them as ‘red flags,’ and stitch them together to show scienter.”(E & Y’s Reply at 13.) We agree. Plaintiffs have failed to allege facts tending to show that E & Y acted with the requisite scienter.

Because plaintiffs have failed to allege particularized facts sufficient to give rise to a strong inference that any of the defendants acted with the requisite intent or recklessness, Count I of the consolidated class action complaint, the § 10(b) claim, will be dismissed. Count II, the § 20(a) “control person” claim against the Individual Defendants, will also be dismissed because if there is no actionable underlying violation of the securities laws, there can be no control person liability. See [\*Sequel Capital, LLC v. Rothman\*, No. 03 C 678, 2003 WL 22757758, at \\*17 \(N.D.Ill. Nov. 20, 2003\)](#); [\*In re Allscripts, Inc. Sec. Litig.\*, No. 00 C 6796, 2001 WL 743411, at \\*12 \(N.D. Ill. June 29, 2001\)](#).

Plaintiffs have requested leave to amend the complaint in the event of a dismissal. Plaintiffs will be granted leave to amend; therefore, the dismissal will be without prejudice.

## **B. Loss Causation**

We could have ended our discussion by stating that it is unnecessary to address defendants’ loss causation arguments because we are dismissing on scienter grounds. But plaintiffs have requested, and we will grant, leave to amend the complaint. In light of the possibility of another motion to dismiss, it is useful to take up the loss causation issue now.

**\*14** Plaintiffs suing under the PSLRA must plead and

prove that the defendant's purported fraudulent statement or omission was the cause of their loss. See [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(4\)](#); [Dura Pharm., Inc. v. Broudo](#), 544 U.S. 336, 347 (2005). Pursuant to *Dura*, the complaint must provide defendants "with some indication of the loss and the causal connection that" plaintiffs have in mind. *Id.* The complaint in *Dura* alleged that the price of the stock plaintiffs had purchased was inflated because of defendants' misstatements, but not that the share price had fallen after the truth became known. The Supreme Court held that the complaint was insufficient because an inflated purchase price does not itself constitute or proximately cause economic loss. *Id.*

Here, as in *Dura*, it is alleged in the complaint that as a result of defendants' false and misleading statements, Bally stock traded at artificially inflated prices during the class period. (CCAC ¶¶ 274-79.) But what it also alleges distinguishes this case from *Dura*: that when the truth became known by virtue of the April 28, 2004 announcement, the price of Bally stock "fell precipitously" and, as a result, plaintiffs suffered economic loss. (CCAC ¶¶ 280-81.)

Defendants maintain that plaintiffs have failed to plead loss causation because the "truth" actually became known in an earlier announcement indicating that Bally was planning on issuing a restatement of certain financial results. Defendants also argue that the price of Bally stock had already greatly declined over the course of the class period and thus the announcement was not the cause of plaintiffs' loss. Defendants frame their position as a *Dura* argument, but in reality it goes to the merits of plaintiffs' case. The essence of defendants' arguments is that plaintiffs cannot *prove* loss causation. But that is not an appropriate consideration on a motion to dismiss. It is axiomatic that on a motion to dismiss, we accept as true all factual allegations in the complaint. See [Hentosh v. Herman M. Finch Univ. of Health Sciences](#), 167 F.3d 1170, 1173 (7th Cir.1999). Plaintiffs have sufficiently alleged loss causation in accord with *Dura*, and that is all that is required of them at this juncture.

### **CONCLUSION**

For the foregoing reasons, the following motions to dismiss the consolidated class action complaint are

granted: (1) the motion of Lee S. Hillman; (2) the motion of John W. Dwyer; (3) the motion of Bally Total Fitness Holding Corporation and Paul A. To-back; and (4) the motion of Ernst & Young, LLP. The consolidated class action complaint is dismissed without prejudice.

Plaintiffs may file an amended consolidated class action complaint by August 14, 2006.

A status hearing is set for September 13, 2006, at 10:00 a.m.

N.D.Ill., 2006.

In re Bally Total Fitness Securities Litigation  
Not Reported in F.Supp.2d, 2006 WL 3714708  
(N.D.Ill.)

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 5

**H** Only the Westlaw citation is currently available.

United States District Court, N.D. Illinois, Eastern  
Division.  
BASF CORPORATION, Plaintiff,  
v.  
THE OLD WORLD TRADING COMPANY, INC.,  
Defendant.  
**No. 86 C 5602.**  
Sept. 8, 1992.

MEMORANDUM OPINION AND ORDER

[LEINENWEBER](#), District Judge.

\*1 On May 25, 1992, the court made Findings of Fact and Conclusions of law upon which judgment was entered in favor of the plaintiff, BASF Corporation ("BASF"), in the amount of \$2,498,726, together with prejudgment interest and attorney's fees. BASF now seeks to alter or amend the judgment pursuant to [Federal Rules of Civil Procedure 59\(e\)](#) and to amend the Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law pursuant to Rule 52(b).

[Rule 59\(e\)](#) Motion

1. BASF points out that on the Rule 58 judgment order entered by the court, the last sentence inadvertently ends with the words "this case is dismissed in its entirety." What the court meant to say was that all of BASF's claims had been dealt with and disposed of. The last sentence of the Rule 58 judgment order is hereby amended to read as follows:

"The court has previously granted Old World's motion for summary judgment on Count II. The court reserves jurisdiction over the award of costs, attorney's fees, and prejudgment interest."

2. BASF next contends that the court erroneously failed to award BASF its profits on lost customer sales occurring in the 1988 antifreeze year, i.e., the period

between April 1, 1987 and March 31, 1988. With respect to lost customer sales for the 1988 antifreeze year, the court made Finding of Fact No. 36 that defendant, Old World Trading Company, Inc. ("Old World"), terminated its business relationship with Dearborn Chemical Company ("Dearborn") with the conclusion of the 1987 antifreeze year which was March 31, 1987, and did not purchase inhibitor chemicals from Dearborn after that date. The court, therefore, declined to award BASF any lost profits due to lost 1988 antifreeze sales. BASF asks the court to amend the judgment to include damages for at least a portion of 1988 because it contends that Old World continued to blend the Dearborn formula up to at least July 24, 1987.

The basis for the court's Finding of Fact was the testimony of George Beck ("Beck") and other witnesses called by BASF, and the absence of any direct evidence of sales of the Dearborn formula to Old World customers in 1988, even though there was some evidence that Old World continued to blend the Dearborn formula at some of its blending stations.

Specifically, Beck, a salesman for Dearborn in charge of the Old World account, testified that Dearborn lost the Old World account for the 1988 season, when Old World went exclusively with the Peak formula and gave Dearborn no more orders (Tr. 1225-1226). Richard Tumm, Dearborn's director of sales, testified in a similar vein (Tr. 444 and 458-459). John Hurvis, Old World's chairman, testified that the relationship with Dearborn ended on or about that date (Tr. 612 and 632-633). The evidence to the contrary consisted of blending records which indicate some blending may have occurred after April 1, 1987 (presumably with leftover Dearborn inhibitors in stock). There was also testimony of Larry Birch ("Birch") of Citgo attempting to interpret a reference in a memorandum to the effect that Old World was holding 90,000 gallons of the Dearborn formula for sale by Citgo. However, in the same memo, Birch is advised of the BASF lawsuit against Old World based on the formula failing to meet Ford's specifications. There was no evidence that Citgo ever sold or even took possession of this product.

\*2 BASF next argues that the records Old World produced and identified through Jeff Grizzle at his deposition show that all of Old World's blenders continued to blend the Dearborn formula for varying periods of time after April 1, 1987, up until July, 1987. However, these records were to the best of the court's knowledge not submitted to the court as part of the record in the case. These records, at least the summary prepared and submitted by BASF, does not tell to whom the antifreeze was sold. The evidence was that the heaviest call for antifreeze commenced in late July or early August (Tr. 458). Finally, the customers claimed lost by BASF were aware of BASF's pending lawsuit against Old World and the charge that the Old World antifreeze did not meet its claims. It is hard to believe that BASF lost any sales because of the false claims of Old World after April 1, 1987.

3. BASF also claims that the court's market share analysis improperly used the entire antifreeze market instead of just the private label market. It contends that its share of the non-Old World private label market was 28 percent in 1985 and rose to 34 percent in 1988, instead of the 15.6 percent to 21.2 percent of the total antifreeze market utilized by the court in its damage calculations. However, BASF did not introduce evidence of the respective market shares in the private label market.

BASF in its reply brief explained how it computed its percentage of the private label market. It deducted the market share percentage of Union Carbide, manufacturer of Prestone, from the total market and computed BASF's percentage share of that remaining on the theory that all of Union Carbide's market share was in the branded market. However, the evidence disclosed that Union Carbide was a strong player in the private label market and did not exit this portion of the antifreeze market until near the end of the 1987 antifreeze year <sup>FNI</sup> (Finding of Fact No. 20). Thus, during the damage period as established by the Findings of Fact, Union Carbide was a strong competitor of BASF in the private label market. See Defendant's ex.D. It may well have been the competition provided by Old World that led Union Carbide to the decision to get out of the private label market, which, of course, greatly benefited those that remained in it, such as BASF and Old World. Therefore, in the absence of direct testi-

mony on the subject, to conclude what the respective market shares are of the private label market would require the court to undergo a great deal of speculation, which the court is unwilling to do.

It can be argued that the court in awarding damages to BASF based on market share of the total antifreeze market has already engaged in speculation. See Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law, p. 24, n. 2. However, the court had no choice but to speculate in order to award BASF some damages, which the court felt was deserved. Some speculation is always required when it is necessary to construct a world absent some offending conduct. This is usually referred to as requiring the wrongdoer to bear the risk of the uncertainty which his wrong created. [\*Otis Clapp & Son, Inc. v. Filmore Vitamin Co.\*, 754 F.2d 738 \(7th Cir.1985\)](#). BASF's trial strategy was to go for the "home run" and shoot for 100 percent of the business that went from BASF to Old World and ignore the probability that some or most of the business would go elsewhere. This forced the court to devise its own formula for the award of damages and, in doing so, the court used the best available evidence introduced at trial.

\*3 It was clear from the testimony of representatives of each of the customers in question who were called to testify by BASF and Old World, that each was angered at BASF because of perceived price inflexibility, that each had a relationship with one or more of BASF's other private label competitors before it purchased from Old World, that each considered others at the time it was considering purchasing from Old World, and that some of them did purchase a portion of their requirements from others besides Old World. In fact, both Citgo and Phillips had actually terminated BASF as a supplier before awarding the business to Old World. Phillips said it would not have purchased from BASF under any circumstances. Findings of Fact Nos. 50 and 51. The court rejected Old World's argument that it should award BASF nothing for these accounts (and the five others to which there was no testimony) because it was possible in a market where Old World was not making misrepresentations that BASF might well have been more competitive (Finding of Fact No. 54). However, being competitive is not the same as getting orders. It is not enough to say that the accounts had they not gone to Old World would have gone (or remained) with BASF. "*Post hoc*



*ergo propter hoc* will not do....” *Schiller & Schmidt, Inc. v. Nordisco Corporation*, Nos. 91-2195, 91-2781, slip op. 10-11(7th Cir. July 23, 1992). The short of the matter is that BASF presented damage opinion evidence that gave the court no alternative short of total victory, to which it was clearly not entitled. The court attempted to fashion as fair an award as possible under the circumstances and the evidence. This is all it was required to do. *Otis Clapp*, at 744. The court declines to alter the award of damages or the Findings of Fact in support of them.

4. BASF complains next about the court's failure to order disparagement of profits, enhancement, or punitive damages. Under the Lanham Act, an award is governed by equitable principles. The court exercised its discretion in declining to apply any of these three elements to the award. The court sees no reason to alter these portions of the court's Conclusions.

5. BASF was awarded prejudgment interest to “be compounded annually.” The year is the anti-freeze year, i.e., April 1 to March 31. The prejudgment interest is to continue until the judgment is final. BASF's two calculations are rejected and it is ordered to submit a third.

#### Old World's Counterclaim

The court found in favor of Old World on its claim against BASF for product disparagement. There was evidence that BASF employees told customers that Old World used reclaimed glycol or “bottoms.” The court found that this charge was not true. Accordingly, the court will not disturb the counterclaim.

#### Rule 52(b) Motion

#### Request to Amend Findings

#### Finding No. 4

The court fails to see any inaccuracy in Finding No. 4.

#### Finding No. 37

The evidence at the trial disclosed that the engine by which Janeway Engineering was conducting the Dy-

namometer test overheated, which the court equated with equipment failure.

#### Finding No. 33

\*4 The court found that Old World had misrepresented its product by claiming that it met certain specifications for which it had not tested. The purpose of quality control is to insure that a product is within certain specifications. Since the Old World product was not within specifications, quality control is irrelevant, unless it claimed that it performed to a certain quality control level, which Old World did not.

#### Finding No. 17

BASF attempted to call as witnesses certain individuals who were dissatisfied with the Old World product. The court disallowed this evidence partially on the basis of Rule 403. The court felt, and continues to feel, that anecdotal evidence, unless accompanied by testimony that such evidence was statistically significant, was irrelevant and would consume too much time. The court did suggest that BASF compile a list of consumer complaints and, if accompanied by testimony that the number of complaints was statistically significant, the court would consider the evidence. BASF did not provide the court with the statistical significance of the number of complaints. Admission of such evidence would invite Old World to call satisfied customers and the trial would still be going on.

#### Finding No. 34

The court found that the Old World product met the Cummins' specification. By that, the court meant to find that the Old World product met the Cummins' low silicate level. Accordingly, the court will amend the last sentence of Finding No. 34 to read as follows:

“The court, therefore, finds that Old World did not make a misrepresentation to the extent that it claimed that its AF met the Cummins' low silicate specification.”

#### Finding Nos. 37 and 38

The court declines to make any changes in Finding



Nos. 37 and 38.

#### CONCLUSION

The court amends the Rule 58 judgment entered in the case as described in paragraph 1 above. The court also amends the last sentence of Finding of Fact No. 34. The remainder of BASF's motion is denied.

IT IS SO ORDERED.

[FN1](#). It should be recalled that the antifreeze year runs from April 1 of the previous year to March 31 of the year in question. *See* Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law, p. 4 n. 1.

N.D.Ill.,1992.  
BASF Corp. v. Old World Trading Co., Inc.  
Not Reported in F.Supp., 1992 WL 232078 (N.D.Ill.)

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 6

**H**Only the Westlaw citation is currently available.

United States District Court,  
N.D. Illinois,  
Eastern Division.  
Carolyn H. BROWN, Plaintiff,  
v.  
PRIMERICA LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY, d/b/a  
Primerica, a corporation, Defendant.  
**No. 02 C 8175.**

April 29, 2006.

[Benjamin Obi Nwoye](#), Mendoza & Nwoye, P.C.,  
Chicago, IL, for Plaintiff.

[Daniel J. Zollner](#), Ross Dixon & Bell, LLP, Chicago,  
IL, for Defendant.

#### **MEMORANDUM OPINION**

[CHARLES P. KOCORAS](#), Chief District Judge.

\*1 This matter comes before the court on the motion of Defendant Primerica Life Insurance Company ("Primerica") to strike the supplemental affidavit and to exclude any testimony of putative handwriting expert Curtis Baggett. For the reasons set forth herein, the motion is granted.

#### **BACKGROUND**

Plaintiff Carolyn Brown ("Carolyn") is the widow of Terrance Brown ("Terrance"), son of Alberta Brown ("Alberta"). Before Carolyn and Terrance were married, Terrance purchased a life insurance policy from Primerica. Initially, Alberta was the named beneficiary of the policy. In 2000, after the couple married, Terrance substituted Carolyn as the beneficiary. Approximately two years later, Terrance and Carolyn separated, and Terrance moved into his mother's home.

On August 23, 2002, a man identifying himself as

Terrance Brown entered a Primerica office in Chicago. He informed the agent, Francis Giroux, that he wished to change the beneficiary of his life insurance policy from Carolyn back to Alberta. He also stated that he wanted to make his premium payment. Giroux elicited the necessary biographical information to complete the form, which was then signed. He did not request that the man produce any form of identification. A premium payment was also made via Western Union money order.

About two weeks later, Terrance drowned off the coast of Massachusetts.

According to the terms of the policy, a change of beneficiary is effective on the date that Primerica receives written notice from the insured that the change is desired. Based on the form Giroux submitted as well as an informal internal investigation, Primerica determined that a change of beneficiary had been effected on August 23 and that Alberta was the beneficiary of the policy at the time of Terrance's death. Accordingly, the proceeds of the policy were paid to Alberta.

Carolyn disputes the validity of the August 23 change of beneficiary. She contends that the man at Giroux's office was not Terrance and thus that the form he executed has no legal effect on the terms of the policy. According to Carolyn, the operative document is the 2000 change of beneficiary, which names her, not Alberta, as the designated recipient of the policy proceeds. After various unfruitful conversations with Primerica in which she advanced the theory that the August 23 form was a forgery, Carolyn filed the instant suit, alleging that Primerica breached its contractual obligations under the policy by paying to Alberta rather than her.

Discovery was initially set to close on July 11, 2003. It was extended three times, to September 15, then November 17, and finally to December 1. On December 8, 2003, Primerica moved for summary judgment, and Carolyn followed suit at the end of the following February. In support of her motion, Carolyn supplied a

four-paragraph affidavit from Baggett wherein he conclusorily opined that the August 23 signature was in fact a forgery. Primerica moved to strike the affidavit on the grounds that it was insufficient to satisfy [Fed.R.Evid. 702](#). In conjunction with the reply for her motion for summary judgment, Carolyn filed a “supplemental” affidavit from Baggett, which set forth the same opinion embodied in the prior affidavit and provided some indication of the methods Baggett used to come to his conclusions. We ordered that Carolyn produce Baggett for a voir dire hearing to allow us to determine if Baggett was qualified to provide expert testimony. The hearing was postponed a number of times and as yet has not taken place.

\*2 Primerica filed the instant motion attacking the admissibility of Baggett's second affidavit for two reasons.<sup>FN1</sup> First, it argues that the opinion was not submitted in a timely fashion, making its exclusion mandatory under [Fed.R.Civ.P. 37\(c\)\(1\)](#). Second, it continues to press arguments with respect to the sufficiency of Baggett's qualifications and his proffered opinion.

[FN1](#). Primerica requested that the affidavit be stricken in the reply it filed in support of the motion to strike the original affidavit. Because Carolyn had no opportunity to respond to the arguments in the course of that briefing, we were unwilling to address the issue at that time. Thus, this is the first time that the request to strike is properly before us in a posture suitable for adjudication.

## LEGAL STANDARDS

Rule 26(a)(2)(B) provides that expert witnesses must prepare and sign a written report containing a complete statement of all opinions to be expressed. The statement must provide the basis and reasons for the opinions, the data the expert considered in reaching the opinion, the witness's qualifications, and other specified information. Rule 26(e)(1) provides that if any correction or addition is necessary to provide complete disclosure of an expert opinion, that process must take place before the time for disclosure has expired under Rule 26(a)(3). The sanction for failure to abide by these rules can be substantial; [Rule 37\(c\)\(1\)](#) states that “[a] party that without substantial

justification fails to disclose information required by Rule 26(a) or 26(e)(1) ... is not, unless such failure is harmless, permitted to use as evidence at trial, at a hearing, or on a motion any witness or information not so disclosed.”

Admissibility of expert testimony is governed by [Fed.R.Evid. 702](#). The rule provides that if “(1) the testimony is based upon sufficient facts or data, (2) the testimony is the product of reliable principles and methods, and (3) the witness has applied the principles and methods reliably to the facts of the case,” the expert will be allowed to offer testimony regarding his or her opinion. When expert scientific testimony is proffered, the court must serve as a gatekeeper and exclude the testimony unless the expert's testimony is based on scientific knowledge rather than speculation, and the testimony will assist the trier of fact in determining a factual issue in the case. [Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc.](#), 509 U.S. 579, 591 (1993); [Chapman v. Maytag Corp.](#), 297 F.3d 682, 686 (7th Cir.2002). Professed scientific knowledge will not be acceptable unless the expert employs the scientific method and supports the outcome with appropriate validation. [Daubert](#), 509 U.S. at 590. The term “scientific” indicates “a grounding in the methods and procedures of science” and the term “knowledge” indicates “more than subjective belief or unsupported speculation.” [Porter v. Whitehall Laboratories, Inc.](#), 9 F.3d 607, 613 (7th Cir.1993). In determining whether testimony is based upon scientific knowledge and thus is reliable, the court should consider whether the hypothesis can and has been tested, whether the hypothesis has been the subject of peer review and publication, the “known or potential rate of error” for the method or theory, and whether the scientific community generally accepts the hypothesis as true. [Daubert](#), 509 U.S. at 594.

\*3 With these principles in mind, we turn to the motion at hand.

## DISCUSSION

According to Primerica, the information contained in Baggett's supplemental affidavit was not disclosed to it until the affidavit was filed in conjunction with Carolyn's response to the motion to strike the initial affidavit. Carolyn does not dispute this contention; her

only response is that the affidavit supplemented her prior disclosure and thus was proper under the rules. She relies upon the first sentence of Rule 26(e)(1), which states that “[a] party is under a duty to supplement at appropriate intervals its disclosures under subdivision (a) if the party learns that in some material respect the information disclosed is incomplete or incorrect and if the additional or corrective information has not otherwise been made known to the other parties during the discovery process or in writing.”

Carolyn's argument fails for two independent reasons. First, as described above, Rule 26(a)(2) requires that experts provide a report containing a complete statement of the opinion to be proffered and the informational and methodological components that led to the ultimate opinion. Under Carolyn's formulation of the process, rather than abiding by this rule in the first instance, a party can supply a vague and conclusory expert statement and wait to comply with this provision until a report is challenged in a motion to strike. This completely defeats the purpose of the disclosure process, making it possible to delay full disclosure until after the time for discovery has elapsed. As Primerica notes, this scenario is precisely what took place in this case, and it is foreclosed both from deposing Baggett or supplying its own expert to counter his conclusions. The prejudicial effect to Primerica of allowing Carolyn to benefit from this course of action is clear.

Second, as also described above, the second sentence of Rule 26(e)(1) specifically refers to the manner in which expert testimony is to be supplemented. It unequivocally states that any supplementation must be done within the time that disclosures are due under Rule 26(a)(3). Our direction to the parties was to complete all discovery, including anything pertaining to experts, by November 17, 2003. The supplemental affidavit, filed April 27, 2004, is not timely. [Rule 37\(c\)\(1\)](#) addresses the consequences of untimely disclosure. Unless the party proffering the information has a substantial justification for the failure to provide it in a timely manner or the failure is harmless, it may not be used as evidence. Carolyn has provided no justification for her failure, and Primerica's inability to explore Baggett's assertions or counter them precludes any possibility that the failure could be deemed harmless. Accordingly, the supplemental affidavit will

be stricken.

Without the supplemental affidavit, the only testimony Baggett could give in this case would be limited to that advanced in the initial affidavit. In its entirety, Baggett's affidavit states the following:

\*4 I have examined four documents purported to have been written and signed by Terrance Brown. For the purpose of this examination, I have labeled these exhibits “K1” [sic], “K2”, “K3”, and “K4”. Today, I have compared the known signatures and handwriting of Terrance Brown on the “K” exhibits to a questioned document identified herein as “Q 1”, to determine if the same author signed Terrance Brown's name to the questioned document. It is my professional expert opinion that a different person authored the questioned document “Q1”. Someone indeed forged Terrance Brown's name on the insurance agreement and authorization section on the “Q1” document. I am willing to testify to this fact in a court of law and I will prove to the court that my opinion is correct.

This affidavit is unquestionably inadequate to underlie expert testimony. First, it offers no hint of what comprised Baggett's comparison of the two documents; we have no information that would allow a determination of whether he employed any methodology at all, let alone whether it could be separated from “subjective belief or unsupported speculation.” [Daubert v. Merrill Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc.](#), 509 U.S. 579, 590, 113 S.Ct. 2786 (1993). Second, he gives no explanation of the basis for or reasons behind his opinion that document Q1, the August 23 beneficiary change form, was forged. Baggett has provided no information whatsoever to enable this court to assess whether it satisfies any of the criteria listed in [Rule 702](#). “An expert who supplies nothing but a bottom line supplies nothing of value to the judicial process.” [Mid-State Fertilizer Co. v. Exchange Nat'l. Bank of Chicago](#), 877 F.2d 1333, 1339 (7th Cir.1989); see also [McMahon v. Bunn-O-Matic Corp.](#), 150 F.3d 651, 657-58 (7th Cir.1998).

Based on the materials provided by Baggett, we are simply to take his word blindly, which is not a course that we can or will follow. See [Minasian v. Standard Chartered Bank](#), 109 F.3d 1212, 1216 (7th Cir.1997). Even assuming that Baggett is qualified to render the

opinion he states, a point on which we make no comment,<sup>FN2</sup> there is no indication that he applied any specialized knowledge or skills to the task he was asked to perform. See *Huey v. United Parcel Serv., Inc.*, 165 F.3d 1084, 1087 (7th Cir.1999). As the court in *Minasian* said, “an expert’s report that does nothing to substantiate this opinion is worthless, and therefore inadmissible.”*Id.* Thus, Baggett cannot offer any knowledge that would assist a jury in understanding the evidence or determining any facts in issue in this case, his testimony is not admissible under [Rule 702](#).

[FN2](#). Because we cannot analyze the viability of Baggett’s methodology as required by *Daubert* and its progeny, no purpose is served by examining whether his credentials would permit him to offer expert testimony.

### CONCLUSION

Based on the foregoing discussion, the motion to strike the supplemental affidavit of Curtis Baggett and to exclude him as an expert witness is granted.

N.D.Ill.,2006.  
Brown v. Primerica Life Ins. Co.  
Not Reported in F.Supp.2d, 2006 WL 1155878  
(N.D.Ill.)

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 7



**C** Only the Westlaw citation is currently available.

United States District Court,  
 N.D. Illinois,  
 Eastern Division.  
 General John T. CHAIN, Jr. (USAF, Retired), Plain-  
 tiff,  
 v.

LAKE FOREST PARTNERS, LLC, a Nevada cor-  
 poration; Christopher T. French, Albert J. Montano,  
 and Mark D. Weissman, M.D., Defendants.

**No. 07 C 6317.**

Nov. 3, 2008.

[Jonathan M. Cyrluk](#), [Henry M. Baskerville](#), [Mariah E. Moran](#), Stetler & Duffy, Ltd., Chicago, IL, for Plain-  
 tiff.

[Jillian Stacey Cole](#), [John Michael Riccione](#), [Paul Andrew Greenberg](#), Aronberg Goldgehn Davis Garmisa,  
[Louis David Bernstein](#), [Christopher James Petelle](#),  
[Lorne Todd Saeks](#), Much Shelist Freed Denenberg  
 Ament & Rubenstein, PC, [Martin J. Bishop](#), Foley &  
 Lardner, Chicago, IL, for Defendants.

**MEMORANDUM OPINION AND ORDER**

[RONALD A. GUZMAN](#), District Judge.

\*1 General John T. Chain, Jr. has sued Lake Forest Partners, LLC (“Lake Forest”), Christopher T. French, Albert J. Montano and Mark D. Weissman, M.D. for breach of two loan agreements and common law fraud. Before the Court is plaintiff’s motion for judgment on the pleadings pursuant to Federal Rule of Civil Procedure (“Rule”) 12(c) as to his claims against Lake Forest for breach of contract based on its failure to repay his loans, plus interest. For the reasons provided herein, the Court grants plaintiff’s motion.

**Facts**

In 2005, Grand Prairie Ventures, Inc. assigned an

agreement for the purchase and sale of three islands to Royal Island, LLC, of which Lake Forest is a member. (Answer ¶ 1.) The three islands were located in the Commonwealth of the Bahamas, and were collectively known as Royal Island (“Island”). (Compl.¶ 1.) Royal Island, LLC planned to develop Island into a luxury community. (*Id.*) Pursuant to two separate loan agreements, Chain loaned a total of \$3.5 million to Lake Forest, to go toward marketing and developing the Island endeavor. (*Id.* ¶¶ 18-22.) On August 11, 2005, Chain, French, Montano, Weissman and Lake Forest entered into the first loan agreement. (Compl., Ex. 1, Loan Agreement.) The first loan agreement provided that Lake Forest would repay Chain’s \$3 million loan with interest by August 14, 2006. (*Id.* ¶¶ 2, 5.) It also provided that if the defendants defaulted on the loan, an additional interest rate would be applied to the outstanding amount. (*Id.* ¶ 6.) Under the first loan agreement, French, Montano and Weissman agreed to be held jointly and severally liable for repayment. (*Id.* ¶ 3.) On October 26, 2005, Chain, French, Montano, Weissman and Lake Forest entered into the second loan agreement. (Compl., Ex. 2, Loan Agreement.) It provided that Lake Forest would repay Chain’s \$500,000.00 loan with interest by January 26, 2006. (*Id.* ¶¶ 2, 5.) The second loan agreement provided that, in the event of default, an additional interest rate would be applied to the outstanding portion of the loan. (*Id.* ¶ 6.) French, Montano, and Weissman also agreed to be held jointly and severally liable for repayment of the second loan. (*Id.* ¶ 3.)

By August 14, 2006, Lake Forest had not yet repaid any part of Chain’s \$3 million loan or paid any interest pursuant to the first loan agreement. (*Id.* ¶ 24.) By January 26, 2006, Lake Forest had not yet repaid any part of Chain’s \$500,000.00 loan or paid any interest pursuant to the second loan agreement. (*Id.* ¶ 23.) On August 18, 2006, French communicated to Chain in writing that Lake Forest was no longer participating in the Island project and was exploring different options for repaying its creditors. (*Id.* ¶ 25.) Over eight months later, on April 24, 2007, French notified Chain in writing that Lake Forest still could not pay Chain. (*Id.* ¶ 26.) French also explained to Chain that another individual would be contacting Chain within two

weeks to discuss a loan repayment plan. (*Id.*) To date, Lake Forest has not repaid Chain any portion of either loan or any interest. (*Id.* ¶ 28.)

### *Discussion*

\*2 In ruling on a motion for judgment on the pleadings, a court must view all facts in the “light most favorable to the non-moving party.” [United States v. Wood](#), 925 F.2d 1580, 1581 (7th Cir.1991). In doing so, it is only appropriate for a district court to “grant the motion if it is beyond doubt that the non-movant can plead no facts that would support his claim for relief.” *Id.* In determining whether to grant the motion, the district court cannot look any further than the pleadings. *Id.* The pleadings are deemed to include the complaint, the answer and written instruments, such as loan documents, attached as exhibits.” *N. Ind. Gun & Outdoor Shows, Inc. v. City of S. Bend*, 163 F.3d 449, 452-53 (7th Cir.1998) (citing [Fed.R.Civ.P. 10\(c\)](#)).

#### **I. Breach of the Loan Agreements**

In Counts I and II of his complaint, Chain alleges that each of the individually named defendants breached the first and second loan agreements by not repaying Chain's loans, plus interest, or providing Chain with lots on the Island worth \$2 to \$3 million dollars. (Compl.¶¶ 32, 38.) Chain's motion for judgment on the pleadings is limited to Lake Forest's breach of the loan agreements by failing to repay Chain's loans, plus interest. (Pl.'s Mot. Default J. ¶ 14.)

In a case that comes to federal court under diversity jurisdiction, the “federal court applies federal procedural but state substantive law.” [Bourke v. Dun & Bradstreet Corp.](#), 159 F.3d 1032, 1036 (7th Cir.1998). In the state of Illinois, to recover on a breach of contract claim, “a plaintiff must prove: (1) the existence of a valid and enforceable contract; (2) substantial performance by the plaintiff; (3) a breach by the defendant; ... (4) resultant damages,” [W.W. Vincent & Co. v. First Colony Life Ins. Co.](#), 351 Ill.App.3d 752, 286 Ill.Dec. 734, 814 N.E.2d 960, 967 (Ill.App.Ct.2004), as well as “a reasonable basis for computation of those damages,” [TAS Distrib. Co. v. Cummins Engine Co.](#), 491 F.3d 625, 632 (7th Cir.2007) (quotation omitted). Chain has alleged the existence of valid and enforceable agreements, that he

performed all of his obligations under both loan agreements, that Lake Forest breached both loan agreements and that Chain was damaged by the breaches, and Chain has also provided a reasonable basis for computing his damages. (Compl. ¶¶ 30-32, 34, 36-38, 40; Pl.'s Mot. Default J. ¶ 14.)

Judicial admissions are defined as “formal concessions in the pleadings, or stipulations by a party or its counsel, that are binding upon the party making them. They may not be controverted at trial or on appeal.” [Keller v. United States](#), 58 F.3d 1194, 1198 n. 8 (7th Cir.1995). Judicial admissions ultimately remove a fact from being contested. *Id.* They are so influential that a defendant cannot later deny liability on the basis that his or her admission was mistaken, after he or she admits liability in his or her answer to a complaint. [Murrey v. United States](#), 73 F.3d 1448, 1455 (7th Cir.1996). Lake Forest, in its answer to Chain's complaint, admitted that both loan agreements were executed between Chain and Lake Forest. (Answer ¶ 3.) Lake Forest also admitted that the loans provided for repayment and interest. (*Id.*) Furthermore, Lake Forest admitted that the money Chain loaned to Lake Forest was not used to repay Chain. (*Id.* ¶ 5.) Lake Forest acknowledged that it has not repaid the \$500,000.00, with interest, that was due on January 26, 2006. (*Id.* ¶¶ 23, 28.) In addition, Lake Forest acknowledged that it has not repaid the \$3 million, with interest, that was due on August 14, 2006. (*Id.* ¶¶ 24, 28.) Lake Forest admits that it breached both loan agreements. (*Id.* ¶¶ 32, 38.) Lake Forest's judicial admissions have therefore removed from contention the facts that it executed the loan agreements, the agreements required it to repay the principal with interest and it failed to do so, thereby breaching the agreements. Although Lake Forest has denied that the loan agreements were valid and enforceable, it has admitted that Chain performed his obligations under both of the loan agreements and it breached both loan agreements. (*Id.* ¶¶ 30-32, 36-38.)

#### **II. Lake Forest's Affirmative Defense**

\*3 Lake Forest contends, however, that the loan agreements are unenforceable because “[c]ertain provisions ... are indefinite, unclear, and do not provide the court with a means of determining the intent of the parties. The essential terms are so uncertain that there

is no basis for deciding whether the agreement has been kept or broken.”(Answer at 15-16.)

A contract is unenforceable due to being indefinite “when it leaves out (1) a crucial term that (2) a court cannot reasonably be asked to supply in the name of interpretation,” such as contract price. Haslund v. Simon Prop. Group, Inc., 378 F.3d 653, 655 (7th Cir.2004). It is the trial judge's responsibility to determine whether a contract is ambiguous, as a matter of law, when interpreting a written contract. Hickey v. A.E. Staley Mfg., 995 F.2d 1385 (7th Cir.1993). Furthermore, “[a] term is ambiguous [only] if it is subject to reasonable alternative interpretations.”*Id.* (quoting Taylor v. Cont'l Group Change in Control Severance Pay Plan, 933 F.2d 1227, 1232 (3rd Cir.1991)).

Neither of the loan agreements executed by Chain and Lake Forest leave out crucial terms. They both clearly provide the names of the parties entering into the agreements, the amounts being loaned from Chain to Lake Forest, what the loaned amounts were to be used for, the amounts to be repaid to Chain, the dates by which the loans were to be repaid and what would happen if the loans went into default. (Compl., Ex. 1, Loan Agreement; *id.*, Ex. 2, Loan Agreement.) None of the terms of the loan agreements is subject to reasonable alternative interpretations, which means that the terms at issue in this motion are not ambiguous.

Lake Forest admitted in its answer that it entered into the first loan agreement, which provided that Chain would loan \$3 million to Lake Forest and Chain would eventually receive the \$3 million back, plus interest. (Answer ¶ 19.) Lake Forest also admitted in its answer that it entered into the second loan agreement, which provided that Chain would loan \$500,000.00 to Lake Forest and Chain would eventually receive the \$500,000.00 back, plus interest.*(Id.* ¶¶ 21-22.)In addition, Lake Forest admitted that it breached both loan agreements by failing to repay the money, plus interest, to Chain. (*Id.* ¶¶ 32, 38.)Because Lake Forest admits in its answer that it entered into both loan agreements, failed to repay Chain and breached both loan agreements, Lake Forest has undercut its argument that the loan agreements had indefinite terms. *Cf. Ill. Conference of Teamsters & Employers Welfare Fund v. Steve Gilbert Trucking*, 71 F.3d 1361, 1366

(7th Cir.1995) (stating that defendant's admission that he had entered into a contract and was obligated to pay sums under the contract undercut his affirmative defense that the agreement was unenforceable). Thus, the Court grants plaintiff's motion for judgment on the pleadings as to Lake Forest's breach of both loan agreements by not repaying Chain \$3.5 million, plus interest. As of September 15, 2008, the total amount of principal and interest Lake Forest owes Chain on the first loan agreement is \$5,330,859.79. (Pl.'s Mot. Default J. Def. Lake Forest Partners, LLC, Ex. 5, Braun Decl. ¶ 3.) Until it is repaid, Lake Forest will owe Chain an additional \$2,268.49 per day in interest on the amount due under the first loan agreement. (*Id.*) As of September 15, 2008, the total amount of principal and interest Lake Forest owes Chain on the second loan agreement is \$738,642.40.*(Id.* ¶ 4.) Until it is repaid, Lake Forest will owe an additional \$195.89 per day in interest on the amount due under the second loan agreement. (*Id.*)

### Conclusion

\*4 For the reasons set forth above, the Court grants plaintiff's motion for judgment on the pleadings as to its breach of contract claims against Lake Forest based on its failure to repay Chain's loans plus interest. As of September 15, 2008, the total amount of principal and interest Lake Forest owes Chain on the first loan agreement is \$5,330,859.79. Until the first loan is repaid, Lake Forest will owe Chain an additional \$2,268.49 per day in interest on the amount due under the first loan agreement. As of September 15, 2008, the total amount of principal and interest Lake Forest owes Chain on the second loan agreement is \$738,642.40. Until the second loan is repaid, Lake Forest will owe an additional \$195.89 per day in interest on the amount due under the second loan agreement. (*Id.*) Issues that remain include whether: (1) other defendants are liable for breach of the loan agreements; (2) all defendants, including Lake Forest, breached both loan agreements by failing to provide Chain with two lots on the Island; and (3) all defendants are liable for common law fraud.

### SO ORDERED.

N.D.Ill.,2008.  
Chain v. Lake Forest Partners, LLC

Slip Copy  
Slip Copy, 2008 WL 4831707 (N.D.Ill.)  
(Cite as: **2008 WL 4831707 (N.D.Ill.)**)

Page 4

Slip Copy, 2008 WL 4831707 (N.D.Ill.)

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 8

1 BERNSTEIN LITOWITZ BERGER  
& GROSSMANN LLP  
2 ALAN SCHULMAN (Bar No. 128661)  
ROBERT S. GANS (Bar No. 214420)  
3 BLAIR A. NICHOLAS (Bar No. 178428)  
NIKI L. MENDOZA (Bar No. 214646)  
4 BRETT M. MIDDLETON (Bar No. 199427)  
12544 High Bluff Drive, Suite 150  
5 San Diego, CA 92130  
Tel: (858) 793-0070  
6 Fax: (858) 793-0323

7 Attorneys for Lead Plaintiff  
8 Otter Creek Partners and  
Lead Counsel for the Class  
9

10 UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
11 NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA  
12 SAN FRANCISCO DIVISION

13 In re CLARENT CORPORATION  
SECURITIES LITIGATION

Master File No. C-01-3361 CRB (JCS)

CLASS ACTION

14  
15 This Document Relates To:

16 ALL ACTIONS.  
17

Date: January 24, 2005 Trial Began  
Time: 8:30 a.m.  
Courtroom 8, 19th Floor  
Judge: The Honorable Charles R. Breyer

18  
19  
20  
21  
22 FINAL JURY VERDICT FORMS -- PHASE I  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

1 Plaintiff hereby submits the finalized Jury Verdict Forms for Phase I, as instructed by the  
2 Court during the conference held on February 11, 2005, and pursuant to the Court's February 11,  
3 2005 Order Re: Phase I Verdict Form. The finalized Jury Verdict Forms have been circulated to  
4 defense counsel without objection.

5 DATED: February 13, 2005

Respectfully submitted,

6 BERNSTEIN LITOWITZ BERGER  
7 & GROSSMANN LLP

8 /s/ Niki L. Mendoza  
9 NIKI L. MENDOZA

10 ALAN SCHULMAN  
11 ROBERT S. GANS  
12 BLAIR A. NICHOLAS  
13 NIKI L. MENDOZA  
14 BRETT M. MIDDLETON  
15 12544 High Bluff Drive, Suite 150  
16 San Diego, CA 92130  
17 Tel: (858) 793-0070  
18 Fax: (858) 793-0323

*Counsel for Lead Plaintiff Otter Creek Partners and  
19 Lead Counsel to the Class*

17 17665.7



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA  
SAN FRANCISCO DIVISION

In re CLARENT CORPORATION  
SECURITIES LITIGATION

Master File No. C-01-3361 CRB (JCS)

CLASS ACTION

This Document Relates To:  
  
ALL ACTIONS.

Judge: The Honorable Charles R. Breyer

SPECIAL VERDICT FORM AS TO ERNST & YOUNG LLP'S LIABILITY

1 **Section 10(b) Claim Against Ernst & Young**

2 **Year-End 2000**

- 3 1. Did Ernst & Young make an untrue statement of a material fact or omit a material  
4 fact necessary under the circumstances to keep the statements that were made from  
5 being misleading in Clarent's Annual Report on Form 10-K for 2000 (including Ernst  
& Young's Audit Report), issued March 29, 2001?

6 Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

7 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 2. IF YOU  
8 ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 5.

- 9 2. Did Ernst & Young act either knowingly or recklessly in making the false statement  
10 or omission you found in answering Question 1?

11 Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

12 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 3. IF YOU  
13 ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 5.

- 14 3. Did Ernst & Young act knowingly or recklessly (choose one)?

15 Knowingly \_\_\_ Recklessly \_\_\_

16 PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 4.

- 17 4. Was the market price of Clarent stock inflated as a direct or a reasonably foreseeable  
18 result of the misstatement or omission you found in answering Question 1?

19 Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

20 PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 5.

21 **First Quarter 2001**

- 22 5. Did Ernst & Young make an untrue statement of a material fact or omit a material  
23 fact necessary under the circumstances to keep the statements that were made from  
24 being misleading in Clarent's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or earnings release for  
25 first quarter 2001?

26 Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

27 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 6. IF YOU  
28 ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 9.

6. Did Ernst & Young act either knowingly or recklessly in making the false statement  
or omission you found in answering Question 5?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 7. IF YOU  
ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 9.

1 7. Did Ernst & Young act knowingly or recklessly (choose one)?

2 Knowingly \_\_\_\_ Recklessly \_\_\_\_

3 PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 8.

4 8. Was the market price of Clarent stock inflated as a direct or a reasonably foreseeable  
5 result of the misstatement or omission you found in answering Question 5?

6 Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_

7 PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 9.

8 Second Quarter 2001

9 9. Did Ernst & Young make an untrue statement of a material fact or omit a material  
10 fact necessary under the circumstances to keep the statements that were made from  
11 being misleading in Clarent's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or earnings release for  
12 second quarter 2001?

13 Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_

14 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 10. IF YOU  
15 ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE SIGN AND DATE BELOW AND THEN PROCEED  
16 TO THE JURY VERDICT FORM AS TO JERRY CHANG. IF BOTH JURY  
17 VERDICT FORMS HAVE BEEN COMPLETED, PLEASE STOP, SIGN AND  
18 DATE BELOW, AND REPORT YOUR FINDINGS TO THE COURT.

19 10. Did Ernst & Young act either knowingly or recklessly in making the false statement  
20 or omission you found in answering Question 9?

21 Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_

22 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 11. IF YOU  
23 ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE SIGN AND DATE BELOW AND THEN PROCEED  
24 TO THE JURY VERDICT FORM AS TO JERRY CHANG. IF BOTH JURY  
25 VERDICT FORMS HAVE BEEN COMPLETED, PLEASE STOP, SIGN AND  
26 DATE BELOW, AND REPORT YOUR FINDINGS TO THE COURT.

27 11. Did Ernst & Young act knowingly or recklessly (choose one)?

28 Knowingly \_\_\_\_ Recklessly \_\_\_\_

PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 12.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

12. Was the market price of Clarent stock inflated as a direct or a reasonably foreseeable result of the misstatement or omission you found in answering Question 9?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

PLEASE SIGN AND DATE BELOW AND THEN PROCEED TO THE JURY VERDICT FORM AS TO JERRY CHANG. IF BOTH JURY VERDICT FORMS HAVE BEEN COMPLETED, PLEASE STOP, SIGN AND DATE BELOW, AND REPORT YOUR FINDINGS TO THE COURT.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Jury Foreperson

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA  
SAN FRANCISCO DIVISION

In re CLARENT CORPORATION  
SECURITIES LITIGATION

Master File No. C-01-3361 CRB (JCS)

CLASS ACTION

This Document Relates To:  
  
ALL ACTIONS.

Judge: The Honorable Charles R. Breyer

SPECIAL VERDICT FORM AS TO JERRY CHANG'S LIABILITY

1 **Section 10(b) Claim Against Jerry Chang**

2 **First Quarter 2000**

3 1. Did Jerry Chang make an untrue statement of a material fact or omit a material fact  
4 necessary under the circumstances to keep the statements that were made from being  
5 misleading in Clarent's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or earnings release for first  
6 quarter 2000?

7 Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_

8 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 2. IF YOU  
9 ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 5.

10 2. Did Jerry Chang act either knowingly or recklessly in making the false statement or  
11 omission you found in answering Question 1?

12 Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_

13 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 3. IF YOU  
14 ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 5.

15 3. Did Jerry Chang act knowingly or recklessly (choose one)?

16 Knowingly \_\_\_\_ Recklessly \_\_\_\_

17 PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 4.

18 4. Was the market price of Clarent stock inflated as a direct or a reasonably foreseeable  
19 result of the misstatement or omission you found in answering Question 1?

20 Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_

21 PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 5.

22 **Second Quarter 2000**

23 5. Did Jerry Chang make an untrue statement of a material fact or omit a material fact  
24 necessary under the circumstances to keep the statements that were made from being  
25 misleading in Clarent's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or earnings release for second  
26 quarter 2000?

27 Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_

28 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 6. IF YOU  
ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 9.

6. Did Jerry Chang act either knowingly or recklessly in making the false statement or  
omission you found in answering Question 5?

Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_

IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 7. IF YOU  
ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 9.



1 7. Did Jerry Chang act knowingly or recklessly (choose one)?

2 Knowingly \_\_\_ Recklessly \_\_\_

3 PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 8.

4 8. Was the market price of Clarent stock inflated as a direct or a reasonably foreseeable  
5 result of the misstatement or omission you found in answering Question 5?

6 Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

7 PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 9.

8 Third Quarter 2000

9 9. Did Jerry Chang make an untrue statement of a material fact or omit a material fact  
10 necessary under the circumstances to keep the statements that were made from being  
11 misleading in Clarent's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or earnings release for third  
12 quarter 2000?

13 Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

14 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 10. IF YOU  
15 ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 13.

16 10. Did Jerry Chang act either knowingly or recklessly in making the false statement or  
17 omission you found in answering Question 9?

18 Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

19 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 11. IF YOU  
20 ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 13.

21 11. Did Jerry Chang act knowingly or recklessly (choose one)?

22 Knowingly \_\_\_ Recklessly \_\_\_

23 PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 12.

24 12. Was the market price of Clarent stock inflated as a direct or a reasonably foreseeable  
25 result of the misstatement or omission you found in answering Question 9?

26 Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

27 PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 13.

1 Fourth Quarter and Year-End 2000

2 13. Did Jerry Chang make an untrue statement of a material fact or omit a material fact  
3 necessary under the circumstances to keep the statements that were made from being  
4 misleading in Clarent's Annual Report on Form 10-K for 2000 or earnings release for  
5 fourth quarter and year-end 2000?

6 Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

7 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 14. IF YOU  
8 ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 17.

9 14. Did Jerry Chang act either knowingly or recklessly in making the false statement or  
10 omission you found in answering Question 13?

11 Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

12 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 15. IF YOU  
13 ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 17.

14 15. Did Jerry Chang act knowingly or recklessly (choose one)?

15 Knowingly \_\_\_ Recklessly \_\_\_

16 PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 16.

17 16. Was the market price of Clarent stock inflated as a direct or a reasonably foreseeable  
18 result of the misstatement or omission you found in answering Question 13?

19 Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

20 PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 17.

21 First Quarter 2001

22 17. Did Jerry Chang make an untrue statement of a material fact or omit a material fact  
23 necessary under the circumstances to keep the statements that were made from being  
24 misleading in Clarent's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or earnings release for first  
25 quarter 2001?

26 Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

27 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 18. IF YOU  
28 ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 21.

18. Did Jerry Chang act either knowingly or recklessly in making the false statement or  
omission you found in answering Question 17?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 19. IF YOU  
ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 21.

1 19. Did Jerry Chang act knowingly or recklessly (choose one)?

2 Knowingly \_\_\_\_ Recklessly \_\_\_\_

3 PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 20.

4 20. Was the market price of Clarent stock inflated as a direct or a reasonably foreseeable  
5 result of the misstatement or omission you found in answering Question 17?

6 Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_

7 PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 21.

8 Second Quarter 2001

9 21. Did Jerry Chang make an untrue statement of a material fact or omit a material fact  
10 necessary under the circumstances to keep the statements that were made from being  
11 misleading in Clarent's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or earnings release for second  
12 quarter 2001?

13 Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_

14 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 22. IF YOU  
15 ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE SIGN AND DATE BELOW AND THEN PROCEED  
16 TO THE JURY VERDICT FORM AS TO ERNST & YOUNG. IF BOTH JURY  
17 VERDICT FORMS HAVE BEEN COMPLETED, PLEASE STOP, SIGN AND  
18 DATE BELOW, AND REPORT YOUR FINDINGS TO THE COURT.

19 22. Did Jerry Chang act either knowingly or recklessly in making the false statement or  
20 omission you found in answering Question 21?

21 Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_

22 IF YOU ANSWERED "YES," PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 23. IF YOU  
23 ANSWERED "NO," PLEASE SIGN AND DATE BELOW AND THEN PROCEED  
24 TO THE JURY VERDICT FORM AS TO ERNST & YOUNG. IF BOTH JURY  
25 VERDICT FORMS HAVE BEEN COMPLETED, PLEASE STOP, SIGN AND  
26 DATE BELOW, AND REPORT YOUR FINDINGS TO THE COURT.

27 23. Did Jerry Chang act knowingly or recklessly (choose one)?

28 Knowingly \_\_\_\_ Recklessly \_\_\_\_

PLEASE PROCEED TO QUESTION 24.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

24. Was the market price of Clarent stock inflated as a direct or a reasonably foreseeable result of the misstatement or omission you found in answering Question 21?

Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_

PLEASE SIGN AND DATE BELOW AND THEN PROCEED TO THE JURY VERDICT FORM AS TO ERNST & YOUNG. IF BOTH JURY VERDICT FORMS HAVE BEEN COMPLETED, PLEASE STOP, SIGN AND DATE BELOW, AND REPORT YOUR FINDINGS TO THE COURT.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Jury Foreperson

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

United States District Court

For the Northern District of California

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA

IN RE CLARENT CORPORATION

SECURITIES LITIGATION

No. C 01-03361 CRB

**ORDER Re: Phase I Verdict Form**

\_\_\_\_\_  
This order applies to: ALL ACTIONS

While the Court was preparing the final version of the phase I jury instructions after the charging conference this morning, the Court realized that the proposed verdict form does not include a special interrogatory regarding loss causation even though a loss causation instruction is given. This omission is problematic because the jury is instructed that an essential element of the 10(b) claim is that the plaintiffs suffered damages as a result of a defendant's misrepresentation. The Court therefore directs the parties to include in the phase I verdict form a special interrogatory which asks the jury to find this element with respect to each alleged misstatement. The issue of how much damage was caused will be addressed in the phase II arguments, instructions, and verdict form.

Dated: February 11 , 2005

\_\_\_\_\_  
/s/  
CHARLES R. BREYER  
UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE

**United States District Court**

For the Northern District of California

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28

TAB 9



**H**Only the Westlaw citation is currently available.

United States District Court, N.D. Illinois, Eastern  
 Division.

Joardis DAVIS, Plaintiff,

v.

Harold M. ROWE, individually and doing business as  
 Rowe Company Fine Arts; and the Rowe Company  
 Fine Arts, Inc., an Illinois corporation, Defendants.

**No. 91 C 2254.**

Feb. 10, 1993.

MEMORANDUM OPINION

[KOCORAS](#), District Judge:

**\*1** This matter comes before the Court on defendants' six motions in limine seeking to prohibit the plaintiff from presenting certain evidence and witness testimony at trial. For the following reasons, the motion is granted in part and denied in part.

First Motion in Limine: The Hartford Letter, the Rowe Statement, and the Davis Letter

Plaintiff, Joardis Davis ("Davis"), filed this suit to recover for the loss of art she had consigned to defendants, Harold M. Rowe, individually and doing business as Rowe Company Fine Arts, and the Rowe Company Fine Arts, Inc. (collectively referred to as "Rowe"). The art was destroyed in a fire on April 15, 1989. Under the Illinois Consignment of Art Act, Rowe is responsible to Davis for the fair market value of the Davis art in its possession at the time of the fire. [Ill. Ann. Stat. ch. 121 1/2, para. 1402\(5\)](#) (Smith-Hurd Supp.1992). In addition, Rowe is responsible for paying Davis a portion of the insurance proceeds it received due to an insurance contract that Rowe procured in fulfillment of a consignment agreement between Davis and Rowe. On May 20, 1992, this Court denied Rowe's motion for summary judgment, finding that Davis' claims depended upon the fair market value of the art lost and that the fair market value of the consigned art at the time of the fire was an issue of

fact to be determined by the jury at trial.

Citing [Federal Rule of Evidence 408](#), Rowe asks this Court to prohibit Davis from submitting several statements made by Rowe concerning the value of the Davis art collection that was lost in the fire. The first statement that Rowe seeks to exclude from the jury was made October 19, 1989 by Harold M. Rowe ("the Hartford letter"). Harold Rowe indicated that "the value of the collection was \$4,635,000." He later affirmed this under oath ("the Rowe statement"). Rowe secondly seeks to exclude a letter that was sent by the Rowe Company to Davis ("the Davis letter"), which states, "The total value of the art library and the works of art destroyed in the Rowe Company Gallery far exceeded the insurance coverage." <sup>FN1</sup> The Davis letter additionally states that "the parties ... recognize and acknowledge that the value of the consigned works of art of Warren Davis far exceeded \$250,000."

Before we determine the merits of Rowe's motion in limine as to these statements, we first shall recount the principles of law that apply under [Rule 408](#).

A. *The Legal Standard Under [Rule 408](#)*

[Rule 408](#) makes inadmissible evidence of offers, acceptances, conduct, or statements made during settlement negotiations that are presented to prove a party's liability for or the invalidity of a claim or its amount. <sup>FN2</sup> [Rule 408](#) "does not require exclusion when the evidence is offered for another purpose, such as proving bias or prejudice of a witness...."

In [Kritikos v. Palmer Johnson, Inc., 821 F.2d 418 \(7th Cir.1987\)](#), the Seventh Circuit commented upon the policy behind [Rule 408](#) in addressing the situation of a plaintiff who had refused to accept late delivery of a yacht from the defendant shipbuilder on the ground that the yacht failed to meet specifications. Shortly after the plaintiff refused to accept late delivery of the yacht, the plaintiff's representative wrote letters summarizing discussions with the boat architects, discussions which indicated that the defendant was not responsible for all of the delays in delivery. The court

held that the letters were not admissible under [Rule 408](#) because they were written with the objective of advising the plaintiff of a possible compromise solution before legal action was commenced. According to the court, the purpose of [Rule 408](#) is “to encourage settlements. The fear is that settlement negotiations will be inhibited if the parties know that their statements may later be used as admissions of liability.” [Kritikos](#), 821 F.2d at 423 (quoting, [Central Soya Co., Inc. v. Epstein Fisheries, Inc.](#), 676 F.2d 939 (7th Cir.1982)); see also, [U.S. v. Lorince](#), 773 F.Supp. 1082, 1101 (N.D.Ill.1991). In view of this policy, documents prepared in connection with settlement efforts should not be admitted as evidence. [Lorince](#), 773 F.Supp. at 1101 (citing, [Blu-J, Inc. v. Kemper C.P.A. Group](#), 916 F.2d 637, 642 (11th Cir.1990) (holding that an independent evaluation prepared for purpose of exploring settlement was inadmissible under [Rule 408](#); [Ramada Development Co. v. Rauch](#), 644 F.2d 1097 (5th Cir.1981) (finding a report detailing flaws in construction of motel, which was commissioned as a basis for settlement negotiations, inadmissible)).

\*2 Therefore, if we find that the statements that Davis seeks to admit into evidence were made within the context of settlement efforts, we shall exclude them under [Rule 408](#). The question presented by the parties is how broadly to construe the term “settlement efforts.” As Judge Moran noted in [Prudential Ins. Co. v. Curt Bullock Builders, Inc.](#), 626 F.Supp. 159, 164 (N.D.Ill.1985), the admission of any statement made during, or any document prepared for, any kind of conciliation effort raises a [Rule 408](#) issue. However, in order for this evidence to be excluded, a claim must actually be in dispute at the time the statement was made or that the document was prepared. *Id.* Several courts have found that an actual dispute existed sufficient to invoke [Rule 408](#) even though the parties had not yet asserted their claims. See e.g., [E.E.O.C. v. Gear Petroleum, Inc.](#), 948 F.2d 1542, 1544-45 (10th Cir.1991) (refusing to admit a letter from the defendant even though it was sent prior to the completion of the EEOC investigation); [Mundy v. Household Finance Corp.](#), 885 F.2d 542, 546-47 (9th Cir.1989) (upholding the exclusion of a settlement offer to a former employee made after the employee's termination and after he had retained legal counsel, but prior to the employee's filing his claim). In addition, al-

though [Rule 408](#) applies where an actual dispute exists, an apparent difference of opinion between the parties as to the validity of a claim is enough to call the Rule into play. [Alpex Computer Corp. v. Nintendo Co.](#), 770 F.Supp. 161, 163-65 (S.D.N.Y.1991) (citing, [Dallis v. Aetna Life Ins. Co.](#), 768 F.2d 1303, 1307 (11th Cir.1985)); 2 J. Weinstein and M. Berger, *Weinstein's Evidence*, ¶ 408[01] at 408-10 (1990).

For the reasons stated below, we find that at the time Rowe made the statements at issue, an adversarial relationship existed between the parties that can be deemed an actual dispute. On this basis, we conclude that [Rule 408](#) prohibits the statements' admission into evidence.

#### B. *The Hartford Letter and the Rowe Statement*

At the time of the fire on April 15, 1989, the Rowe gallery contained art belonging to Rowe and contained art it had received on consignment from other individuals, including art created by Warren Davis, now deceased, and owned by Joardis Davis. Prior to the Davis consignment, Rowe had secured business interruption insurance and insurance covering furniture and fixtures from Hartford. Harold M. Rowe also had insurance from Hartford that would cover his and his wife's personal property located in the gallery. After executing the consignment agreement with Davis, the Rowe Company secured an additional \$250,000 of fine arts insurance from Lloyds.

On May 24, 1989, Rowe's counsel gave formal notice to Hartford of its claim under the business interruption insurance. The business interruption insurance covered losses incurred by Rowe equal to its net income for a year after the fire. The business interruption insurance policy did not include any recovery limitations based upon Rowe's prior operating history. Thus, Rowe indicated to Hartford that it intended to include in its claim projected sales from art collections from which it had never sold art prior to the fire. These projected sales would include future sales from the Davis art collection, which was a collection from which Rowe had never sold art prior to the fire.

\*3 Hartford responded to Rowe's assertion by hiring counsel and an accounting firm. Hartford made it clear that it would oppose any Rowe claim that included

projected sales and that did not stem from historical experience. Counsel for Rowe responded by sending a letter to Hartford on October 20, 1989 (“the Hartford letter”). In the letter, Harold M. Rowe stated that “the value of the collection was \$4,635,000.” According to Rowe, the purpose of this letter was to convince Hartford that the Rowe Company could have sold some art in the year after the fire from art collections from which it had never sold previously. Rowe suggests that it was attempting to settle the business interruption claim without suit.

After sending the Hartford letter, Rowe and its counsel participated in meetings and telephone negotiations with an adjuster and an attorney for Hartford. During the course of these discussions, Hartford’s attorney requested that Rowe provide a sworn statement (“the Rowe statement”) in connection with the projected sales figures earlier given to Hartford. Rowe did provide such a statement under oath.

Notwithstanding these efforts, the parties could not reach an agreement over the interpretation of the business interruption policy. Hartford continued to take the position that the Davis art had no value prior to its consignment and could not have been sold or promoted successfully. Suit was filed, and Rowe and Hartford settled, “primarily on the basis of the Rowe Company’s actual sales prior to the fire.”

Davis asks this Court to admit the Hartford letter and Rowe statement into evidence. Davis argues that the letter and statement were made solely for the purpose of supporting Rowe’s claim under the business interruption insurance policy. Under the terms of the policy, the insured, that is Rowe, possessed a duty in case of loss to prepare an inventory of damaged property and to submit a signed, sworn statement of loss incurred. According to the policy, fulfilling these duties was a condition precedent to filing suit. Hence, Davis argues that the Hartford letter and the Rowe statement were not documents or statements made during a negotiation effort, and thus excludable under [Rule 408](#), but rather, were made as a *pro forma* step in asserting a claim under the policy. Davis argues that the Hartford letter was not made in an effort to compromise a disputed claim, but rather was made to fulfill the terms of the policy that required such information from a claimant in order to process a claim for insurance

benefits. According to Davis, no actual dispute arose concerning the amount of benefits payable under the policy until this information was provided and considered by the insurer.

We reject Davis’ contention. The relationship between a claimant and its insurer is inherently adversarial and can generally be assumed to be clothed in continual negotiation and conciliation efforts. When Rowe realized that it would be disallowed from including projected sales figures into its claim under the business interruption insurance, an actual dispute arose between Rowe and Hartford to which [Rule 408](#) applied. It was at that time that Hartford engaged counsel and an accounting firm to defend its position that the claim’s parameters would be set by prior operating history only. Moreover, Rowe claims that in the Hartford letter and the Rowe statement, it was providing Hartford with projected sales figures, that is, what the art could have been worth in light of Rowe’s sales and promotional efforts. Without the inflation caused by Rowe’s sales and promotional efforts, Rowe contends that the valuation of the Davis art is much lower. We conclude that [Rule 408](#) precludes the admission of the Hartford letter because it was prepared as part of a negotiation effort. Davis’ motion in limine is therefore granted.

### C. The Davis Letter

\*4 After the fire on April 15, 1989, Rowe communicated with all persons who had art in the gallery at the time of the fire. Rowe had numerous discussions with the plaintiff.

Rowe describes what followed next in this way. According to Rowe, during the phone conversations, Davis demanded payment of the entire \$250,000 of insurance provided under the consignment agreement, and also discussed strategies whereby she and Rowe could claim additional amounts for the Davis art from those responsible for causing the fire. Rowe contends that it never agreed that Davis was contractually entitled to the \$250,000, and in any event was unwilling to make any payment to Davis without a full release from liability. On May 31, 1991, Rowe prepared a letter (“the Davis letter”), which Rowe deems a settlement proposal. The draft proposed to meet plaintiff’s demand in exchange for a complete release of the de-

defendants from any further liability.

The draft included what Rowe claims was a self-serving recital, that the Davis art in the gallery at the time of the fire was worth more than the \$250,000 of insurance agreed upon in the consignment contract. It said, "The total value of the art library and the works of art destroyed in the Rowe Company Gallery far exceeded the insurance coverage." This was followed by an offer to pay Davis \$210,000 (the \$250,000 amount less \$40,000 advanced to Davis earlier). Davis seeks to admit this statement into evidence.

The draft sent to Davis was not signed by the defendants. It was delivered to Davis in June of 1989. Davis' attorney contacted defendants' counsel directly on June 27, 1989. Thereafter, several revised settlement proposals were exchanged between the attorneys. The parties signed none of these proposals.

Davis contends that, until the May 19, 1989 letter was sent to her indicating that the amount of Davis' loss "far exceeded the insurance proceeds," she had not threatened litigation. She therefore concludes that the letter was sent prior to the existence of an actual dispute between the parties. She claims that she was merely seeking the insurance proceeds that both parties agreed were payable under the consignment agreement. Only later did she retain a lawyer to obtain insurance proceeds she believed were due to her.

We again must reject Davis' contentions. Davis claims that prior to the Davis letter she was merely seeking the insurance proceeds that both parties agreed were payable under the consignment agreement. Although both parties may have agreed that Davis was owed some amount under the agreement, the parties were not in agreement over the exact amount owed at the time the Davis letter was sent, and indeed, are still in dispute over that issue. We determine that this request for a release from liability in exchange for a payment of \$250,000 was a negotiation effort. In the Davis letter, Rowe did not say we agree that we owe you \$250,000, but said that we "agree to make payment to you of" the \$250,000. There is a subtle distinction. Rowe did not recognize that it was responsible for that liability, but merely offered to pay that amount in exchange for a release. After the Davis letter, Davis wrote two letters further demanding that the insurance

proceeds payable under the consignment agreement be paid to her. The amount demanded by Davis was never paid, and we subsequently held that the amount owed to Davis depends upon the value of the art, a question that is to be determined by the finder of fact at trial. Because we believe that the Davis letter was written in an effort to settle an actual dispute, we decline to admit it in evidence.

*D. Use of the Evidence for Purposes Other Than to Prove the Claim*

\*5 [Rule 408](#) provides that exclusion of evidence is not required when the evidence is offered for a purpose other than to prove a claim amount, such as proving bias or prejudice of a witness...." Davis argues that Rowe's "receipt of insurance proceeds from Hartford Insurance in the case at bar in an amount in excess of the \$250,000 insurance coverage agreed upon in the consignment agreement, and their subsequent failure to pay all of such proceeds renders Harold Rowe's expected testimony at trial concerning the value of the destroyed Warren Davis art works to be far less credible than it may otherwise appear to a jury." Davis suggests that Harold Rowe's testimony will be biased, and that the statements need to be admitted to establish this bias.

Davis' argument is off the mark. Because Harold Rowe is a defendant and is the president of the corporate defendant to the suit, he will not be testifying as a disinterested witness; his bias will be assumed. Hence, Davis need not introduce Rowe's statements to illustrate his bias. Furthermore, Davis may not use the statements to impeach Rowe. Inconsistent conduct or statements made in connection with compromise negotiations may not be used for impeachment purposes. [E.E.O.C., 948 F.2d at 1545](#) (citing, M. Graham, *Federal Rules of Evidence* 116 (2d ed. 1987)).

Davis additionally argues that this Court must admit the Hartford letter as evidence to show Rowe's intent to defraud and convert the insurance proceeds. This argument is unfounded. The value of the art, and thus, the amount of money that Rowe owes Davis for it, is the factual question central to the claims in this dispute. We held above that Rowe's statements are inadmissible to help prove the amount of Rowe's liability to Davis. Davis attempts to subvert our holding and the

policies of [Rule 408](#) by introducing the Hartford letter under the guise of proving claims of fraud and conversion, both of which depend upon the outcome of the factfinder's determination regarding the value of the art. We therefore reject Davis' argument that the evidence should be admitted to prove her claims of fraud and conversion. In doing so, we abide by the admonition of the Tenth Circuit in *Bradbury v. Phillips Petroleum Co.* According to the *Bradbury* court, "when the issue is doubtful, the better practice is to exclude evidence of compromises or compromise offers." [Bradbury v. Phillips Petroleum Co., 815 F.2d 1356, 1364 \(10th Cir.1987\)](#).

To summarize, based on the facts as presented by the parties, we decline to admit either the Hartford letter, the Rowe statement, or the Davis letter into evidence. We find that the statements were made in the midst of settlement negotiations, and that admission for other purposes poses too great a risk that the evidence will be used by the fact finder in evaluating the value of the art.

#### The Second Motion in Limine: Amount of Insurance Received

Rowe also seeks to exclude evidence of any insurance claimed or collected by it, other than the \$250,000 of insurance specified in the consignment contract. Davis responds that this information should be allowed because "[m]ost of those funds were received *only* because defendant was in possession of the plaintiff's artwork." Davis again argues that evidence of the existence of these insurance proceeds is necessary in proving her claims of fraud and conversion of those same proceeds.

\*6 Unless events suggest otherwise at trial, we shall exclude all evidence of Rowe's receipt of insurance proceeds beyond the \$250,000. This evidence is irrelevant to the question of the value of the Davis art. It is this question upon which the success of Davis' claims under the consignment agreement and under the Illinois Consignment of Art Act rests. Although this evidence would be relevant to claims for fraud or conversion should these claims be of merit, we hold that allowing such evidence would mislead the jury in their determination of the value of the Davis art and, thus, may be excluded under Federal Rule of Civil

Procedure 403.

#### The Third Motion in Limine: Use of Funds Received

Rowe also asks this Court to refuse to admit evidence illustrating how Rowe used the insurance funds it received, in ways other than making payments to Davis. For example, Davis seeks to tell the jury about babysitting and hairdresser expenses paid with the proceeds of the insurance funds. Davis contends that evidence of Rowe's use of the funds should be admitted because the contract compelled the insurance to be paid over to Davis. Moreover, Davis portrays Rowe as a trustee for the funds that are owed to her and suggests that Rowe's use of the funds for purposes other than for payment to Davis violated that trust arrangement.

The Illinois Consignment of Art Act says that works of fine art received by art dealers are held in trust for the owners. The art dealer is trustee for the benefit of the artist until the work of fine art is sold to a bona fide purchaser or is returned to the artist. [Ill. Ann. Stat. ch. 121 1/2 , para. 1402\(3\)](#) (Smith-Hurd Supp.1992). The proceeds of the sale of a work of fine art are trust property and the art dealer is trustee for the benefit of the artist until the amount due the artist from the sale is paid in full. [Ill. Ann. Stat. ch. 121 1/2 , para. 1402\(4\)](#). We have not been asked to decide and shall not decide in the present motion to what extent Rowe possessed a duty to maintain insurance proceeds that it received due to the destruction of art which it held in trust, in particular, in a case where the question of the value of the art so held is in contention. We do hold, however, that until the value of the art is determined by the fact finder at trial, we shall not admit evidence of how Rowe used funds it received as a result of the fire. This information would be prejudicial and is therefore excludable under Rule 403.

#### Fourth Motion in Limine: Testimony of Kenneth Cone

Rowe argues that Davis' proposed witness Kenneth Cone should not be allowed to testify. According to Rowe, Kenneth Cone is merely an economist, and he has no knowledge or familiarity with art. He allegedly intends to apply the Consumer Price Index and Sotheby's Index of Contemporary American Art to 19 pieces of Davis art. Rowe points to a myriad of evi-



dentiary problems with Cone's use of these two indices.

We decline to exclude Cone's testimony at this juncture of the litigation. At trial, we of course, shall demand compliance with Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 703. If we deem Cone's testimony admissible after a proper showing, Rowe will be allowed to cross examine Cone in order to expose the purported weakness in his testimony. Accordingly, Rowe's motion in limine as to this evidence is denied.

Fifth Motion in Limine: Testimony of Linda Durham

\*7 Rowe asks the Court to exclude the testimony of Linda Durham, an expert witness who will testify as to the value of the Davis art. Rowe contends that Durham has changed the basis of her opinion in this case from that previously stated during her deposition and requests that we exclude any testimony different from that previously testified to in her deposition.

Davis responds by arguing that Durham has not changed the basis of her opinion as set forth in the deposition. She has completed a piece by piece appraisal of the artwork based upon photos, her knowledge of the artwork, and on other information previously set forth in her answer to Rowe's interrogatory. Durham's appraisal was prepared at Davis' request, and Davis asserts that the final appraisal report will be sent to Rowe's counsel as soon as it is completed.

We decline to decide at this time whether testimony not given by Durham in her deposition will be excluded at trial. Because Davis contends that she shall provide Rowe with additional information obtained from Durham in accordance with [Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 26\(e\)\(2\)](#), we feel that it would be better to hold off on our determination. Moreover, we choose not to make such a decision based solely on a page or two of written argument, and instead, shall hear from the parties in person on this issue.

Sixth Motion in Limine: Davis' Income Tax Returns

Rowe complains that Davis has not furnished copies of her income tax returns and has failed to sign IRS forms allowing Rowe to obtain copies of the returns.

Rowe argues that Davis should not be allowed to proceed with this action until her income tax returns are furnished.

According to Davis, the forms requesting copies of the returns from the IRS are being forwarded to Rowe. Therefore, unless we are otherwise advised, there seems to be no remaining basis for Rowe's request, and we deny Rowe's motion as to this matter.

## CONCLUSION

For the reasons stated above, Rowe's first, second, and third motions in limine are granted and Rowe's fourth, fifth, and sixth motions in limine are denied.

[FN1.](#) Although in our Memorandum Opinion, we commented in *dictum* that this statement could later be used by Davis to prove the value of the art, we now decline to allow this statement into evidence. Upon further consideration of the policies behind [Rule 408](#) and the context within which this statement was offered, we find this statement inadmissible.

[FN2.](#) Rule 408 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure provides the following:

Evidence of (1) furnishing or offering or promising to furnish, or (2) accepting or offering or promising to accept, a valuable consideration in compromising or attempting to compromise a claim which was disputed as to either validity or amount, is not admissible to prove liability for or invalidity of the claim or its amount. Evidence of conduct or statements made in compromise negotiations is likewise not admissible. This rule does not require the exclusion of any evidence otherwise discoverable merely because it is presented in the course of compromise negotiations. This rule also does not require exclusion when the evidence is offered for another purpose, such as proving bias or prejudice of a witness, negating a contention of undue delay, or proving an effort to ob-

Not Reported in F.Supp.  
Not Reported in F.Supp., 1993 WL 34867 (N.D.Ill.)  
(Cite as: **1993 WL 34867 (N.D.Ill.)**)

Page 7

struct a criminal investigation or prosecution.

N.D.Ill., 1993.

Davis v. Rowe

Not Reported in F.Supp., 1993 WL 34867 (N.D.Ill.)

END OF DOCUMENT



TAB 10

**H**Only the Westlaw citation is currently available.

United States District Court, N.D. Illinois, Eastern  
 Division.  
 Velma DICKER, Patricia Hood, and Rhonda Moore,  
 Plaintiffs,  
 v.  
 ALLSTATE LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY, De-  
 fendant.  
**No. 89 C 4982.**

April 9, 1997.

*MEMORANDUM OPINION AND ORDER*

[REBECCA R. PALLMEYER](#), United States Magis-  
 trate Judge.

\*1 Plaintiffs Velma Dicker, Patricia Hood, and Rhonda Moore represent a class of black persons employed in nonexempt positions in the Underwriting Department at Defendant Allstate Life Insurance Company in 1988 and 1989. Plaintiffs claim Allstate's performance evaluation system had a disparate impact on black employees, resulting in lower wage growth and lower promotion rates for black employees. Plaintiffs Dicker, Hood, and Moore each also allege disparate treatment; that is, each believes she was treated less favorably than similarly situated white employees on the basis of race.

In June 1989, Plaintiffs filed this lawsuit under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, [42 U.S.C. § 2000, et seq.](#), and [42 U.S.C. § 1981](#) on behalf of themselves and other black employees in June 1989. Their amended complaint, filed in August 1989, alleges, in Count I, that Defendant violated Title VII by refusing to promote class members on the basis of race; paying class members less than similarly-situated white employees; utilizing different standards to evaluate class members in comparison to similarly-situated whites; failing to provide adequate training; and condoning racial harassment. Count II alleges that Defendant discriminated against named Plaintiffs and the class in promotion determinations on the basis of race in vio-

lation of [42 U.S.C. § 1981](#).

In October 1989, Judge Suzanne Conlon granted summary judgment in favor of Defendant on Count II, on the basis that post-hiring or post-contract formation claims are not actionable under [42 U.S.C. § 1981](#). (Memorandum Opinion and Order of 10/19/89, at 10.) Several months later, on July 11, 1990, Judge Conlon denied Plaintiffs' motion for certification of a class with respect to their disparate treatment claims. (Memorandum Opinion and Order of 7/11/90, at 11.) Judge Conlon granted the motion for class certification with respect to the disparate impact claims, however. Specifically, she certified a class of "[a]ll black nonexempt employees at Allstate's Personal Life Service Center employed between January 31, 1988 and June 21, 1989," characterizing the question these class members have in common as "whether the summary rating system disfavors blacks and disproportionately excludes blacks from promotions and salary increases." *Id.* at 10.)

In December 1990, the parties consented to proceed before a U.S. Magistrate Judge pursuant to [28 U.S.C. § 636\(c\)](#). The case was assigned to this court in February 1992. On March 4, 1993, the court denied Defendant's motion for summary judgment on Plaintiffs' disparate impact claims. (Memorandum Opinion and Order of 3/4/93.) Beginning in August of that year, the court conducted a lengthy bench trial. Following an extended briefing schedule and the court's own delays, the matter is ready for decision.

*FINDINGS OF FACT*

*I. Background Facts*

*Plaintiffs' Positions; Organization of the PLSC*

1. Velma Dicker, Patricia Hood, and Rhonda Moore are black citizens who were employed by Defendant Allstate Life Insurance Company ("Allstate") at Allstate's Personal Life Services Center (the "PLSC") in Deerfield, Illinois. Plaintiffs represent a class of all black nonexempt persons employed at the PLSC be-

tween January 31, 1988 and June 21, 1989. Each of the three named Plaintiffs also brings an individual disparate treatment claim.

\*2 2. The PLSC processes applications for life insurance and performs underwriting of policies sold by Allstate agents throughout the United States. From the time an Allstate agent receives an application until the time the company chooses whether or not to accept it, Allstate is bound to provide coverage for the applicant, even if the applicant is ultimately deemed an excessive risk and the application is rejected. In addition, if no underwriting decision is made within 60 days of the policy application, it is deemed accepted. To minimize the risk to Allstate and promote customer satisfaction, Allstate emphasizes speed in the underwriting process. Because of the importance and sensitivity of information in an insurance application, the accuracy with which such an application is processed is also critical.

3. Between 1984 (when the PLSC began operations) and 1989 (when the Department was reorganized), the Underwriting Department of the PLSC was divided into three territories, East, West, and Central. Although there was some variation in the types of products sold and the processing of applications, the work of the nonexempt employees in the three territories was essentially the same. Each of the three divisions consisted of several units of nonexempt employees, including one or two Clerical units, a Data Preparation unit, and the Quality Verification ("QV") unit. As explained below, these employees were responsible for inputting data from each insurance application into the computer system, obtaining relevant medical information, and preparing and sending the written policy to the insured. In addition, other non-exempt employees worked in the Department, including secretaries and Underwriting Communication Assistants ("UCUs").

4. Nonexempt employees occupied grades 1-8 of the employment hierarchy at Allstate. Exempt employees were those above grade 8, who performed supervisory or underwriting functions. The vast majority of exempt employees were underwriters, many of whom, as part of their training, served for brief periods as supervisors of clerical employees.

5. During the time periods at issue in this case, each

unit of clerical employees was typically supervised by an underwriter or underwriter trainee. Each unit supervisor typically served in that role for a period of six to twelve months before being assigned to another responsibility. The unit supervisors were themselves supervised by a unit manager who in turn reported to a department imanager. UCUs were supervised by field underwriting managers, and secretaries by the department manager.

6. The three named Plaintiffs were hired in 1984 for lower-level nonexempt positions in the Eastern Underwriting territory at the PLSC. Velma Dicker and Pat Hood remained in pay grade 4 during the relevant time period (January 1988 through June 1989). Rhonda Moore was employed at pay grade 6 for most of the time she worked at Allstate. Each of the three Plaintiffs filed a charge of discrimination with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission ("EEOC") on December 1, 1988. As of the August 1993 trial date, Ms. Hood and Ms. Moore had resigned, but Ms. Dicker remained employed at Allstate.

#### *Clerical Job Functions*

##### *A. Data Prep*

\*3 7. Data Preparation unit employees performed "data collection"-that is, these employees transferred information from handwritten or typed application forms to various computer screens. At the direction of the underwriters, Data Prep employees also made the appropriate computer entry when an application was accepted, thus generating a printed policy ("issue"), or when an insurance application was withdrawn by the applicant or denied by Allstate, generating a letter declining coverage ("drop"). A Data Prep A had a job grade of 1, 2, 3, or 4 and spent 90% of her time entering data from life insurance applications and generating issues or drops. The position of Data Prep B had a job grade of 6, 7, or 8. In addition to entering data and working on issues and drops, a Data Prep B's responsibilities included performing "complex change re-issues," training the Data Prep As on various job functions, and assisting the supervisor in performing spotchecks on the work of the Data Prep As.

##### *B. Clerical*

8. Clerical unit employees were responsible for two functions: Clerical “mail match” employees were responsible for opening mail, date-stamping it, identifying the corresponding life insurance application, and making a computer record of the material received. The mail match employee would then place the mail in the appropriate underwriting file. Underwriting files were maintained in alphabetical order, and each mail match employee was responsible for files in one section of the alphabet. Clerical “mechanized” employees were assigned to one of several tasks, including (i) comparing the computer-generated letter denying coverage with the underwriter's directions, and insuring the correct amount on the refund check (a job assignment referred to as “drop desk”); (ii) typing a six-digit code into a computer terminal that communicates with an industry-wide data base (referred to as “medical information bureau”); (iii) making a computer record of any request by an underwriter for particular information; (iv) reviewing the computer-generated letters to physicians requesting information pursuant to the underwriter's requests (known as attending physician services or “APS”); and (v) maintaining records of bills and payments to outside vendors. Persons employed in this unit had the title of Record Clerk B or Record Clerk C and job grades of 1, 2, 3, or 4. 9.

#### C. *Quality Verification (“QV”)*

9. QV employees assembled policies. First, employees in the QV units received files from the underwriters containing the application and other underwriting information. In addition, the QV unit received computer-generated documents from the Data Entry unit, an information card about each insured, and a “pick list” which directed the QV employee as to which forms were needed in order to assemble the policy. The QV employee was responsible for pulling printed policy pages that had been generated overnight on the Allstate computer, and for checking each policy against the original application to be sure that there were no misspelled words or other inaccuracies. Once the policy was checked for accuracy, the QV employee would assemble and staple the printed pages, fold them, and place them into a vinyl jacket for issuance.

#### D. *UCU and Others*

\*4 10. Underwriting Communications Unit employees (“UCUs”) worked closely with underwriters. UCUs were responsible for reviewing and underwriting certain simple applications of limited value, responding to questions from field agents, and communicating with agents and insureds on underwriting issues. The job required considerable telephone work.

11. In addition, other clerical employees included secretaries to department managers and ASAP processors (“ASAPers”) who took applications on which underwriters had questions and called insureds for the answers.

#### *Career Paths at Allstate*

12. A common career path in the Underwriting Department included promotion from a lower-graded record clerk, typist, or QV position to the position of Data Prep A. An employee could obtain an in-grade promotion from the position of Record Clerk A to Record Clerk B or from B to C simply in recognition of the employee's increased job knowledge. To be promoted to Data Prep A, on the other hand, an employee would have to compete for an available vacancy. From the position of Data Prep A, an employee could advance to a position as Data Prep B (a grade 6 job) or to a UCU position (grades 6 and 8). Data Prep B, UCU A, and UCU B were the highest positions within nonexempt underwriting. From these positions, an employee could seek promotion to the exempt position of associate underwriter, assuming he or she desired to pursue the training needed for that position. Nonexempt employees in the Underwriting Department could also seek promotions outside of the Department.

13. By 1986, Allstate had begun posting positions that were not in-grade promotions, at least in circumstances in which no employee had expressed an interest in a vacant position. Prior to that time, at least some promotions were awarded by managers who decided on their own which employee was most qualified for an available vacancy. Beginning in 1986, open positions were posted on a bulletin board outside the employee cafeteria. An employee seeking a position through a posting was required to submit a “career

opportunities” form to her supervisor, who wrote a recommendation based upon the employee's performance in her current position.

## II. Facts Concerning Disparate Impact Claim

### *The Progress Development Summary (“PDS”) System*

14. At regular intervals, supervisors at the PLSC prepared a written performance evaluation for each nonexempt employee. This evaluation, known as the Progress Development Summary (“PDS”), resulted in one of four possible performance ratings:

- Performance consistently and significantly exceeds expected level for position (an “exceeds” rating).
- Performance meets expected level for the position (a “meets” rating).
- Performance is acceptable but needs improvement to meet the expected level for the position (a “needs improvement” rating)
- Performance requires immediate improvement to achieve an acceptable level for the position (an “RII” rating)

\*5 After the supervisor prepared a PDS, it was reviewed both by a unit manager and a department manager, who checked to be sure the performance rating was warranted by the narrative description of the employee's performance and by any available records concerning his or her performance. Following these reviews, the PDS was reviewed by a human resources manager. At the time the PDS was administered, the employee was permitted to take it home, review it, and discuss any issues with the supervisor before signing and returning it.

15. With certain exceptions, supervisors understood they were expected to evaluate employees on four parameters: quantity or productivity; quality of work; attendance; and department. For quantity and quality, each underwriting unit had written standards; Allstate had a company-wide attendance policy. As more fully described below, supervisors utilized point totals to assess the quantity of work performed, based upon the

employee's own report on numbers of work units completed. Similarly, supervisors assessed the quality of employees' work as a percentage of errors identified in spotchecks and QV review. Quantity point totals and quality ratings translated into ratings of “exceeds,” “meets,” and “needs improvement” on these parameters. Generally, there was no actual PDS rating for department, but there often were positive or negative comments about department. All four of these parameters were to be considered together in awarding an overall PDS rating.

16. Supervisors were expected to maintain a written monthly record of each employee's quality and quantity scores and attendance data, and to meet with each employee monthly on an individual basis to review that employee's progress. These monthly meetings, as well as the individual monthly records maintained by the supervisor and copied for the employee herself, were referred to as “one-on-ones.” Employees were entitled to, and did on occasion, question the production and quality figures maintained by the supervisor and discussed at the one-on-one meeting. It was expected that the monthly one-on-one performance ratings would be factored into the overall PDS rating. Although there was no formal policy for exchange of information between supervisors, in situations where a supervisor was new to the position, he or she would often obtain information concerning the employee to be evaluated from the previous supervisor and from notes or files maintained at the supervisor's desk, including a file containing these monthly one-on-ones.

17. An employee at the PLSC received an initial PDS after nine months of employment and approximately every 12 months thereafter. An employee who had not had her first evaluation or whose previous evaluation was not at least at a “meets” level was not eligible for promotion. If an employee was promoted at a time other than when her annual PDS was administered, the supervisor usually prepared a PDS to update the information from the annual evaluation and make a salary increase recommendation. The supervisor then forwarded these promotion materials for review and approval by the Underwriting Department territory manager and by the Human Resources Department. A promotion had the effect of resetting the date for the employee's next PDS.

\*6 18. In addition to the regularly-scheduled PDS, a supervisor would issue an off-schedule "attendance PDS" to an employee whose attendance was particularly poor. Such a PDS ranked the employee as "RII" (requires immediate improvement) with respect to attendance and set a period of time in which the employee was expected to improve her attendance. Such an "RII" attendance PDS ordinarily did not affect the PDS schedule, except that an employee could not receive an annual performance PDS until the probationary attendance period had been successfully completed.

#### *Training of Supervisors*

19. When the PLSC began operations in 1984, Allstate hired supervisor trainees and provided them with classroom training. After the PLSC was in operation, supervisors received minimal formal training; instead, they received primarily on-the-job training from the outgoing supervisor and/or the unit manager on supervisory functions, such as writing evaluations, timekeeping, and one-on-ones. Regarding the actual clerical job functions, the supervisor often received instructions from the nonexempt employees themselves. Allstate conducted occasional formal training sessions and provided printed materials on How to Write a PDS, Timekeeping, and Salary Administration.

20. Supervisors of nonexempt underwriting units often were underwriter trainees who rotated between underwriting assignments and supervisory assignments. Even after a supervisor had rotated out of the unit, he or she was often within close physical proximity of the new supervisor and was available to answer questions and otherwise assist.

#### *The Salary Planning Process*

21. In the fall of each year, in order to estimate its wage costs for the coming year, Allstate directed its supervisors and managers to engage in a salary planning process. As part of the process, the supervisor would review each employee's current salary and recent salary history, and make a notation concerning the employee's expected salary increase and any expected promotion, based on the supervisor's prediction concerning the employee's likely PDS rating. The unit

manager, department manager, and Human Resources Division manager approved and signed each supervisor's salary planning documents. The following year, approximately 45 days prior to each employee's scheduled PDS date, Human Resources forwarded to the employee's supervisor a notice that the PDS form was due. The notice also set forth the previous fall's plan concerning that employee's expected PDS rating, expected salary increase, and any planned promotion. When the supervisor believed an employee was entitled to a salary increase different from the one projected on the notice from Human Resources, the supervisor was required to cross out the projected salary increase and fill in the new amount, and to submit an additional form.

22. Supervisors and unit managers testified uniformly that the salary planning process was intended as an estimate of salary growth, not as a guide to the supervisor in evaluating the employee's performance. Every supervisor who testified understood that he or she was required to evaluate each employee on the basis of that employee's actual performance, without regard to the estimate used for the previous fall's salary planning process. The fact that a work unit did or did not maintain its projected budget had no effect on the evaluation of the supervisor's performance, nor were supervisors required to explain any decision to vary from the plan. The evidence showed that in numerous instances supervisors did in fact depart from the salary plan, both by awarding overall ratings other than what had been projected, and by awarding merit increases in amounts other than what had been projected. Defendant demonstrated that these departures from the plan benefited and disadvantaged both white and non-white employees.

#### *Impact of PDS Ratings on Promotions*

\*7 23. As a matter of Allstate policy and practice, an employee could not be promoted unless he or she had received either an "exceeds" or a "meets" rating on the most recent PDS. Thus, there was a substantial relationship between an employee's overall PDS rating and the likelihood that he or she would be promoted. Promotions were often awarded at or near the time of the employee's scheduled PDS evaluation. If an employee received a promotion at some other time, the supervisor would prepare a PDS at the time of the

promotion. This “promotional PDS” provided a vehicle for awarding the promoted employee, who would otherwise be required to wait for the completion of a new PDS cycle before receiving a merit increase, the pro rata portion of any merit increase he or she had earned in the previous position.

24. Of 474 PDSs administered from 1985 through 1988, 93 were contemporaneous with promotions. Forty-four percent (44%) of those employees who received an “exceeds” PDS rating were promoted, as were 14% of those who received a “meets” rating. No employee whose overall rating was lower than “meets” received a promotion. Similarly, in the period from February through November 1988, 55% of those employees with “exceeds” ratings were promoted, as were 11 % of those rated “meets,” but none of those employees having “needs improvement” or “requires immediate improvement” scores was promoted. In addition to the employee's performance as reflected in the PDS, factors relevant to a promotion decision included the employee's tenure with Allstate and his or her ability to perform the work in the new position—for example, keyboard skills would be helpful to an employee seeking promotion to a position in Data Entry.

#### *Impact of PDS Ratings on Wage Growth*

25. As a matter of Allstate policy, there was a direct causal link between an employee's overall PDS rating and his or her merit increase. Pursuant to written policy directives, employees were awarded prescribed percentage increases at the time of their performance evaluations, based on their overall PDS ratings. Generally, an employee who had earned an overall “exceeds” rating was entitled to a merit increase of 8 to 11%; an employee with a “meets” rating earned a 5 to 7% increase; and a “needs improvement” rating resulted in a zero to 4% raise. The precise increase awarded to an employee was also influenced by his or her “compra ratio” (the relationship between the employee's salary and the midpoint salary range for his or her position) and by the length of time that had passed since the employee's last PDS.

#### *Non-Merit Pay Adjustments*

26. On occasion, Allstate raised the minimum base pay for its entry-level positions in order to keep sala-

ries competitive. When this occurred, any incumbent employee in such a position whose pay rate fell beneath the new minimum had his or her pay raised to the new level. Such increases were termed “salary adjustments” and did not affect the employees' next scheduled merit increase. Where an employee scheduled for a merit increase was also entitled to an adjustment in his or her base pay, the employee's base pay would first be adjusted to the new minimum, and the merit increase then calculated on the basis of the new minimum. Neither the Human Resources Department, nor any of the PLSC managers, participated in the decision to make an adjustment to the minimum salary levels.

#### *Plaintiffs' Statistical Analysis:*

##### *Comparison of PDS Ratings for Black and White Employees*

\*8 27. Raymond Mendel, Ph.D., Plaintiffs' expert witness, reviewed the 474 PDS evaluations (330 for whites, 144 for blacks) completed from January 1, 1985 through December 31, 1988. Dr. Mendel concluded that black nonexempt employees at Allstate received significantly lower PDS ratings than whites during the period from 1985 through 1988 and within 300 days of the filing of the EEOC charges in this case. Thus, of the 330 PDSs administered to whites, 33% resulted in an “exceeds” rating, compared with only 20% of those administered to black employees. White employees received “needs improvement” ratings only 10% of the time, compared with approximately 21% the PDSs administered to blacks. If the two lowest categories of “needs improvement” and “requires immediate improvement” are combined, the record shows that only 15% of the PDSs administered to whites, as opposed to 30% of those administered to black employees, resulted in such scores. These results, Dr. Mendel testified, are significant at the  $p < .0001$  level; that is, the chance that such a disparity in scores would occur by chance is one in 10,000. Such results fall well beyond the standard  $p < .05$  threshold for statistical significance (*i.e.*, possibility less than one in 20 that the observed results would occur by chance).

28. Analysis of the 113 PDSs issued in the 300-day period prior to the filing of the EEOC charge (Febru-



ary 1, 1988 through November 30, 1988) showed similar disparities. Whites received “exceeds” ratings 23% of the time, while only 6% of blacks received such a rating. When the “needs improvement” and “requires immediate improvement” ratings are combined, only 19% of whites received those low ratings as compared with 30% of blacks. According to Dr. Mendel, these results are also statistically significant ( $p < .02$ ).

#### *Promotions and Wage Growth*

29. To compare the rate of promotion between black and white employees, Dr. Mendel examined the number of grades advanced for all nonexempt underwriting employees having at least six months tenure from January 1985 through December 1988. Of 193 employees, 37% received promotions from January 1985 through December 1988, most of those promotions (85%) occurring in the four bottom grades. A higher percentage of black underwriting employees was employed in these lower grades (83% of blacks were employed in grades one through four, as compared with only 71% of whites). Still, Dr. Mendel's analysis showed that 42% of all white employees were promoted during this period, as compared with only 29% of blacks. Only 5% of black employees were promoted to grade 6, a position that Dr. Mendel believes is a springboard to greater advancement; 20% of whites achieved promotion to grade 6. Dr. Mendel's analysis found a small but statistically significant difference between the two groups: the t-statistic (a measure of standard deviation in which any departure of two or more standard deviations is viewed as significant) was just under 2, and the  $p$  value (the probability of the results occurring by random chance) was  $< .05$ .

\*9 30. Dr. Mendel limited his subject pool to persons employed for at least six months and considered only those PDSs administered through December 31, 1988. Thus, as Defendant notes, Dr. Mendel's analysis excluded all persons employed in nonexempt Underwriting after July 1, 1988. Defendant contends that Dr. Mendel's use of the Kruskal-Wallis statistical test is inappropriate for the kind of data Dr. Mendel considered. Defendant further criticizes Dr. Mendel's reliance on a “one-tailed” standard of significance, a less conservative standard that assumes any differences

between the observed results and those that would be expected by chance will be differences in one direction only (that is, that any differences from a purely random distribution of scores will be unfavorable to blacks). In addition, Defendant urges that Dr. Mendel's analysis is flawed in that it assumes that the length of time that it takes for an individual to achieve a promotion is irrelevant (that is, it assumes that an individual employed for six months but not promoted is in a more favorable position than one promoted only once in four years). Most significantly, Dr. Mendel's analysis excluded from consideration any promotions to positions outside nonexempt Underwriting. Defendant's statistical expert, Robert Topel, Ph.D., demonstrated that if such promotions are included, then there is no statistically significant difference in pay grades advanced between blacks and whites, even when Dr. Mendel's Kruskal-Wallis test is used. And, even when utilizing Dr. Mendel's subject pool and statistical analysis, Dr. Topel demonstrated that the black-white difference in promotions is rendered far below significance when controlling for starting grades and attendance.

31. Plaintiffs did not offer a statistical analysis of the race differences in wage growth as part of their case in chief. As described *infra*, Findings ¶¶ 74-80, Defendant's expert found no statistically significant difference between wage growth among black employees and white employees.

#### *PDS Performance Criteria*

32. No witness was able to explain the origin of the criteria used in preparing PDSs. Quality of work, quantity of work, and attendance were evaluated in each of the three underwriting territories. There were some variations in the standards for measuring quality and quantity among the territories, but no evidence that these variations could have had any racial impact, as black employees were distributed randomly throughout the territories.

#### *A. Quality Assessment*

33. Both parties agree that quality or accuracy of work performed is an appropriate job-related criterion for performance evaluation. Plaintiffs insist, however, that the quality criterion was invalid and unreliable.

34. Supervisors in the Underwriting Department attempted to measure and rate the quality of nonexempt work by (a) randomly selecting and checking a portion of the employee's work output for errors on a monthly basis, a process called "spotchecks"; (b) determining an accuracy percentage ratio, either by dividing the number of files in which errors were found by the total number checked (*e.g.*, 3 files out of 100 in error = 97% accuracy ratio), or by assigning points for particular errors and subtracting the points from the total (*e.g.*, errors totaling 60 points out of 2,000 possible = 97% accuracy ratio); and then (c) rating the employee on the basis of accuracy percentage standards (*e.g.*, an accuracy ratio between 98.5 and 100% would earn an exceeds rating, 97.0 to 98.5% was meets, etc.) Occasionally, supervisors exercised discretion to round the accuracy ratio percentages up or down.

\*10 35. After May 1988, the quality standards were made uniform across all three territories as follows: 98.5% and above earned an "exceeds" rating; 69.5% through 98.4% earned "meets"; 95% to 96.4% merited an "acceptable, needs improvement" rating; and accuracy ratios below 95% were deemed unacceptable. Prior to May 1988, the standards for rating employees showed minor differences from one unit or territory to another. There is, however, no evidence that persons of one race were more likely to be assigned to units utilizing more lenient accuracy standards than persons of any other race.

36. In addition to the spotchecks, data entry employees' work was checked as part of the QV process. If a QV employee detected errors in the final printed policy, the file containing the error would be returned to the data entry unit for review by a Data Prep B. By comparing the information input in data entry with the application and the underwriter's instruction, the Data Prep B determined whether an error had been made and made a record of the error. An employee who disagreed with a co-worker's error determination could appeal the issue to a supervisor. Because every issued policy was reviewed in the QV unit, 100% of issues were checked for accuracy.

37. For clerical employees, spotcheck procedures were designed to review the work performed in the employee's particular job assignment. To check the

mail match employees' work, the supervisor determined whether a tag was made for each file; whether the files were in alphabetical order, in the appropriate Pendaflex divider; whether the files were in the file tubs; and whether all the mail had been forwarded to the underwriter.

38. For QV employees, the supervisors spotchecked work by simply re-doing the QV work on a random sample of files already processed by the employee.

39. Supervisors did not consider quality ratings for months during which an employee was in training to learn a new job function.

40. No supervisor described any routine process for selecting the files to be checked; several supervisors explained that they simply selected a number of files at random, without advance warning. Supervisors themselves performed the spotchecks, except that, as described above, Data Prep Bs performed the spotchecks for Data Prep As. Where the spotcheck revealed an error with respect to the clerk's processing of a file, it was counted as an error regardless of whether the employee's job assignment required as many as 11 tasks with respect to that file or as few as three. To the extent this difference resulted in employees assigned to perform 11 tasks per file being "graded" more harshly than those with less difficult assignments, Dr. Mendel characterized the circumstance as reflecting "opportunity bias" in favor of certain employees at the expense of others. There was no evidence that employees of any race were more likely to be assigned to the more detailed assignments than others, however. Similarly, although Plaintiffs note that at one time, different quality standards were in place in different territories, there was no evidence that employees of one race were more likely to be assigned to territories where evaluations were more generous than employees of other races.

\*11 41. In Dr. Mendel's view, the number of files on which each employee is spotchecked is too small to rely on as a meaningful measure of the quality of that employee's work. For example, clerical employees worked on 3,000 to 4,000 files per month, but were spotchecked on only 100 files per month. For QV employees, 50 files were checked each month, and for data prep employees, 20 were checked per month,

again, a very small fraction of the month's work. In order to generate a fair measure of performance, Dr. Mendel testified, approximately 1,500 files would have to be checked for each PDS period. Allstate demonstrated, however, that in order to spotcheck 1,500 files for each employee, supervisors would be required to devote all of their working time to checking their subordinates' work.

42. Dr. Mendel compared quality accuracy ratios for Data Preps as determined in the QV process (which checked 100% of all files processed) with those developed from the employees' spotchecks. Dr. Mendel believes such scores should have been very close to one another. In fact, Plaintiffs observe, in 1988 Data Preps in the Eastern Territory had different ratings for spot checks than for QV more than half of the time. Allstate pointed out that in some instances one Data Prep would perform data collection for a particular file, but another employee would perform other tasks on the same file, with the result that more than a single employee's work might be reflected in a file reviewed in the QV unit.

43. Given the comparatively small number of files spotchecked each month, Dr. Mendel believes that the numeric standards used to distinguish "exceeds" performance from "meets" and "meets" from "acceptable" are too fine to distinguish accurately between employees.

#### *B. Assessment of Work Quantity*

44. With the exception of mail match employees and secretaries, Allstate supervisors assessed the productivity of nonexempt employees by assigning points to each job function and maintaining records of the number of points earned by each employee for a particular time period. The goal in assigning points to particular tasks was to approximate a point for each minute of work. Secretaries were not evaluated on the basis of quantity of performance.

45. For mail match employees, supervisors evaluated the quantity of work performed simply by observing whether the employee was able to process the mail promptly and stay current with respect to the filings in that portion of the files. Although Plaintiffs have suggested that more precise numerical standards were

available for assessing the work of mail match employees, there is no evidence that utilization of such standards would have resulted in more accurate measurement of their performance. Nor is there any evidence that employees advantaged (or disadvantaged) by their assignment to mail match were more likely to be of one race than another.

46. For those employees whose production was based on points earned for performance of particular job functions, Allstate relied on production tallies maintained by the employees themselves on a daily basis, and then totaled by supervisors for each week and each month. Plaintiffs note that there was no "consistent process" for checking the accuracy of point totals recorded by employees, nor any procedure for ensuring that workers did not overstate their production numbers. Indeed, although Allstate could have checked these figures by comparing the tallies maintained by the employees themselves with computer records of work performed, such checks were not done on a routine basis. There was no evidence of any widespread over-reporting of work performed, however, nor any evidence to suggest that employees of one race were more likely to "pad" their records than employees of any other race. Nor was there any evidence of complaints by employees concerning the accuracy of the point totals that they themselves maintained.

\*12 47. Plaintiffs challenge the point system as arbitrary. They point out that Allstate had no documentation to establish that the points assigned for particular tasks were well-suited to that goal, and note that some of the point values assigned to particular tasks differed from one territory to another. Plaintiffs point out, further, that supervisors had some discretion to change the points assigned to particular tasks. For example, supervisor Vicki Kummer testified that she changed the number of points assigned to a particular task in 1987 when she learned that employees were unwilling to perform that task because their point totals suffered when they did. Similarly, Janine French, another supervisor, raised the number of points assigned to a particular task because she believed the task took more time than the points reflected. No employee complained about the new point values assigned to particular tasks. Furthermore, employees rotated to various job assignments within the unit. Because em-

ployees of one race were no more likely than those of any other race to be assigned to perform particular tasks or to be assigned to one territory than another, Plaintiffs have not demonstrated how this claimed flaw in the evaluation system could have resulted in race differences in PDS scores.

48. Early in 1987, the Underwriting Department formed a "Data Entry Improvement Team" ("EIT") to review the quantity point system for data entry work across the three regional territories. The team consisted of seven volunteers from among the three data entry units, including named Plaintiff Rhonda Moore, who met regularly under the leadership of unit manager Deborah Lorch. The EIT was assigned to review the point system and recommend changes, if appropriate. Although the team had the authority to recommend that the point system be abolished, it chose not to do so. Relying on their own data entry experience, the team members developed a standardized point system for use in all three data entry units, then sought the views of other Data Preps by means of a survey. After reviewing the survey results, the team made final recommendations to entry supervisors and unit managers. By March 1987, a new point system was approved and implemented, and the team then monitored the impact of the new system on performance ratings. Team members concluded that the new point system did not require an adjustment to the rating standards (*i.e.*, number of points needed for an "exceeds" rating).

49. There were no specific guidelines for combining separate quantity ratings for different jobs within an evaluation period to determine an overall quantity rating; that process was left to the supervisor's discretion.

50. Employees assigned to training others or to receiving training themselves, or assigned to assist in other departments, were awarded "general points" of one point per minute. Because a full day of general points yielded a total meriting an "exceeds" performance rating on the production criterion, assignments to perform work earning general points were desirable. Supervisors exercised discretion to assign employees to assignments earning general points, but there is no evidence that such discretion was exercised in favor of white employees; in fact, named Plaintiff

Rhonda Moore earned 85% of all general time points assigned to Data Preps in the Eastern Underwriting territory. There is no evidence that any other employee, white or black, received such a disproportionate allocation of general time assignments.

### *C. Assessment of Attendance*

\*13 51. Jane Alexander, Allstate's Human Resources manager, issued attendance rating standards applicable to nonexempt Underwriting Department employees. The standards were distributed in June 1984 and again in May 1986 when Ms. Alexander learned that a number of supervisors were not familiar with the standards. Under those standards, employees who had no more than two absence occurrences in a year were ranked as "exceeds" for this criterion; those with three or four occurrences were ranked as "meets"; those with five or six occurrences were ranked as "acceptable"; and those having seven or more occurrences were ranked as "unacceptable." In preparing a PDS, the supervisor was expected to consider the employee's attendance during the previous twelve months. In determining whether disciplinary measures were necessary, the supervisor sometimes would consider the number of occurrences over a shorter period of time.

52. Pursuant to Allstate policy, an absence due to illness constituted an absence occurrence, whether that absence was for a single day or for several consecutive days. Where an employee experienced non-consecutive absences that were related to the same illness, some Allstate supervisors exercised discretion to determine whether those absences would count as a single occurrence or multiple occurrences. To determine whether differences in the way supervisors counted absence occurrences had a racial impact, Defendant's expert witness, Dr. Topel, analyzed the raw data on attendance, applying a non-discretionary standard to count absence occurrences. Dr. Topel's analysis demonstrated that the exercise of discretion in counting occurrences did not have a disproportionate impact on blacks. It is undisputed that black employees had poorer attendance records than whites, and Plaintiffs offered no evidence that supervisors' evaluations exacerbated the differences between attendance ratings of blacks and whites.

53. According to Jane Alexander, tardies were not considered in a PDS unless they were at an unacceptable level.<sup>FN1</sup> In some circumstances, an employee could use “emergency time” rather than have a tardy counted against him or her. Supervisors exercised discretion in determining whether a tardy would be recorded at all and in determining whether the employee might use “emergency time” or work late to make up the time and avoid being recorded as tardy.

<sup>FN1</sup>. Thus, unit manager Eric Hjerpe testified that Vivian Wilson, whose performance merited a “meets” on quantity and “exceeds” for quality and attendance, nevertheless received an overall “meets” rating on her January 1988 PDS because she had eight tardies.

54. Supervisors treated attendance in different ways on the PDS and in determining an overall rating. Some supervisors believed that unless the employee's attendance was below the “meets” level, it had no effect on his or her overall rating. Others believed attendance did not have to be mentioned in the PDS at all. Indeed, Plaintiffs demonstrated that attendance data was missing from a number of PDSs (31 of the 158 PDSs in the data base considered by Dr. Topel). There was no evidence, however, that any supervisors considered attendance in preparing the PDS for employees of any one race but not those of another race. Further, black employees were distributed randomly between territories and units; thus, the fact that one supervisor may have given credit for good attendance and another did not could not have had any race-based impact on overall PDS scores. As noted, Dr. Topel found that black employees were in fact absent more often than whites.

\*14 55. Plaintiffs believe that supervisors had the discretion to manipulate the importance of employee attendance data in order to benefit their favorites. They cite as an example the fact that Gigi Soeder, a white clerical employee in the Eastern territory who received her previous PDS in August 1977, did not receive her next PDS until September 1988. There is no evidence of the reason for this delay, and Defendant contends that Allstate's policy allowed for a PDS cycle to last as long as 15 months. Plaintiffs point out,

however, that Ms. Soeder had several attendance occurrences prior to September 1987; due to the fact that the PDS was not administered until September 1988, those older attendance occurrences were not considered for purposes of her overall PDS rating, and Ms. Soeder was promoted.

#### *D. Deportment*

56. Supervisors described the department criterion in different terms. Supervisor Linda Shumilas explained that it meant cooperation and demeanor, or office conduct. Eric Hjerpe, a unit manager, testified that this criterion included the employee's office attire, relationships with his or her supervisor and department manager, and “general office conduct.”

57. Supervisory personnel differed in the weight to be given to department in the overall PDS rating. Deportment was not ordinarily the subject of a specific subrating, as were quantity and attendance. Instead, the supervisor often simply commented in the PDS on the employee's willingness to work toward unit goals. Where the supervisor did not view the employee's deportment as particularly positive or negative, there might be no mention of that factor in the PDS, suggesting that at least some supervisors relied on the deportment factor as a kind of tie-breaker to justify a particular overall rating in situations where the factors of quantity and quality were inconsistent. Because deportment was not precisely defined for purposes of evaluation, it provided a ready vehicle for the exercise of supervisory discretion in favor of some employees at the expense of others. Defendant does not argue that the “deportment” criterion was job-related. Instead, as described below, Defendant offered evidence that the more objective factors of quality, quantity, and attendance accounted for a significant proportion of the race differences in overall PDS scores.

58. At least some supervisors testified that yet another criterion, that of “extraordinary customer service,” emerged over the years as a factor in employee evaluations. Like the deportment criterion (with which it appeared to overlap to some degree),<sup>FN2</sup> the criterion of extraordinary customer service was not addressed in every PDS and may have been used to break the tie in determining an overall evaluation where the more objective factors were on the border of

a particular rating.

[FN2](#). For example, Vicki Kummer explained that extraordinary customer service was subsumed in the department criterion.

#### E. Overall Rating

59. The Underwriting Department had no specific guidelines for weighing or combining the four factors in determining an overall rating. The weight of the evidence supports a finding that, although supervisors and other managers testified to a variety of approaches to weighing the components in determining an appropriate overall rating, all viewed quality and quantity as central to the overall performance evaluation. Thus, for example,

\*15 -Janine French, a supervisor in the Eastern Territory, testified that quality and quantity were the major components, and that attendance did not affect the overall rating unless it was below a “meets” level.

-Christine Swiss, another Eastern Territory supervisor, believed that quality, attendance, customer service, and department were all of equal importance in determining the overall PDS rating.

-Deborah James, a supervisor in the Eastern Territory's quality verification unit, weighed quality, quantity, attendance, and extraordinary customer service equally.

-Thomas Price, another Eastern Territory supervisor, was uncertain about the relative weights of quality, quantity, and attendance, but believed they were of equal importance in the overall rating, with department having less importance.

-Mary Sobeski, a unit supervisor in the Western Territory, at first believed that quality was more important than quantity, but later concluded these two factors had equal weight (together accounting for 60% of the overall rating) and were more important than attendance and department (together accounting for 30%). Later, when Ms. Sobeski became a unit manager in the Eastern Territory, she began considering the factor of extraordinary customer service, ultimately giving that

factor equal weight to quantity and quality.

-Karl Friedman, manager of the Western Territory, identified quality, quantity, attendance, and department as factors to be considered in the overall PDS rating, with quality and quantity being most important. He identified extraordinary customer service as an additional factor, one he characterized as broader than department and including assessments of quality and quantity.

-Cynthia Polakis, initially a supervisor in the Western Territory, learned that quality, quantity, attendance, and department were all weighed equally. Later, when Ms. Polakis became a unit manager in the Western Territory, she instructed supervisors to weigh each of the four factors equally.

-Deborah Lorch, who served as a supervisor and as a unit manager in the Western Territory, considered quality and quantity the most important factors in determining the overall PDS rating, with attendance and department to be considered only if they fell below a “meets” level.

-Central Territory manager Eugene O'Neill believed that quantity, quality, and attendance should be rated equally, and that department should seldom be mentioned in a PDS.

-Dan McCarran, supervisor of QV employees in the Central Territory, considered quality, quantity, attendance, and department, and provided ratings in the PDS for all of them. McCarran believes he had discretion as a supervisor to determine the weight to be accorded to each of the four factors.

60. Plaintiffs pointed out numerous instances in which the overall PDS score awarded to an employee appeared to be inconsistent with the supervisor's own description of his or her evaluation practices. The most frequently occurring situation was one in which the supervisor relied on the employee's department or attendance to explain the decision to award a particular overall rating, where that rating otherwise appeared to be inconsistent with the employee's quality and quantity rating (or inconsistent with the overall rating given another employee having identical quality and

quantity ratings). With respect to one PDS rating, Defendant's witnesses explicitly acknowledged that the employee's overall rating was probably too high, when viewed in light of the individual components of that employee's rating.

\*16 61. Because Allstate had no written or oral rules for combining the underlying criteria into a single overall PDS score, Dr. Mendel believes there are "as many PDS systems as there [were] supervisors at various points in time." Dr. Mendel characterized the discretion exercised by supervisors in assigning overall PDS scores as a "huge loophole in the performance measurement system," enabling a supervisor to grant a higher score to a personal favorite by deciding to emphasize one of the underlying criteria over another.

*Dr. Mendel's Criticisms of the PDS System*

62. In addition to his statistical analysis, Plaintiffs offered Dr. Mendel as an expert on the job-relatedness of the PDS system. Dr. Mendel is a professor of industrial psychology at Western Kentucky University and a licensed industrial psychologist. Dr. Mendel has taught courses on industrial psychology, equal employment opportunity, and statistics, and has performed research on, among other topics, the job-relatedness of procedures used for selection of clerical employees in the insurance industry. He has published articles on his research in the area of performance appraisal and selection devices, and has been retained by both plaintiffs and defendants as an expert on the job-relatedness and adverse impact of various performance measures.

63. Dr. Mendel examined the job-relatedness of the PDS system, specifically assessing its validity (*i.e.*, accuracy) as a measure of current job performance, and its validity as a predictor of performance in a position to which the assessed individual is promoted. Dr. Mendel's analysis was based on two generally-recognized sets of standards for evaluating employee assessment measures, the *Uniform Guidelines on Employee Selection Procedures* published by the EEOC (the "Uniform Guidelines"), and the *Principles for the Validation and Use of Employee Selection Procedures* published by the Society of Industrial and Organizational Psychologists.

64. In Dr. Mendel's view, an assessment of the job-relatedness of a particular measure of performance must address issues of validity, reliability, standardization, representativeness, norming, and fairness. Dr. Mendel understands validity as the accuracy of the measure; that is, the degree to which the measure accurately predicts job performance. A measure is reliable if the performance being assessed draws the same score, even when evaluated by different raters (or by the same rater, at different points in time). A standardized measure is one that is administered in the same way and under the same conditions to each person whose performance is being assessed. Representativeness requires that each of the component ratings or criteria used in the performance measure contribute to the overall rating in proportion to its importance to the job. Norming is the process by which data is collected so as to ensure that the employee's performance is not affected by factors that are not fairly attributable to him or her. Dr. Mendel described fairness as the absence of systematic under- or over-prediction of an employee's performance as a function of race or gender.

\*17 65. Under the Uniform Guidelines, the validity of a performance evaluation may be determined either by way of a content-oriented strategy or a criterion-related strategy. A content-oriented assessment focuses on the knowledge, skills, and abilities needed to do the job and on a ranking of the tasks to be performed. Dr. Mendel explained that the first step in developing a content-oriented measure is a careful job analysis in which information is gathered from job incumbents, and a detailed job description is developed.<sup>FN3</sup>

[FN3](#). Criterion-related tests measure the characteristics or traits (for example, intelligence) believed relevant to job performance. Thus, a criterion-related validation study determines whether the test is correlated with the applicant's future job performance. The Uniform Guidelines do not favor reliance on criterion-related validity. See [Gillespie v. State of Wisconsin, 771 F.2d 1035, 1040 n. 3 \(7th Cir.1985\)](#).

66. Prior to this litigation, Allstate had neither con-



ducted a study to determine whether the PDS evaluation system had an adverse impact based upon race, nor assessed the job-relatedness of the system. Dr. Mendel criticized the system as needlessly subjective. He identified several specific deficiencies:

a. The salary planning process generated a predicted PDS rating which was communicated to the supervisor before the actual evaluation was prepared, thus potentially influencing the supervisor's evaluation. Supervisors were aware that the predicted performance evaluation, salary increase, and promotion, if any, had been approved by the previous supervisor, unit manager, and territory manager during the previous year's planning process.

b. Allstate supervisors, most of them relatively recent college graduates, had limited supervisory experience, little formal training, and brief supervisory tenure before being rotated to another job assignment. A clear majority of the supervisors of nonexempt employees in the Underwriting Department from 1985 through 1988 were white. Because of the frequent turnover, supervisors were often called upon to prepare PDSs for employees whom they had supervised for only a small part of the time period on which the employees were evaluated.

c. Dr. Mendel expressed concern that supervisors had discretion to adopt their own standards regarding the criteria to be considered in preparing the PDS and in weighing those criteria. He was particularly critical of Allstate's failure to establish rules for combining the individual component ratings into the overall PDS score. That failure, Dr. Mendel observed, permitted supervisors to exercise discretion in favor of an employee "simply by deciding that one particular category for that particular individual was more important and thereby adjust the ratings."

d. With respect to the quantity and quality ratings assigned by supervisors, Dr. Mendel believed the distinctions were often too fine to measure meaningful differences in job performance. For example, as Dr. Mendel observed, 80% of Allstate's nonexempt Underwriting employees are ranked as either "meets" or "exceeds." An employee whose overall PDS rating is "exceeds" is more than twice as likely to be promoted as a "meets" employee. Yet the distinctions between

employees rated as "meets" and those rated as "exceeds" were often very fine ones; most quality ratings were in the high 90% range. Given the great significance of very small distinctions in ratings, Dr. Mendel believes Allstate had a duty to exercise "tighter control over the measurement process."

\*18 67. In numerous instances, individual PDSs did not include a rating for each of the four criteria, or included a rating without the underlying raw data to support the particular rating assigned. By design, an attendance PDS addressed only the employee's attendance problem and made no mention of the quality, quantity, or department criteria. Where a PDS was prepared at the time of an off-cycle promotion, that PDS did not always make mention of each of the criteria. Even with respect to annual performance PDSs, Plaintiffs demonstrated that in at least some instances, data concerning quality, quantity, or attendance appears to be missing.

*Allstate's Expert Witness on Job-Relatedness of the PDS System*

68. Kathleen Goepfinger, Ph.D., is an Associate Professor of Human Resources Management, Industrial Relations and Organization Development at the Graduate School of Loyola University of Chicago. Dr. Goepfinger earned her Ph.D. in comparative international policy in Loyola's School of Education. Prior to her teaching career, Dr. Goepfinger was an executive in human resources at Carson Pirie Scott & Co. Defendant Allstate called Dr. Goepfinger as an expert witness on the job-relatedness of the PDS system.

69. Prior to her testimony in this case, Dr. Goepfinger had testified as an expert in employment discrimination cases, but not on the issue of job-relatedness of a company's employee selection procedures or performance appraisal systems. She is not an industrial psychologist and has no familiarity with the *Principles for the Validation and Use of Employee Selection Procedures* published by the Society of Industrial and Organizational Psychologists, nor with the strategies identified in those principles for assessing the job-relatedness of employee selection devices. Indeed, in attempting to explain the definition of reliability as used in those principles and in the professional literature, Dr. Goepfinger appeared to confuse reliabil-

ity with validity. Similarly, Dr. Goeppinger had limited familiarity with the EEOC's Uniform Guidelines, although she did recall having used them in validating a test while employed at Carson Pirie Scott.

70. Like Dr. Mendel, Dr. Goeppinger believes that careful job analysis is necessary to ensure that the requirements established for a job are those that have an impact on job performance. Nevertheless, Dr. Goeppinger pointed out that many organizations do not perform a formal job analysis but, instead, look only at the business needs of the organization in developing an evaluation mechanism. According to Dr. Goeppinger, job analysis is not necessary in order to establish that a particular evaluation procedure is job-related. It is undisputed that Allstate did not perform any formal job analysis prior to or during the 1985-1988 period during which it used the PDS for evaluation of employee performance.

71. Defendant asked Dr. Goeppinger to determine whether Allstate's PDS system was consistent with the performance evaluation systems of other large corporations having large clerical functions, and whether the PDS system was job-related. Dr. Goeppinger testified that she considered six criteria in evaluating the PDS system. These six criteria were: (1) whether employees were aware of the standards and received ongoing feedback during the evaluation process; (2) whether the criteria bore a relationship to the business and the ability to be measured; (3) whether controls were placed on the supervisory personnel administering the evaluations; (4) whether managers reviewed the evaluation; (5) whether there was a process for appealing the evaluation rating; and (6) whether employees and supervisors were trained to use the evaluation process.

\*19 72. Dr. Goeppinger concluded that the PDS system was business-related because it focused on quality and quantity of performance and measured attendance and department. She believed the performance criteria were consistently applied within units, that the manner in which supervisors evaluated employees was appropriate, and that employees and management supported the process. In reaching her conclusions, Dr. Goeppinger relied in part on what she called inherent or facial validity; that is, acceptance of the process by employees and managers. According to Dr. Mendel,

such a factor has no support in the professional literature as a measure of the job-relatedness of an employee selection device. Dr. Goeppinger performed no tests to determine whether the points and rating scales used at Allstate accurately measured performance. (Dr. Mendel also performed no such tests.) Dr. Goeppinger did not address Dr. Mendel's criticism of Allstate's failure to specify how the criteria were to be combined in determining an employee's overall PDS rating. Plaintiffs note that Dr. Goeppinger's testimony reflected that she was apparently unfamiliar with the fact that not all supervisors included all four evaluation criteria in every PDS. Further, she was unaware that at least some supervisors believed department was to be given equal weight in the overall evaluation as quantity and quality of work performed. Despite having interviewed supervisor Mary Sobeski, Dr. Goeppinger was unaware that Ms. Sobeski believed extraordinary customer service was a separate criterion, to be considered equally with quantity and quality of work to develop the overall PDS rating.

#### *Defendant's Statistical Analyses*

73. Defendant's statistical expert, Robert H. Topel, Ph.D., is the Brown Professor of Urban and Labor Economics at the University of Chicago. Dr. Topel earned his undergraduate degree at the University of California at Santa Barbara and his Ph.D. from UCLA in 1981. Dr. Topel concentrates his research in labor economics and has recently performed research on wage trends, the increasing wage inequality in the United States, and the evolution of labor markets in the United States and abroad. He teaches graduate level courses on microeconomics; work place management (in which he teaches matters including the effect of wage growth on employee turnover); labor markets; and pay and promotion practices. Dr. Topel is the editor of the *Journal of Political Economy*; serves on the editorial board of the *Journal of Business Economics*; and has served on the board of editors of the *American Economic Review* and the *Journal of Labor Economics*. Dr. Topel has performed research for the U.S. Department of Labor on the unemployment insurance system and on changes in labor markets and their effects on unemployment and wage growth in the United States. Since 1985, Dr. Topel's research has been supported by grants from the National Science Foundation. He has testified before the

Senate Finance Committee on ways to reform the unemployment system in the United States. All of Dr. Topel's research employs empirical statistical methods to analyze data concerning individuals.

#### A. Wage Growth

\*20 74. In Dr. Topel's view, wage growth is a more accurate measure of advancement than promotion rates. As described below, Dr. Topel found that the difference in wage growth between white employees and black employees was statistically insignificant. To perform his analysis, Dr. Topel compared the wage rate of each employee at the beginning of a job with that employee's wage rate at the time the employee left the job, either by termination, promotion, transfer, leave of absence, or demotion. Dr. Topel referred to each such period as a "job spell." He then calculated the wage growth for the job spell as the difference between the beginning and ending wage rate, deflated by the Consumer Price Index. For this analysis, Dr. Topel considered only those employees who had five months of seniority in the Underwriting Department and had received at least one PDS. For the period from January 1, 1985 through October 24, 1989, Dr. Topel found the average real wage growth for all employees (within the certified class and similarly situated whites employed during the class period) was 4.8%. The black-white difference was .005 and the "t-statistic" (a measure of standard deviation, with 1.96 as a threshold for statistical significance) was 0.58, well below any statistical significance.

75. Because Plaintiffs had offered some statistical evidence that also included persons who worked in nonexempt underwriting positions outside the court-defined class period, Dr. Topel performed another analysis that considered those persons, as well, referring to them as "others." When he looked at the court-certified class, comparable whites, and others employed at any time in the same time period, Dr. Topel found a black-white difference of .007 and a t-statistic of 0.82, not a significant finding.

76. In another analysis, Dr. Topel used a regression calculation to compare the wage progress between blacks and whites when controlling for starting pay grade, years of service, and absence days per months. Controlling for those factors, Dr. Topel found the

black-white difference in wage growth was virtually eliminated. For class members, comparable whites, and others, the black-white difference was .002, and the t-statistic was 0.24.

77. To eliminate the effect, if any, of corrective efforts Allstate may have made to "clean up its act" in 1989, after the filing of these charges, Dr. Topel performed the same analysis but eliminated data that post-dated the filing of Plaintiff's EEOC charges. Again, Dr. Topel found no statistically significant black-white difference: the difference was .015, with a t-statistic of 1.7 when comparing class members and comparable whites, and .015, with a t-statistic of 1.67 when class members, comparable whites, and others were included. Once again, when he controlled for the factors of starting pay, seniority, and attendance, Dr. Topel found the black-white difference declined further: For the court-certified class and comparable whites, the difference was .012 with a t-statistic of 1.43; when looking at the certified class, comparable whites, and others, the difference was .011 with a t-statistic of 1.19.

\*21 78. Dr. Topel performed another analysis, in which he looked at all those employed from January 1985 through October 1989, regardless of whether they had received a PDS. Again, the differences between blacks and whites were not statistically significant. Among the court-certified class and comparable whites, he found a race difference of .010, with a t-statistic of .08. Adding the others to the analysis, Dr. Topel found a black-white difference of .012 and a t-statistic of 1.37. Again, when he controlled for starting pay, seniority, and attendance, the black-white difference was eliminated.

79. Finally, Dr. Topel studied class members and comparable whites during the period from January 1, 1985 through November 1988, and found a black-white wage growth difference of only .009, with a t-statistic of 1.03. When he included others in the analysis, the black-white difference was .013 with a t-statistic of 1.38. Controlling for starting pay, seniority, and attendance reduced the black-white difference to .002, with a t-statistic of .28 for class members and comparable whites, and to .005 with a t-statistic of .52 for class members, comparable whites, and others. These findings reflected no statistically significant

differences.

80. Plaintiffs criticize Dr. Topel's work on the ground that his analysis examined overall wage increases without eliminating the "salary adjustments" described in paragraph 26 above, which were unrelated to the merit increases associated with PDS evaluations. According to Dr. Topel, salary adjustments must be included in the analysis. Eliminating such adjustments, he testified, would skew the results because some adjustment increases were subsumed in merit increases and not coded separately. The court's statistical sophistication is limited. Given that the inquiry here focuses on differences in wage growth rather than differences in wage levels between the two groups, Plaintiffs' criticism of Dr. Topel's failure to eliminate adjustments appears to the court to be a valid one. Unfortunately, Plaintiffs themselves performed no wage growth analysis and therefore offered no evidence that eliminating salary adjustments would have yielded significant differences in wage growth between the two groups.

#### B. Promotion Rates

81. In addition to the wage growth analysis described above, Dr. Topel performed a statistical analysis of the differences in promotion rates between whites and blacks. In spite of the conceded race disparities in overall PDS scores, Dr. Topel found no statistically significant differences in the promotion rates of whites and blacks from 1985 through 1988. As with his wage growth analysis, Dr. Topel's analysis began by addressing periods of employment ending in termination, promotion, transfer, leave of absence, or demotion, referred to as "job spells." He found no statistically significant difference between blacks and whites in the number of job spells that ended in promotion. For the period from January 1, 1985 through October 24, 1989, looking at black class members and comparable whites, Dr. Topel found a chi square statistic <sup>FN4</sup> of .003, yielding a  $p$  value of .96 (that is, a 96% probability that the small black-white difference in promotion rates would have occurred by chance). When he considered the certified class, comparable whites and others, <sup>FNS</sup> the chi square statistic was .05, yielding a  $p$  value of .82.

<sup>FN4</sup>. The chi square is a numerical measure

of differences between the values actually observed and those expected by chance, which permits comparison of the performance of one group with another. *Smith v. Salt River Project Agricultural Improvement and Power District*, --- F.3d ---, No. 95-16951, 1997 WL 129035, \*3 (9th Cir. Mar.24, 1997). By reference to a standard statistical table, the chi square statistic allows the researcher to determine whether differences between the groups are statistically significant. See *N.A.A.C.P. v. City Of Mansfield*, 866 F.2d 162, 167 (6th Cir.1989); *Coates v. Johnson & Johnson*, 756 F.2d 524, 537, n. 11, 13 (7th Cir.1985); *Chisholm v. U.S. Postal Serv.*, 665 F.2d 482, 496 n. 21 (4th Cir.1981).

<sup>FN5</sup>. See Finding ¶ 75.

\*22 82. In an alternative version of this analysis, Dr. Topel excluded the time period after November 30, 1988, to eliminate the effect of any efforts on Allstate's part to improve its record. For class members and comparable white employees, Dr. Topel found that job spells ended in promotions for white employees 36% of the time, and 34% of the time for blacks. The  $p$  value for this finding was .72 and the chi square statistic was .12. When he looked at the experience of class members, comparable whites, and others, Dr. Topel found similar results. Nor did he find a statistically significant black-white difference in promotion rates when he excluded all lateral transfers from consideration.

83. Dr. Topel found no statistically significant difference in the distribution of blacks and whites in their starting pay grade. Nevertheless, his study addressed the possibility that blacks were over-represented in the lower pay grades, in which one might expect a higher proportion of promotions. Accordingly, he compared the promotion rates for the certified class and comparable whites, controlling for the employees' starting pay grade. For the period from January 1, 1985 through October 1989, he found a black-white difference in promotion rates, but it was not statistically significant ( $p = .24$ ). Limiting the time period to November 30, 1988 also did not change the outcome. Finally, when he controlled for number of days absent from work, Dr. Topel concluded that the difference in

rates of promotions between blacks and whites was “virtually zero.”

84. Dr. Topel believes that actual salary increases are the most relevant measure of differences in treatment. Nevertheless, he looked at changes in pay grades (rather than salaries) in order to respond to Dr. Mendel's pay grade analysis. Specifically, Dr. Topel compared each employee's pay grade from the time he or she began in Underwriting to the time the employee left the department. He found no statistically significant black-white difference, regardless of whether he examined the period ending in 1989 or in 1988, and regardless of whether the population examined included class members and comparable whites, or class members, comparable whites, and others. Similarly, when Dr. Topel controlled for the time an employee had spent in a given grade, he again found no statistically significant difference in the change in job grade per year between blacks and whites.

85. Dr. Topel counted all job spells at the end of 1988, regardless of the length of time, as non-promotions; but given that he did so for both blacks and whites, Plaintiffs' suggestion that this practice reduced the racial variance is unsupported. Most unpersuasive to this court is Plaintiffs' argument that Dr. Topel erred in considering promotions outside the Underwriting Department. Although the Underwriting Department supervisor did not make final decisions concerning such promotions, it is undisputed that an employee's performance record, including past PDSs, was considered in such a decision. Notably, as discussed *infra* ¶¶ 121-22, named Plaintiff Rhonda Moore herself complains of Allstate's failure to promote her outside the Department to a position in Acceptance Testing.

### C. Overall PDS Ratings

\*23 86. As described above, Dr. Topel found no statistically significant difference in the wage growth rates or rates promotion between black and white employees. Dr. Topel does agree with Dr. Mendel that the overall PDS ratings show a statistically significant difference between black and white employees. Further, in published work, Dr. Topel has acknowledged that supervisors can manipulate apparently objective elements in a performance appraisal system so as to maximize the likelihood of favoring some subordi-

nates over others. Dr. Topel performed certain additional analyses to test Plaintiffs' contention that such manipulation occurred at Allstate.

87. To do so, Dr. Topel collected a sample of PDSs prepared for 158 employees during the period from 1988 through 1989 in order to determine (i) whether the less objective factors in the overall PDS were responsible for the PDS system's disparate impact; (ii) whether the more objective factors were weighted differently for blacks than for whites in determining the overall PDS rating; and (iii) whether, in evaluating the more objective factors, supervisors applied the standards differently for blacks than for whites. Dr. Topel limited his sample to the period from 1988 to 1989, the court-certified class period. He noted, however, that the black-white difference in the distribution of performance ratings in his sample was greater than the difference for all blacks and whites employed in nonexempt Underwriting from January 1985 through October 1989. Thus, Dr. Topel believes his sample selection exaggerates any disparate impact that exists.

88. From his PDS sample, Dr. Topel created a database in which he listed the ultimate rating and, where available, the underlying subratings on quality, quantity, and attendance. To ensure accuracy, Dr. Topel read nearly every one of the PDSs included in his sample. In any situation where the supervisor had made a specific quality or quantity rating, Dr. Topel placed that rating in the database. Where the supervisor provided neither a rating nor a numerical score for quality or quantity, no rating was recorded in the database. In situations where the supervisor had placed quantity or quality raw scores on the PDS, but no rating, Dr. Topel supplied the rating from the unit guidelines, if they existed. In situations where there were two ratings for quality and quantity in a single PDS (for example, where an employee had worked on two job assignments during the evaluation period), but no final rating for that component, Dr. Topel averaged them and rounded down. He did not include a rating for department.

89. Dr. Topel found, first, that there was no statistically significant difference between blacks and whites in the probability that they would receive an overall “meets” rating. He did find significant differences in

the high and low ratings, however; blacks were more likely to receive an “acceptable, needs improvement” rating, whites more likely to receive an “exceeds.” “Requires immediate improvement” ratings were nearly always given because of attendance or tardiness problems. Of the employees who received “acceptable, needs improvement” ratings, most had at least two such low ratings on quantity, quality, or attendance. When Dr. Topel controlled for receiving two “needs improvement” ratings in quantity, quality, or attendance, and for receiving a special “attendance PDS,” [FN6](#) he found no remaining significant difference between blacks and whites in the likelihood of getting an overall “needs improvement” rating.

[FN6](#). See Finding ¶ 18.

\*24 90. Dr. Topel next examined the group of employees ranked as “meets” and “exceeds.” When he controlled for whether the individual had at least two “exceeds” ratings in the underlying quantity, quality, and attendance criteria, Dr. Topel found that the black-white difference in probability of getting an overall “exceeds” rating was reduced below statistical significance ( $t = 1.33$ ).[FN7](#) From this data, Dr. Topel concluded that supervisors apply the underlying ratings on quality, quantity, and attendance in similar ways when assigning overall ratings to black and white employees. Thus, according to Dr. Topel, there is no statistically significant difference in the manner in which supervisors evaluated more subjective factors, such as department, for black and white non-exempt employees.

[FN7](#). In response to this testimony, however, Dr. Mendel pointed out that for employees who received only one underlying “exceeds” rating, the odds of receiving an overall “exceeds” rating varied significantly by race. Thus, of 32 whites who had received one underlying “exceeds” rating, 11 were awarded “exceeds” ratings overall; of 13 blacks who received one underlying “exceeds” rating, none received an overall “exceeds.”

91. Dr. Topel also addressed the question of whether supervisors exercised discretion in favor of whites with respect to attendance ratings. To do so, Dr. Topel

reviewed attendance records compiled from each employee's own weekly record of his or her absences. Rather than accepting the supervisors' evaluations of the attendance data, which Plaintiffs suspect may reflect the exercise of discretion for or against individual employees, Dr. Topel applied a mechanical rule, counting consecutive days of absence as a single occurrence. Dr. Topel found no statistically significant difference between the number of occurrences as counted by supervisors and the number counted by a mechanical rule (the difference was .018,  $t$ -statistic = 0.06).

92. Plaintiffs challenge the job-relatedness of the PDS system on the ground (among others) that the PDS rating does not accurately predict performance in a job to which the employee is promoted. To evaluate this challenge, Dr. Topel compared the PDS rating last received prior to an employee's promotion with the first performance rating in the new position. Of 55 employees who were promoted during the class period, 40 were rated “exceeds” in their last PDS, and 15 were rated “meets.” In their subsequent PDSs, 21 of the 40 who had “exceeds” ratings were rated as “meets” in their new position; the remaining 19 received “exceeds” ratings. Of the 15 who were rated “meets” prior to their promotions, only one received an “exceeds” rating in the first PDS following the promotion; 12 were rated “meets”; and two received “requires immediate improvement” ratings. These results established a statistically significant ( $p < .003$ ) relationship between the before- and after-promotion PDS ratings, with a chi square of 11.71 and a  $t$ -statistic of more than 3 standard deviations. Dr. Topel concluded that the PDS issued immediately prior to an employee's promotion was a strong predictor of performance in the new position.

93. Dr. Topel concluded that the PDS system did not cause a statistically significant difference in the wage growth or promotion rates between black and white nonexempt employees in the Underwriting Department. He concluded, further, that there is no evidence that supervisors applied subjective evaluations of department differently between blacks and whites, nor that supervisors combined the subratings in different fashion as between blacks and whites. Finally, Dr. Topel found no evidence that supervisors calculated the underlying ratings differently for whites than for

blacks.

\*25 94. Plaintiffs criticize Dr. Topel's analysis on several grounds; as set forth below, the court concludes that these criticisms do not undermine the analysis:

a. Plaintiffs note, first, that where underlying ratings for quality, quantity, and attendance were missing from the PDSs, Dr. Topel in some instances imputed such a rating. As Defendant notes, however, Dr. Topel did so only where the PDS included raw data from which the appropriate underlying rating could be determined.

b. Plaintiffs further criticize Dr. Topel's practice of applying a standardized rule in the situation where an employee received more than one quality or quantity rating and the supervisor did not combine that rating into a single score for the criterion. Plaintiffs are correct that Allstate practice permitted the supervisor to exercise discretion in such a situation—indeed, the discretion available to supervisors is a key target of Plaintiffs' disparate impact claim here. Dr. Topel's effort was to determine whether, if such discretion were eliminated, racial disparities would also be diminished. Applying a standardized rule was necessary in order to make that determination.

c. For the same reason, Plaintiffs' criticism of Dr. Topel's use of other rules to determine an appropriate PDS rating where data was missing falls short.

d. Plaintiffs criticize Dr. Topel's use of a sample of PDSs rather than all of those administered during the relevant time period, but there was no evidence that Dr. Topel's sample was not representative; indeed, as noted earlier, his own analysis suggested that the sample he selected placed Defendant in a worse light than would the overall database from which his sample was drawn.

e. In particular, the fact that Dr. Topel compared some of the sampled PDSs to themselves in determining the sample's representativeness does not provide grounds for criticism; where a sample is drawn from a larger population, that sample will by definition include individuals who are part of the larger population.

f. Plaintiffs are correct that, because in 1989 supervisors began including more underlying ratings in their PDSs, Dr. Topel's database included more PDSs that contained ratings on the underlying criteria. They did not demonstrate, however, that this change so altered the evaluation practices that Dr. Topel's analysis has no weight.

### III. *Facts Concerning the Named Plaintiffs' Disparate Treatment Claims*

95. In addition to their disparate impact claim, each of the three named Plaintiffs brought a claim of disparate treatment. Each Plaintiff adduced evidence in support of that claim, discussed below. All three also emphasize a 1987 incident involving a black doll as “an example of racial animus or insensitivity at Allstate.” In this incident, which occurred during the summer of 1987, several white employees, including one supervisor, were involved in taking the doll from the desk of supervisor Janine French, to whom it belonged, and hanging it from a stanchion in public view. When Plaintiff Velma Dicker saw the doll hanging from the stanchion, she complained to Ms. French, who immediately removed the doll. Ms. Dicker acknowledged that she did not bring the matter to the attention of Vicki Kummer, at that time the unit manager in the Eastern Territory. Ms. Dicker explained that she did not do so because she believed that Ms. Kummer had reacted to the doll with laughter (Ms. Kummer denied this) and because she believed that Ms. Kummer had made a racially-stereotyped comment to a black Allstate employee on a prior occasion.

\*26 96. Janine French concluded that the incident was a practical joke, apparently intended to echo a previous incident in which co-workers had taken Vicki Kummer's teddy bear and “held it hostage.” When Ms. Kummer, the unit manager, observed the doll, she recalls feeling annoyed; the workload was heavy and there was little time for joking. Plaintiffs Velma Dicker and Rhonda Moore testified that they were deeply upset upon seeing the doll. Ms. Moore recalled that the doll had paper clips stuck into its chest. Christina Farina, one of the co-workers responsible for the incident, became upset and cried upon learning of Ms. Dicker's reaction. Ms. Farina then met with Ms. Dicker and told her she had not meant to convey any



racial message, and apologized to her.

97. Although Ms. Dicker did not bring this incident to the attention of Allstate management, Ms. Moore raised the issue in a meeting with Ms. Alexander of Human Resources. Upon learning about it, Eric Hjerpe investigated and concluded that “there was no racial motivation” behind the incident. In a memo dated August 17, 1987, Hjerpe reported to William A. Knapp, Jr., Director of Underwriting, that “[t]here was a pin or paperclip stuck in the doll,” and observed, “Needless to say, this was done in very poor taste and several employees took offense.” Hjerpe recalled that when he discussed the matter with Ms. Farina, she became very upset and apologetic, insisting she had no intention to hurt anyone's feelings. Nevertheless, both Eric Hjerpe and Vicki Kummer apologized to Ms. Dicker. None of the white employees involved in the incident was disciplined, nor was any mention made of the incident in the employees' subsequent PDSs. Indeed, two of the white employees involved, including Ms. Farina, were promoted soon after their next PDSs. Ms. French, their supervisor, testified credibly and at length under cross-examination that she felt great remorse about the offense the incident had engendered, but that she was certain that it was not intended to have racial connotations and reflected, at worst, poor judgment rather than malice.

#### *Velma Dicker*

98. Plaintiff Velma Dicker, a high school graduate, has taken college-level courses, including sociology and psychology. She has served as an elected school board member, is an active church member, and has done volunteer work at Great Lakes Naval Base. Prior to beginning work with Allstate, Ms. Dicker was employed by School District No. 64 in North Chicago, Illinois as a liaison between school administrators and parents. In April 1984, Ms. Dicker began working for Allstate, initially at a facility on Old Skokie Road and, six months later, at the PLSC in Deerfield, Illinois. Soon after transferring to the PLSC, Ms. Dicker was assigned to the position of Record Clerk B in the mail match department of the Eastern Underwriting territory. She remained in that position until April 1987, when she was promoted to Record Clerk C. In July 1987, Ms. Dicker was promoted to the position of Data Prep A. She worked as a Data Prep A until 1987.

\*27 99. From 1984 through 1988, Ms. Dicker was evaluated on the quality and quantity of her work, as well as her attendance. She was not told directly or indirectly what weight each of these components had in her overall PDS rating. Although she knew that comments concerning her on-the-job conduct appeared in her PDSs, she was not told explicitly that she was being evaluated on the parameter of “department.” Nevertheless, Ms. Dicker testified that she agreed with her PDS rating of “meets” for the period 1984 through January 1985 and with the rating of “meets” for the period from January 1985 through October 1985. During the period January 1985 through October 1985, Ms. Dicker was awarded the Allstate Good Hands Award, an award Allstate makes to one of its employees for his or her community service. Gigi Soeder, a white employee hired after Ms. Dicker, was promoted in 1985 to the position of Record Clerk C.

100. During the period covered in her next PDS, from October 1985 through July 1986, Ms. Dicker had two different job assignments. In the first of those jobs, the “drop desk,” her production points put her at an “exceeds” level, but her quality ratings averaged 95.5% (unacceptable). In February 1986, Ms. Dicker rotated to the mechanized desk, where her production merited a rating of “meets,” but her quality was 96.5%, at the “acceptable, needs improvement” level. Although she acknowledged having one-on-one meetings with her supervisor to discuss her performance during this period, she was surprised by the “acceptable, needs improvement” rating on her July 1986 PDS.<sup>FN8</sup> Ms. Dicker made no written comments on the PDS, but complained to unit manager Joy Reveal that the rating was unfair because her supervisor, Victoria Kummer, had changed the point values for her job assignments in the middle of the evaluation period. Ms. Dicker believes the changes made it more difficult for her to earn points for job functions she was performing. Because the point changes applied to all employees, including a white employee doing the same work as Ms. Dicker, Ms. Reveal declined to alter the PDS rating. In any event, the court notes that despite the point changes, Ms. Dicker's production was at an “exceeds” level; thus her overall “needs improvement” rating was a product of her low quality rating, not her production rating.



[FN8](#). Plaintiffs contrast this rating with the “meets” rating Ms. Dicker was awarded in October 1985; from June to October of that year, she had a 92% error rate (an unacceptable quality level) and production at the “meets” level. As Defendant observes, however, Ms. Dicker’s performance during the earlier portion of that evaluation period (January through May 1985) had been at the “meets” level. The court finds no inconsistency in the two overall PDS ratings.

101. After the July 1986 PDS, Ms. Kummer met with Ms. Dicker to discuss ways to improve her performance. Because Ms. Dicker had difficulty with typing, Ms. Kummer moved her to the APS desk, where less typing was required. During a one-on-one session, Ms. Dicker told Ms. Kummer that she did not want to go into the Data Entry unit because of the typing skills required, and instead preferred promotion to the QV unit.

102. Ms. Dicker recalled one incident in 1986 in which Vicki Kummer assigned one of Ms. Dicker’s white co-workers, either Janice Letteri or Christina Farina, to take some materials to the mailroom. When that co-worker refused to run the errand, Ms. Kummer said she would make Plaintiff Dicker do it, and did so. Nevertheless, the PDSs for both of these workers covering at least some portions of 1986 contained no negative department references. (*See* Letteri PDS, 4/86-1/1/87 (referring to Ms. Letteri as a “team player”); Farina PDS 9/85-6/86 (characterizing Ms. Farina as “very valuable”).)

\*28 103. Ms. Dicker believes that Ms. Kummer chastised her, but not her white co-workers, for taking personal phone calls. On one occasion when Ms. Dicker had taken a call concerning teacher contract negotiations, she pointed out to Ms. Kummer that co-worker Janice Letteri had made wedding plans over the telephone at work. Ms. Kummer replied that the rules applied to everybody, but Ms. Dicker challenged this, observing that other employees in the unit had made calls without comment from Ms. Kummer. Under cross-examination, however, Ms. Dicker acknowledged that she did not know whether Ms. Kummer had reprimanded other employees for per-

sonal phone calls.

104. Approximately one month before her April 1987 PDS, Ms. Dicker had a conversation with her supervisor, Janine French, in which Ms. French told her that Anita Hartmann (a co-worker who was also Ms. French’s cosmetologist) and Christina Farina would be promoted to Record Clerk C, and that Maryann Ciaja (white) would be promoted to Data Prep A, but that Ms. Dicker herself would not be promoted. Ms. Dicker, who had trained all three of these employees, believed it unfair that they were to be promoted before her. Ms. Dicker complained to Eric Hjerpe, the unit manager. Hjerpe advised her that it was not “her tam” to be promoted; Defendant explains that Ms. Dicker’s “acceptable, needs improvement” rating on her July 1986 PDS was a bar to promotion and that Ms. Dicker was not eligible for promotion until she earned a “meets” or better on her PDS. On her April 1987 PDS, Ms. Dicker did earn a “meets” rating and won a promotion to Record Clerk C. Three months later, in July 1987, Ms. Dicker was again promoted, this time to the position of Data Prep A.

105. Having received a promotion in July 1987, Ms. Dicker was not scheduled for another PDS until July 1988. [FN9](#) She believed that she was entitled to a review in April 1988, however, and requested a PDS from her supervisor, John Mueting. When Mr. Mueting told her that a PDS was not due, Ms. Dicker insisted she was entitled to one. After that conversation, Ms. Dicker was summoned to Mr. Hjerpe’s office. Hjerpe also told her that she was not entitled to a PDS in April 1988, and that she should have accepted Mr. Mueting’s explanation. Mr. Hjerpe then arranged for Ms. Dicker to see Ms. Alexander, the Human Resources director. Although Defendant denies that Mr. Hjerpe referred to Ms. Dicker’s conduct as insubordinate, Defendant has provided no other explanation for the direction that she see Ms. Alexander.

[FN9](#). As support for her claim that she was entitled to a PDS in April 1988, Plaintiff relies on notations in her monthly reviews in April 1987 and May 1987. (*See* Plaintiffs’ Proposed Findings of Fact ¶ 208.) The court notes, however, that each of those reviews preceded Ms. Dicker’s July 1987 promotion to Data Prep A.

106. When Ms. Dicker met with Ms. Alexander the following day, she asked why she had been required to attend a meeting to discuss her request for a PDS when, in contrast, employees who had been involved in an incident with a black doll had not been called to Human Resources. Ms. Dicker noted that she had not been disrespectful in regard to her request for a PDS. Ms. Alexander, until then unaware of the black doll incident, asked Ms. Dicker for details. Although Mr. Hjerpe had told Ms. Dicker that he planned to file a report concerning the black doll incident with Ms. Alexander, at the time Ms. Dicker met with her, Ms. Alexander was unaware of any such reports.

**\*29** 107. Ultimately, Ms. Dicker did receive a PDS reviewing her performance in April 1988, but did not receive a salary increase. In August 1988, Ms. Dicker received a PDS and salary increase. As of the time she filed her charge of discrimination at the end of November 1988, Ms. Dicker and Plaintiff Patricia Hood were the highest-paid Data Prep As in the Eastern division.

108. Ms. Dicker recalls that on one occasion, Gigi Soeder, a white employee, complained to her supervisor, John Mueting, that she had been incorrectly charged with an error by the Data Prep B who had spotchecked Ms. Soeder's work. Mueting agreed to change the record and remove the error notation. Ms. Dicker told Mueting that she also had been charged with the same error, but Mueting refused to change the record for Ms. Dicker as he had for Ms. Soeder, purportedly because Ms. Dicker would not have known about the error had Ms. Soeder not raised the issue.

109. Ms. Dicker believes she was discriminated against with respect to training in at least two respects. First, she claims that she was denied training on work involving applications from New York. According to Defendant, New York law requires that insurance application files from that state be kept separate from files of other states; Allstate complied with this requirement and assigned a single individual to process all New York files (rather than an alphabetical section of the remaining files), but the work involved was otherwise the same as what all other mail match employees performed. Second, Ms. Dicker believes that Chris Carlstrand, a white employee, was trained be-

fore she was. The record shows that Ms. Carlstrand became employed with Allstate's Midwest Regional Life Office beginning in May 1983 and moved to the PLSC when it opened. Thus, the fact that Ms. Carlstrand received some training before Ms. Dicker is not indicative of discrimination.

110. In June 1988, Janice Letteri was promoted from the Data Prep A position to a UCU. Letteri's PDS rated her as "meets" overall, with underlying scores of "meets" for production; "exceeds" for quality (although, as Plaintiffs note, her QV rating of 97.6% fell just below the 98% required for an "exceeds" according to Allstate's standards); "meets" in attendance; and positive comments for extraordinary customer service. In Ms. Dicker's August 1988 PDS, she also received a "meets" overall, with underlying scores of "meets" for production; "exceeds" for quality as measured by spotchecks and "meets" as measured by QV errors; and very positive comments concerning extraordinary customer service. Ms. Dicker, who had been promoted to the position of Data Prep A before Ms. Letteri, believes she was more qualified for promotion to UCU than was Ms. Letteri. The position was one for which Ms. Letteri posted, however; Ms. Dicker did not post for the position. Mr. Hjerpe filled another UCU position during 1988 by hiring a black female from outside Allstate because none of the Data Preps was interested in transferring to that position.

**\*30** 111. Ms. Dicker understood that it was standard practice for employees in Underwriting to assist clerks in mail match in keeping current with the incoming mail. Nevertheless, Ms. Dicker claims that her supervisor, Janine French, instructed her not to assist employees in the mail match unit during the time that Monique Gregory, a black woman, was a supervisor in that unit. The court does not find Ms. Dicker's testimony concerning this purported instruction not to help credible. Defendant offered evidence that in September, 1987, Ms. French prepared a PDS for Christina Farina, specifically thanking her for helping Monique Gregory's unit.

112. At some point during the course of Plaintiffs' employment, Mr. Hjerpe asked Patrice Boone, a black supervisor new to Allstate, to help him communicate with Plaintiffs Velma Dicker and Rhonda Moore. Ms. Boone was new to Allstate. Ms. Dicker recalls that Ms.

Boone believed Eric Hjerpe wanted her, Ms. Boone, to be a “hatchet person” with respect to black employees, and that Ms. Boone warned that Mr. Hjerpe was looking for any excuse to terminate Plaintiffs Dicker and Moore. Ms. Boone took no action against either Ms. Dicker, who continued to work for Allstate as of the time of the hearing, or Ms. Moore, who resigned voluntarily in April 1990.

113. In August 1989, Plaintiff Dicker was rated “exceeds” and promoted to the Data Prep B position. She remains employed at Allstate.

*Rhonda Moore*

114. Plaintiff Rhonda Moore was employed by Allstate from January 1984 until April 1990, when she resigned voluntarily. At the time she testified in August 1993, Ms. Moore was employed by Wright Video Services America in Deerfield, Illinois, as a customer service representative. During her two and one-half years with Wright, Ms. Moore has been promoted twice. Ms. Moore was active in community work during her employment with Allstate, serving as president of the PTA of her children's school, running a support group for dysfunctional families, and volunteering time to prepare food baskets for the needy.

115. Ms. Moore was hired into the position of Data Prep A in the Midwest Regional Office, and was among the first employees transferred to the PLSC when it formed. She was assigned to train other data prep employees hired at the PLSC and was responsible, as well, for training new supervisors on the daily procedures at the PLSC. Other employees who started with her were Karen Levek, Sandy Wright, Peggy Labus, Alberta Cruz, and Lois Newberry, all white employees, as well as black employees Patty Jones and Carey Earl. Two other white employees, Chris Fortmiller and Janice Letteri, began working in Ms. Moore's unit shortly after the PLSC opened. Ms. Moore recalls that soon after she began work at the PLSC, a supervisor informed her that it was not possible for an employee to be promoted from the position of Data Prep A to that of UCU. Instead, the employee would first have to be promoted to Data Prep B and then make a lateral move to the UCU slot. According to Ms. Moore, this supervisor also told her she could not be promoted for at least nine months.

\*31 116. From the beginning of her employment with Allstate, Ms. Moore was instructed to keep a record of her production and was aware that she received a certain number of points for each task. Ms. Moore's work was spotchecked nearly each month; her desk files revealed that she had regular monthly one-on-one meetings with her supervisor. Nevertheless, although aware that she was keeping production records and being spotchecked, Ms. Moore testified that it “never crossed her mind” that these records were being maintained in order to evaluate her performance. Thus, before receiving her first PDS for the period from February through November 1984, she claims she was unaware that she would be evaluated on the basis of quantity, quality, and attendance.

117. Ms. Moore was unhappy about the frequent changes in supervisors and complained about the matter to Human Resources, but the practice of rotating underwriter trainees into these supervisory positions continued. Ms. Moore recalls being under the supervision of three different supervisors during the seven-month period covered by the November 1984 PDS; the record shows, however, that Thomas Price was her supervisor for at least six of the seven months, beginning in June 1984 and continuing as her supervisor through April 1985.

118. In September 1985, Ms. Moore received a second PDS covering the period from December 1984 through September 1985. Thomas Pludray, the supervisor who signed that PDS, had supervised Ms. Moore for a portion of that period, as had Thomas Price and Stephanie Baker. Ms. Moore's overall evaluation was “exceeds,” and she was promoted to the position of Data Prep B. This was Ms. Moore's last promotion while employed at Allstate; although managers approached her about promotion into the UCU position, Ms. Moore chose instead to wait for a promotion outside the department.

119. One of the responsibilities of a Data Prep B was “complex change re-issues.” White employees Karen Levek, Lois Newberry, and Peggy Labus performed this work, but Ms. Moore had not yet been trained on the task as of June 1986, nine months after being promoted to Data Prep B. She brought this issue to the attention of her supervisor, Tom Pludray, and to Alton

Grant, a black employee then working as unit manager. Ms. Moore received a “meets” rating overall on her May 1986 PDS, but was rated “exceeds” in her next PDS in March 1987. Like Ms. Moore, Lois Newberry, a white employee promoted in August 1985 to Data Prep B, was not trained on a function (in her case, QV errors) until nine months after her promotion to Data Prep B. Defendant attributes the nine-month delay in training Ms. Moore to the time of year in which she took on the new position, just prior to the fall. At that time every year, Allstate gears up for a “fall promotion,” the company's busiest season and a time when few supervisors or co-workers can be spared from their own job responsibilities to train other workers. Ms. Moore ultimately was trained on complex change re-issues in June 1986. Karen Levek, who had started working for Allstate at the same time as Ms. Moore, was her trainer. Levek and Newberry had both been trained on this task before Ms. Moore.

\*32 120. From September 1, 1985 through May 1, 1986, Ms. Moore was supervised by Kim Graham and Stephanie Baker. She contends that during the period covered by her May 1986 PDS, she expressed confusion to supervisor Tom Pludray <sup>FN10</sup> and unit manager Alton Grant concerning the assignment of points for “general time,” but that neither Pludray nor Grant responded prior to May 1986. By June 1986, however, Ms. Moore understood that whenever she worked on something that did not have a specific point value assigned to it, the work was credited with one point per minute.

<sup>FN10</sup>. In paragraph 236 of her Proposed Findings of Fact, Ms. Moore refers to Mr. Pludray as her supervisor at the time of the May 1986 PDS; in paragraph 234, however, she refers to Ms. Graham and Ms. Baker as her supervisors from September 1985 through May 1986.

121. In addition to her concerns about training, Ms. Moore was troubled by the fact that she was not provided with information from the Acceptance Testing unit at Allstate, information that she understood was being provided informally to her white co-workers. In August 1987, Ms. Moore met with Mr. Hjerpe to discuss this issue and others. Mr. Hjerpe recalls that Ms. Moore told him that an employee who had

worked previously in the Eastern underwriting territory had transferred to Acceptance Testing, and had been making calls to her friends in Eastern underwriting, providing them with problem-solving suggestions and new procedures. She told him, as well, that all of the supervisors she had worked for were racist; that she had been misinformed about evaluation standards; and that she believed there was unfair treatment at Allstate with respect to compensation and promotions. With respect to evaluation, Ms. Moore told Mr. Hjerpe that she believed supervisors inappropriately emphasized quantity and quality ratings, although she had been led to believe that department would also be an important factor in evaluation. With respect to racism on the part of supervisors, Ms. Moore specifically mentioned the delay in training while she was supervised by Mr. Pludray. Ms. Moore told Mr. Hjerpe that she did not believe he himself was racist, but refused to discuss other supervisors or managers. At the conclusion of the conversation, Mr. Hjerpe encouraged Ms. Moore to contact him again to resume the conversation. He also called a division manager or unit manager in the Acceptance Testing unit to tell that person that “if there are new procedures or any things of that nature, you need to [communicate the information to everyone].”

122. Also in 1987, <sup>FN11</sup> Ms. Moore had a conversation with Eric Hjerpe about the possibility of transferring to a position in UCU. Mr. Hjerpe pointed out that such a job change would be a lateral move, without a corresponding pay increase. He also warned her that it was possible her evaluation would be at an “acceptable, needs improvement” level initially. Ms. Moore, whose most recent evaluation had been “exceeds,” claims she felt discouraged by this conversation from seeking transfer to UCU. In fact, however, as she testified at her deposition, Ms. Moore did not want a lateral transfer to UCU during 1986 or 1987; instead, her preferred next step was to the Acceptance Testing unit. Ms. Moore told Joy Reveal and John Muetting that she was not interested in UCU because of the telephone work involved.

<sup>FN11</sup>. Hjerpe recalls that this conversation occurred in 1988.

\*33 123. In 1987, Ms. Moore told her unit manager, Joy Reveal, of her desire to be promoted to a position

in Acceptance Testing. Along with 40 other employees, Ms. Moore applied for one of two posted positions in the Acceptance Testing unit. Although Ms. Moore's supervisor wrote a glowing recommendation for her, she was not promoted. Instead, the positions were awarded to two white employees. Christine Carlstrand, a white employee in the Eastern territory who also applied and had an "exceeds" rating, was denied the Acceptance Testing position as well.

124. In 1987 or 1988, Ms. Moore complained about unfair work distribution to black and white employees. In addition to speaking to Rodney Daniels of Human Resources and William A. Knapp, Jr., Director of Underwriting, Ms. Moore raised the issue with Jane Alexander. In a meeting in Ms. Alexander's office, Ms. Moore said she believed whites were being treated more favorably with respect to work assignments and were disrespectful to black supervisors without repercussions. She told Ms. Alexander that she believed blacks were not being trained in a timely fashion, and suggested that all job information be communicated in writing to make sure everyone had access to it.

125. Ms. Moore was rated as "exceeds" in her PDS for the period from March 1987 to March 1988 and was awarded a 10.1% pay increase. Nevertheless, she refused to sign the employee signature line on the PDS because it contained what she believed to be an untrue statement: that she was unwilling to perform tasks assigned by her supervisor when she believed them to be inappropriate or inimical to her personal goals. Significantly, the PDS also commended Moore's "positive attitude" as "displayed in her willingness to assist peers, supervisors and other department members" and noted that she had received the Chairman's Award for outstanding service. Ms. Moore believed that the 10.1% increase was insufficient; she believed she was entitled to a 20% raise, although, as she acknowledged at trial, it is "probably" true that no employee had ever been given a merit increase of that size. On her next PDS, in March of 1989, Moore was rated "exceeds" and received another 11% increase.

126. On one occasion, after a meeting of unit employees, Stephanie Baker asked Ms. Moore for suggestions on work efficiency. Ms. Moore, who was at this time a Data Prep B, suggested that only Data Prep As should be assigned to work on a project involving

pre-authorized check payment of insurance premiums ("PAC"). Ms. Baker rejected the suggestion. Ms. Moore recalls that she was not disrespectful to Ms. Baker and that Ms. Baker was not angry with her; nevertheless, the following Monday Ms. Moore was summoned to meet with Mr. Hjerpe, who told her that he understood she "had a problem with work flow." Ms. Moore denied having any such problem. Her PDS for that time period rated Ms. Moore as "exceeds."

127. On one occasion, a few minutes before the scheduled start of the work day, John Mueting, at that time a supervisor in another unit, asked Ms. Moore to help him with some work. Ms. Moore declined, explaining that the system was down and that she was busy preparing to do her Data Prep B work. Mr. Mueting repeated his request more than once, but Ms. Moore continued to refuse it. Shortly thereafter, Vicki Kummer, the unit manager, directed Ms. Moore to meet with Ms. Kummer and Mr. Mueting in an empty office. Ms. Kummer asked Ms. Moore whether she understood Allstate policy on insubordination. Ms. Moore denied having been insubordinate, but Ms. Kummer stated that she had been, and asked whether Ms. Moore understood. Rather than saying that she understood, Ms. Moore only responded, "I hear you." Ultimately, Ms. Kummer referred Ms. Moore to Human Resources; when Ms. Moore explained the events to Rodney Daniels in Human Resources, Mr. Daniels concluded she had not been insubordinate.

\*34 128. In spite of the fact that Mr. Mueting himself considered Ms. Moore to be an excellent employee, he never recommended her for a promotion. According to Defendant, the only position for which he could have recommended her was UCU, a position she did not want. In fact, in 1988, Eric Hjerpe approached every one of the Data Prep Bs in the Eastern Territory, including Ms. Moore, and asked whether he or she would accept a transfer to UCU. All declined. Mr. Hjerpe then posted the position. Janice Letteri, a white employee who began working at Allstate at the same time that Ms. Moore did but whose most recent PDS ratings were not as high as Ms. Moore's, applied for the posted position and was awarded the posting effective June 1988. Also in 1988, Mr. Hjerpe hired a black employee from outside Allstate for another vacant UCU slot. It is undisputed that Ms. Moore was qualified for the position.

129. In 1987 or 1988, Ms. Moore complained to Jane Alexander in Human Resources about what she perceived to be an unequal distribution of general time points. Moore claimed that whites received more opportunities to receive such points than did blacks. Ms. Alexander discovered, on performing a spotcheck, that Ms. Moore herself had performed far less data collection work (for which specific points were assigned) than her co-workers, but received far more general time points than other data preps.

130. As of December 20, 1988, Ms. Moore was the highest paid Data Prep B, with the exception of a white woman hired by Allstate one year before her. On her March 1989 PDS, Ms. Moore was again rated "exceeds" and awarded an 11% salary increase. After her transfer to the UCU position, Ms. Moore voluntarily terminated her employment with Allstate in 1990.

#### *Pat Hood*

131. Plaintiff Pat Hood, a registered cardiology technician, began working for Allstate in October 1984 as a claims examiner. By January 1988, Ms. Hood was working as a Data Prep A. She had moved to that Grade 4 position from a Grade 3 position as Data Processor A, but did not receive a salary increase. Ms. Hood's first supervisor as Data Prep A was John Mueting. Mr. Mueting told Ms. Hood in January 1988 that Lois Newberry would be her trainer. Ms. Newberry was not present at the time, however, so Mr. Mueting directed Ms. Hood to sit with any available Data Prep B to begin learning the Data Prep A functions. Two or three weeks later, Ms. Hood began her formal training. At or about the same time, Anita Hartmann, a white employee, entered the unit and was assigned to be trained by Peggy Labus.

132. Lois Newberry, Ms. Hood's trainer, left the unit in April 1988 and was on sick leave for part of the time prior to that. Ms. Hood herself was out on sick leave from February 2, 1988 through March 4, 1988. Soon after she began working in the unit, Ms. Hood complained to Mr. Mueting about inadequate training. She claims that the only assistance he provided was an instruction that when Ms. Newberry was unavailable, Ms. Hood should sit with other employees to get

training. In a note written to Ms. Hood in April 1988, Mr. Mueting asked whether she needed any additional training; Ms. Hood did not respond. She did initial forms acknowledging having received training, but explains that she did so even though she had not actually received the training because Mr. Mueting assured her she would eventually receive the necessary instruction. As of September 1988, her training was still not complete.

\*35 133. After Lois Newberry's promotion, Ms. Hood received some training from Peggy Labus and other training from other employees when they were available to assist her. In June 1988, supervisor Christine Swiss again asked Ms. Hood what additional training she needed. Subsequently, Ms. Swiss arranged for additional training for Ms. Hood on "short downs" and "sales suspense" tasks. At trial, Ms. Hood testified that she complained to her supervisor that Lois Newberry was a bad trainer; in her deposition, Ms. Hood testified that she never complained about Ms. Newberry. Similarly, Ms. Hood testified at trial that she complained about her training to Christine Swiss, but in her deposition she denied making any such complaints.

134. Like Plaintiffs Dicker and Moore, Ms. Hood complains of Janice Letteri's promotion to the UCU position in June 1988. Ms. Hood notes that Ms. Letteri had lower production figures than Ms. Hood did. Like Plaintiff Dicker and Moore, however, and unlike Ms. Letteri, Ms. Hood did not post for the UCU slot.

135. Ms. Hood's first PDS while in Underwriting in December 1988 rated her as "acceptable, needs improvement." Ms. Hood refused to sign the PDS. She believed that it unfairly penalized her for Allstate's failure to provide her with effective training. She noted that one of the functions described in the PDS as among her responsibilities ("APS check reversal") was one on which she had not yet been trained. Anita Hartmann, the white employee who started in the unit at the same time as Ms. Hood, received a PDS for the period January 1988 through January 1989 that reflected that she had received training on this assignment. Ms. Hood acknowledged, however, that that function constituted only a small part of her job.

136. As of December 20, 1988, Patricia Hood was the

highest paid Data Prep A in the Eastern Territory.

137. Ms. Hood never posted for any available UCU positions. In December 1989, she tendered her resignation, but subsequently changed her mind and remained employed there, was promoted in March 1990, and ultimately resigned later that year to pursue employment closer to her home. She testified that she did not feel she was treated unfairly after she filed her charge in 1988.

## DISCUSSION

### I. Disparate Impact Claim

#### A. Standards of Proof

Although the parties differ sharply concerning the appropriate statistical analysis of the evidence in this case, they agree that the controlling law is set forth in Wards Cove Packing Co. v. Atonio, 490 U.S. 642, 109 S.Ct. 2115, 104 L.Ed.2d 733 (1989). In Wards Cove, a class of non-white workers at an Alaska salmon cannery brought a disparate-impact challenge to their employer's hiring and promotion practices. Plaintiffs claimed these practices resulted in a racial stratification in which white workers predominated in skilled positions and non-whites were overrepresented in the unskilled cannery jobs. 490 U.S. at 646-48. In reversing and remanding a judgment in favor of the plaintiffs, the Supreme Court acknowledged that statistical proof alone can establish that an employer's hiring practices have a disparate racial impact. Id. at 650. Such proof is insufficient, however, the Court concluded, if the statistical analysis ignores the possibility that the racial imbalance is caused by factors beyond the employer's control—for example, the racial imbalance in the pool of qualified jobseekers. Id. at 651-652.

\*36 The Court then went on to discuss other arguments raised by defendant. First, the Court noted, the plaintiff in a disparate impact case bears the burden of “identifying the specific employment practices that are allegedly responsible for any observed statistical disparities.” Id. at 656 (quoting Watson v. Fort Worth Bank and Trust, 487 U.S. 977, 994, 108 S.Ct. 2777, 101 L.Ed.2d 827 (1988)). The Court referred to

this issue as “the question of causation,” and emphasized that plaintiffs in a disparate impact case must “demonstrate that the disparity they complain of is the result of one or more of the employment practices that they are attacking here....” Id. at 656, 657. To assist them in making that demonstration, the Court suggested, employees may need to consider records maintained by employers pursuant to EEOC regulations. Id. at 657-58.

If the plaintiff demonstrates that an employer's practices cause racial disparities, the court's inquiry shifts to the business justification offered by the employer for using the challenged practices. This analysis has two components: consideration of the justification offered by the employer, and the availability of alternative business practices with less racial impact. Id. at 658. Although the employer must offer more than “a mere insubstantial justification,” the Court distanced itself from any suggestion that the challenged practice must be “essential” or “indispensable” in order to survive a disparate-impact challenge. Instead, according to the Court, “the dispositive issue is whether a challenged practice serves, in a significant way, the legitimate employment goals of the employer.” Id. at 659. The employer must offer evidence on this matter, but it is plaintiffs who bear the burden of persuasion. If the plaintiffs cannot meet the burden of proving that the challenged practice does not serve legitimate goals, they may nevertheless prevail by offering alternatives that are “equally effective” in achieving the employer's goals without the undesirable racial effect, bearing in mind the attendant costs and burdens. Id. at 660-61.

Disparate impact challenges are often leveled at objective performance measures, such as the standardized tests at issue in Melendez v. Illinois Bell Tel. Co., 79 F.3d 661 (7th Cir.1996) and Allen v. Seidman, 881 F.2d 375 (7th Cir.1989). As the Supreme Court recognized in Watson, however, a subjective hiring or evaluation practice may also be subject to such a challenge. Thus, in Mozee v. American Commercial Marine Serv. Co., 940 F.2d 1036 (7th Cir.1991), plaintiffs demonstrated the unlawful disparate impact of defendant's practice “of allowing its foremen complete discretion in their choice of whom to promote.” Id. at 1044, 1045-46. In this case, Plaintiffs challenge a performance evaluation system that has both objec-



tive and subjective components.

To make out a prima facie case, Plaintiffs bear the burden of proving that the practice they challenge has caused the loss of pay increases or promotions. To do so, they must present evidence of statistical disparities between racial groups that are “sufficiently substantial that they raise such an inference of causation.” Watson, 487 U.S. at 995; see also Cox v. City of Chicago, 868 F.2d 217, 220 (7th Cir.1989) (effect of challenged rule must be “‘significant’ or ‘substantial’”) (citing Griggs v. Duke Power Co., 401 U.S. 424, 426, 91 S.Ct. 849, 28 L.Ed.2d 158 (1971)); Morgan v. Harris Trust and Sav. Bank, 867 F.2d 1023, 1028 (7th Cir.1989) (“[i]t is well settled that evidence of statistical disparity must be significant or substantial to establish that an otherwise neutral employment practice results in a discriminatory impact”).

\*37 Statisticians consider whether a significant difference between groups is shown by reference to the “standard deviation”: a measure that “quantifies the degree to which disparities spread out above and below the mean of distribution...” Coates v. Johnson & Johnson, 756 F.2d 524, 537 n. 11 (7th Cir.1985). The higher the number of standard deviations, the lower the probability that the result occurred by chance. Waisome v. Port Auth. of New York and New Jersey, 948 F.2d 1370, 1376 (2d Cir.1991).

Both parties' statistical experts in this case recognized two standard deviations between the groups being compared as a minimum standard of statistical significance. The Seventh Circuit, likewise, has endorsed this standard. See E.E.O.C. v. Chicago Miniature Lamp Works, 947 F.2d 292, 300 n. 4 (7th Cir.1991) (citing Hazelwood School Dist. v. United States, 433 U.S. 299, 308 n. 14, 97 S.Ct. 2736, 53 L.Ed.2d 768 (1977) for the proposition that “the hypothesis that decisions were made without regard to a protected characteristic is suspect if there are more than two standard deviations between the actual value and the expected value”). But see Coates, 756 F.2d at 547 n. 22 (courts should use caution in drawing conclusions of statistical significance at a two to three standard deviation level); E.E.O.C. v. Sears, Roebuck & Co., 628 F.Supp. 1264, 1286-87 (N.D.Ill.1986), *aff'd*, 839 F.2d 302 (7th Cir.1988) (differences that exceed three standard deviations may be statistically significant);

E.E.O.C. v. Western Elec. Co., 713 F.2d 1011, 1018 (4th Cir.1983) (“courts ‘should be extremely cautious in drawing any conclusions from standard deviations in the range of one to three’”) (quoting E.E.O.C. v. American Nat'l Bank, 652 F.2d 1176, 1192 (4th Cir.1981)).

Another way of assessing statistical significance focuses on the “p value”—a measure of the likelihood that a given result will occur by chance. Where the probability (p value) that the differences between two groups of subjects is merely a product of chance falls below .05, the court will reject the chance hypothesis and conclude that a statistically significant showing has been made. See, e.g. Daniels v. Pipefitters' Ass'n Local Union No. 597, 945 F.2d 906, 924 (7th Cir.1991), *cert. denied*, 503 U.S. 951, 112 S.Ct. 1514, 117 L.Ed.2d 651 (1992); Ottaviani v. State Univ. of New York at New Paltz, 875 F.2d 365, 371-72 (2d Cir.1989); Segar v. Smith, 738 F.2d 1249, 1282 (D.C.Cir.1984). The court refers to both methods of assessing significance in its discussion of Plaintiffs' claims that the PDS system had an adverse effect on their wage growth and promotion rates.

#### B. Wage Growth

Plaintiffs here offered no statistical evidence of any difference in the wage growth of white and black nonexempt employees. Instead, to prove their wage growth claim, Plaintiffs rely on the statistical disparity between overall PDS ratings awarded to black employees and those awarded to whites. Wage increases at Allstate were explicitly linked to PDS scores, Plaintiffs note; it logically follows that a disparity in overall PDS ratings must translate into a disparity in wage increases as between whites and blacks.

\*38 In fact, however, several factors other than PDS scores alone influenced wage increases at Allstate. For example, the employee's “compra ratio” (see Findings ¶ 25) and the length of time since the employee's last increase had an influence. Further, Allstate made salary adjustments from time to time that affected all employees within a particular pay grade.

Plaintiffs suggest that, to the extent these other factors “corrected” the disparate impact of PDS scores on wage growth, they should not bar a finding of liability.



In [Connecticut v. Teal](#), 457 U.S. 440, 102 S.Ct. 2525, 73 L.Ed.2d 130 (1982), the plaintiff challenged a Connecticut state agency's requirement that candidates for a supervisory position pass a written examination that had a significantly lower pass rate for blacks than for whites and that was not shown to be job related. [Id. at 443-44](#). In defense of its procedure, the state agency noted that additional factors in the promotion process resulted in promotion of a greater percentage of black than white candidates, with the result that the "bottom line" of the promotional process—that is, the numbers of persons selected for promotion—reflected racial balance. [Id. at 444](#).

The Court was not persuaded. Title VII guarantees *each individual* a fair promotional opportunity, the Court observed. [Id. at 453-54](#). Because the written examination was an absolute barrier to further consideration for individual applicants, and had a significant adverse effect on minorities, defendant's practice denied an employment opportunity to those candidates who did not pass. The fact that defendant had evidence of racial balance in the "bottom line" numbers of promotees did not constitute a defense to plaintiff's disparate impact showing. [Id. at 455-56](#).

The situation in *Teal* was different from this one, however, in that the employer in that case made a conscious effort to achieve racial balance, apparently by manipulation of the factors other than the promotional examination. In this case, there is no basis for a conclusion that any of the non-PDS factors in the wage increase equation—the employee's "compra" ratio; the length of time since the employee's last PDS; the across-the-board adjustment—were the product of efforts to eliminate whatever effect the PDS had on wages. Thus, if the PDS had a disparate effect on wage growth, that effect should remain apparent, in spite of the other factors involved in determining any individual employee's wage increase.

Yet Defendant's statistical analysis found no statistically significant difference in the wage growth of black and white employees. As noted (*see* Findings ¶ 75), Dr. Topel found only a small (.007%) difference in the average wage growth between blacks and whites. That difference, less than half a standard deviation, falls well below the standard for statistical significance. These results were the same whether or not Dr.

Topel included within his analysis persons who worked in nonexempt underwriting positions outside the court-defined class period, and whether or not he ended the analysis at the time that Plaintiffs filed their charge. Dr. Topel concluded that the PDS ratings did not create a statistically significant difference in the wage growth of black and white nonexempt employees in the Underwriting Department. Plaintiffs criticize Dr. Topel's analysis on the basis that he did not exclude the effect of Department-wide salary "adjustments," non-merit wage increases which improved the lot of all employees (white and black), and might, Plaintiffs suggest, have masked the effect of black-white disparities in wage increases. Thus, for example, Plaintiffs contend that Dr. Topel "simply ignored the impact of the PDS scores on wage growth by refusing to isolate their influence on merit increases and remove non-merit-related factors." (Plaintiffs' Post-Trial Reply Brief, at 11.) Unfortunately, however, Plaintiffs themselves performed no wage-growth analysis at all. Thus, Plaintiffs offer nothing to support their suspicion that, had Dr. Topel removed "non-merit-related factors" from his analysis, the result would reflect disparate impact.

**\*39** The court concludes that Plaintiffs have not met their burden of showing a statistically significant difference in wage growth among black and white employees. Plaintiffs' claim that the PDS system resulted in such a difference is dismissed.

### C. Promotional Opportunity

Defendant argues that Plaintiffs' promotional opportunity claim must also be dismissed. First, Defendant points to the results of its expert's statistical analysis of the likelihood that a "job spell" would end in promotion. Within the relevant time frame, job spells ended in promotion 36% of the time for white employees, and 34% of the time for blacks—not a statistically significant difference. To satisfy a concern that the employee's job grade, PDS rating, or number of days absent might exert enough of an influence over likelihood of promotion as to mask the race effect, Dr. Topel controlled for those factors, but still found no statistically significant difference in the likelihood of promotion for blacks and whites. Notably, when Dr. Topel controlled for job grade and absences, but not for PDS ratings, he found no statistically significant

difference in the likelihood of promotion between blacks and whites. Thus, the difference between black and white employees in average pay grades advanced per year was virtually zero if the number of days of absence were held constant.

Plaintiffs' expert, Dr. Mendel, did find a significant difference in those promotion rates, but the court finds his statistical analysis less persuasive for several reasons. First, as Dr. Topel explained, Dr. Mendel utilized a test statistic, the Kruskal-Wallis, that is more appropriate for ordinal data. The data Dr. Mendel considered is, strictly speaking, ordinal because he counted the number of promotions each employee received and assumed that an employee who was promoted more often had received more favorable treatment than one promoted less often. That assumption does not fit the facts of this case well, however; a person promoted only once after four years on the job cannot fairly be said to have received more favorable treatment than an employee who has never been promoted but has been on the job for only a few months.

Further, both experts acknowledged that the Kruskal-Wallis test statistic must be adjusted to account for ties in the data. Here, the number of ties (*i.e.*, the number of persons in the sample who had been promoted the same number of times) was quite large, requiring that the Kruskal-Wallis statistic be adjusted by 37%, a correction that Dr. Topel testified credibly was large enough to render the statistical results suspect. When Dr. Mendel's data was evaluated using the chi square statistic utilized by Dr. Topel, there was no statistically significant difference in the number of pay grades advanced by black and white nonexempt employees in the Underwriting Department.

Beyond these concerns regarding the appropriateness of the Kruskal-Wallis statistic, the court finds certain of Dr. Mendel's factual assumptions puzzling. Most important, in counting promotions, Dr. Mendel excluded any promotions to positions outside the Underwriting Department. The result of this exclusion was that persons promoted outside the Department were counted as having received no promotion at all. Such a result appears inappropriate because the evidence shows that promotion to a position outside the Department required a favorable recommendation

from the employee's supervisor. Moreover, Plaintiffs themselves appeared to understand promotion outside the Department as a positive outcome: named Plaintiff Rhonda Moore repeatedly voiced her desire for a position in Acceptance Testing in lieu of promotion within the Underwriting Department and claimed that Defendant's failure to award her the Acceptance Testing position was a product of discrimination. If promotions outside the Department are considered, then there is no statistically significant difference in promotion rates for blacks and whites, even under Dr. Mendel's analysis.<sup>[FN12](#)</sup>

[FN12.](#) After hearing some of Defendant's evidence, Dr. Mendel performed an additional analysis, utilizing the chi square analysis relied on by Dr. Topel, rather than the Kruskal-Wallis test. According to Dr. Mendel, this analysis revealed a statistically significant black-white differential in numbers of pay grades advanced, controlling for the employees' starting grade and tenure with Allstate. Defendant argues that this analysis itself is flawed because it failed to measure the difference between blacks and whites in numbers of pay grades advanced per unit of time. In any case, as Defendant demonstrated, when promotions outside the Underwriting Department are included, then even under Dr. Mendel's model there is no statistically significant black-white difference in pay grades advanced.

**\*40** The court-certified class consists of black non-exempt employees in the Underwriting Department through June 21, 1989. Because Plaintiffs filed their EEOC charges on December 1, 1988, however, Dr. Mendel's statistical analysis excluded all data after that time. The rationale for such an exclusion is straightforward: After being placed on notice of Plaintiffs' claims, Allstate might be expected to make particular efforts to eliminate the effects of past discrimination by more favorable treatment of black employees. Yet in this case there was no evidence that such efforts were made; indeed, Plaintiffs offered no evidence that any of the first-line supervisors who made PDS ratings decisions were even aware of the filing of the charges. Thus, this court concluded that the exclusion of data from 1989 was inappropriate.

In addition to his exclusion of post-November 1988 data, Dr. Mendel's analysis utilized a "six-month filter"—that is, Dr. Mendel included within his analysis only those employees who had been on the job for at least six months. As a result of the exclusion of 1989 data and of the six-month filter, all of Dr. Mendel's analyses excluded data concerning persons who were first employed at any time after July 1, 1988, a large chunk of the court-certified class.

Dr. Mendel believes the criticisms leveled by Defendant at the Kruskal-Wallis test are somewhat irrelevant because he believes the data in this case will reveal significant race disparity if analyzed using a "one-tailed" standard for statistical significance. Unlike the more common "two-tailed" standards, which assess the likelihood that any differences between two groups would occur by chance, a one-tailed standard assumes that any deviation from what might be predicted by chance will be in only one direction. For purposes of this case, a one-tailed standard assumes that any differences in outcomes for white and black employees reflect more favorable outcomes for whites. Even if one assumes the truth of this assumption,<sup>FN13</sup> this court is unwilling to relax the standards necessary for a showing of statistical significance as Dr. Mendel suggests. The Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia addressed this issue at some length in [Palmer v. Shultz, 815 F.2d 84 \(D.C.Cir.1987\)](#). In that case, female foreign service officers challenged the State Department's promotional practices and argued, *inter alia*, that any statistical difference in promotion rates could only reflect adverse results for women. [815 F.2d at 89, 114](#). Thus, plaintiffs argued, a one-tailed standard was appropriate, and where the probability that women would be underselected to the extent shown by the evidence was only four percent, the court should find a statistically significant sex effect. The court was unwilling to adopt this approach, however:

<sup>FN13</sup>. The assumption has common sense appeal. Although Plaintiffs challenge the PDS system under a disparate impact theory, their claim assumes that individual subjective decisions were adverse to blacks. The majority of supervisors and managers were white and college-educated, and a far larger

proportion of the nonexempt employees were black. Nevertheless, the court notes that the assumption is subject to at least some further scrutiny. The black doll incident in the spring of 1987 undoubtedly made at least some supervisors aware that their conduct could have racial impact. The evidence shows that in June 1988 Eric Hjerpe was conscious enough of race issues at Allstate that he asked a black supervisor, Patrice Boone, to assist him in communicating with black employees. Defendant points out that Allstate supervisors and unit managers were evaluated on their ability to help their minority employees develop additional skills and suggests that "Allstate unit supervisors and unit managers had a direct incentive tied to their own PDS rating to promote and further the careers of their black employees." (Post-Trial Brief of Defendant Allstate Life Insurance Company, at 34, n. 25 (emphasis in original).) And Plaintiffs themselves have suggested that the court should disregard statistical information that post-dates the filing of their charges of discrimination, a tacit acknowledgment that Allstate may have made conscious efforts after that point to eliminate the adverse race impact of the PDS system. The assumption that differences between the treatment of blacks and whites prior to that date must have favored white employees is, thus, not a perfectly safe one.

Even if in the case before the court the disparity disfavors women and not men, how can the court ignore the possibility that the case might still be one of the 8% cases in which a fair selection process would by chance produce disparities in this magnitude or greater? Thus, we think a court should generally adopt a two-tailed approach to evaluating the probability that the contested disparity resulted by chance..... Consequently, if plaintiffs come into court relying *only* on evidence that the underselection of women for a particular job measured 1.75 standard deviations, it seems improper for a court to establish an inference of disparate treatment on the basis of this evidence alone. \*41 *Id.* at 96. The court went on in a footnote to observe that under Supreme Court precedent, it is improper to lower the threshold for statistical signifi-

cance below 1.96 standard deviations, “whether one views this number as signifying a 5% probability of randomness using a two-tailed approach or a 2.5% probability of randomness using a one-tailed approach.” *Id.* at 96 n. 9.

This court finds the *Palmer* court's analysis sound. Indeed, insistence on use of a “two-tailed” standard is arguably more appropriate here than in *Palmer*, where plaintiffs argued that they were victims of disparate treatment; here, where Plaintiffs claim that a facially neutral (albeit subjective) practice had a disproportionate impact, they must demonstrate that the effect is robust enough to meet standards commonly relied on by social scientists. To the extent that Dr. Mendel's analysis does not result in a finding of significance at the  $p < .05$  level, his findings cannot be shored up by reliance on a “one-tailed” standard.

As with the wage growth claim, Plaintiffs have argued that Defendant improperly relies on overall statistics showing the apparent absence of any statistically significant differences in promotional rates. Under *Teal*, a “bottom line” defense is unavailable to defeat a showing that the PDS has a disparate impact on promotional opportunities based on race. Thus, the argument proceeds, the fact that Defendant may have succeeded in eliminating the effects of the PDS on overall promotion rates should not constitute a defense. Defendant devotes significant attention to this argument in its opening brief (Post-Trial Brief of Defendant Allstate Life Insurance Company, at 31-33), distinguishing *Teal* on several bases: First, unlike *Teal*, an individual disparate impact case, the Plaintiffs here must demonstrate that the PDS denied opportunities to a class. Thus, as the court observed in [E.E.O.C. v. Andrew Corp.](#), 51 Empl. Prac.Dec. (CCH) ¶ 39,364 (N.D.Ill.1989), “Whereas the *Teal* court was troubled because a ‘bottom-line’ defense in that case precluded valid individual claims, in this case the EEOC's proof of adverse impact necessarily depends upon the fortune of the group.” Defendant argues, further, that if Plaintiffs rely on *Teal*, they must identify at least some individual class members who were denied promotions that, but for the PDS system, they would have received.

This court is not prepared to accept the argument that *Teal* has no application in a class action. Nevertheless,

the court concludes, as with respect to the wage claim, that *Teal* does not provide a basis for ignoring the showing Defendant has made that there is no statistically significant difference in promotional opportunities between whites and blacks. *Teal*, again, presented a situation in which the employer made efforts to achieve racial balance in promotions in spite of the fact that a promotional examination eliminated black candidates in significantly greater numbers than whites. The fact that blacks who did pass the examination were more likely to be promoted than whites did not ameliorate the effect of the exam on blacks who did not pass. Here, in contrast, although there certainly were individual black employees who were passed over for promotion on the basis of a poor PDS score, there is no basis for a conclusion that blacks who did achieve high PDS scores were more likely to be selected for promotion than whites.<sup>FN14</sup> Nor is there any basis for suspicion that any non-PDS-related factors in promotion decisions were aimed at *eliminating* the racial disparities in PDS scores. Thus, if there is no overall showing of a significant race difference in promotional opportunities at Allstate, the court must conclude that the PDS system does not have an adverse impact on the promotional opportunities of blacks at Allstate.

<sup>FN14.</sup> Plaintiffs' disparate treatment claims urge that the contrary is true. (See, for example, Plaintiffs' Proposed Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law ¶¶ 239, 249.)

\*42 Dr. Topel's analysis found no statistically significant difference in the promotion rates of blacks and whites, and no difference at all when he controlled for job grades and days of absence. Dr. Mendel's analysis did reveal a difference, but for the reasons described above, the court finds his analysis flawed. In particular, Dr. Mendel's decision to include promotions outside the underwriting department is inappropriate and inconsistent with a central claim of one of the named Plaintiffs. The court concludes that Plaintiffs have not met the burden of showing a statistically significant difference in promotion rates among black and white employees. Their claim that the PDS system produced such a difference is dismissed.

D. *Disparate Impact of Overall PDS Ratings*

As noted, Plaintiffs have focused their attention in this case on the overall PDS ratings themselves. For the reasons described above, the statistical evidence appears to support Defendant's argument that Plaintiffs have not demonstrated that the PDS system harmed them because they have not shown that PDS ratings mapped into significant race differences in wage growth and promotional opportunities. Nevertheless, both parties have devoted considerable attention to the overall PDS ratings themselves, litigating and briefing the issue of whether the PDS system was applied equally to black and white nonexempt Underwriting employees. Indeed, in Plaintiffs' view, "[e]ven if [Defendant's] promotional and wage growth analyses were correct, ..., they cannot undermine the undisputed *prima facie* case that the PDS scores *themselves* are discriminatory and have a direct and substantial relationship to salary increases and promotions." (Post-Trial Brief for Plaintiffs, at 3.)

It is undisputed that black employees in Allstate's Underwriting Department had lower PDS scores than did whites. Whites substantially outnumber blacks (33% to 20%) in receiving an "exceeds" rating, and twice as many blacks (30%) as whites (15%) received "needs improvement" or "requires immediate improvement" ratings. Although, for the reasons discussed above, there appears to be no statistically significant difference in the promotion rates of whites and blacks, Plaintiffs urge that the link between PDS scores and promotional opportunities is also undisputed. They note that a much greater percentage of those employees rated "exceeds" (44%) on the most recent PDS were promoted than those rated "meets" (14%), and that no employee with a "needs improvement" or "requires immediate improvement" rating was promoted. (*Id.* at 8.) They point out, further, that Allstate's written directives link higher salary increases with higher PDS ratings.

Defendant concedes the substantial race differences in PDS scores, but argues that the race effect is reduced to statistical insignificance if the analysis controls for the individual subratings of quality scores, quantity scores, and attendance. According to Dr. Topel, the ratings an employee received on quality, quantity, and attendance explained away the significant race difference between the chances of receiving a "needs improvement" or an "exceeds" rating. As the Seventh

Circuit has observed, successful performance on an evaluation mechanism may be influenced by factors other than race; if these other factors account for enough of the variance as to render any race effect statistically insignificant, then there is "no proof of disparate impact." *Allen v. Seidman*, 881 F.2d at 378.<sup>FN15</sup>

<sup>FN15</sup> Plaintiffs suggest that Dr. Topel's analysis must be disregarded for the reason, among others, that the three factors he considered accounted for only 33% of the variance. In the cases they cite, however, courts concluded that *plaintiffs* had not proven their claims by means of studies that accounted for only 45% (*Griffin v. Board of Regents*, 795 F.2d 1281, 1291 (7th Cir.1986)) or 52% (*Wilkins v. University of Houston*, 654 F.2d 388, 403-4 (5th Cir.1981), *vacated on other grounds*, 459 U.S. 809, 103 S.Ct. 34, 74 L.Ed.2d 47 (1982)) of the variance between performance of the protected group and others. As noted, in *Allen* the Seventh Circuit recognized that if an analysis accounts for enough of the variance that no significant race effect remains, there is no showing of disparate impact. Thus, if Dr. Topel's analysis is otherwise legitimate, the fact that other factors account for enough of the variance as to reduce the disparate impact showing below statistical significance will constitute a defense to Plaintiffs' claims.

\*43 Plaintiffs insist this type of analysis is inappropriate. Although it may make sense to control for "independent and neutral factors such as education, seniority, age, job title and hiring qualifications," Dr. Topel's analysis here is flawed, say Plaintiffs, because the three subratings themselves are "subjective and prone to discrimination." (Post-Trial Brief for Plaintiffs, at 13, 14.) In *James v. Stockham Valves & Fittings Co.*, 559 F.2d 310 (5th Cir.1977), a class of black workers alleged that defendant employer had discriminated against them in promotions and job assignments. *Id.* at 313. Reversing a judgment for defendant, the court specifically rejected a statistical analysis aimed at isolating the effects of various factors in the plaintiffs' slow advancement. The court noted that defendant's expert had included, among the



purported objective variables, factors that plaintiff believed were themselves the product of supervisory bias—for example, “skill level,” which was a function of the employee’s job assignment, and “merit rating,” which was the product of the supervisor’s subjective evaluation. *Id.* at 332. In addition, defendant’s expert included, as a purported objective factor, the employees’ educational level, although it was not a job requirement. The court concluded that the fact that plaintiffs’ poor progress could be attributed to these factors did not defeat a showing of disparate racial impact. *Id.* For related reasons, the court in *Bouman v. Block*, 940 F.2d 1211 (9th Cir.1991) was unmoved by evidence that female plaintiffs’ poor performance on a promotional examination correlated with “the supposedly neutral factors of years of experience and familiarity with departmental examinations.” *Id.* at 1229 n. 3. The court refused to assume without question the notion that years of experience and familiarity with the examination were associated with better performance in the desired position.

Certainly Plaintiffs in this case are correct that a regression analysis can be inappropriate where the factors considered as potential explanations for the disparate racial impact are themselves a product of discriminatory policies. The Seventh Circuit has acknowledged this, *Griffin v. Board of Regents*, 795 F.2d 1281, 1289-90 (7th Cir.1986), but appears to assign to the plaintiff the task of demonstrating the impropriety of the analysis. Thus, where a defendant offers a non-discriminatory factor as an explanation for a statistical disparity, plaintiff must demonstrate “that that factor was itself tainted with discrimination.” *Moze*, 940 F.2d at 1049 (citing *Coates*, 756 F.2d at 544.)<sup>FN16</sup> With this burden in mind, the court addresses Plaintiffs’ challenge to the subratings below.

<sup>FN16</sup> *Wilkins*, cited by Plaintiffs, also reflects the court’s understanding that plaintiffs must prove that the purported independent factors (in that case, experience as an associate professor) were themselves a product of discrimination. *Wilkins*, 654 F.2d at 404.

#### 1. Quantity Ratings

As noted, Plaintiffs argue that the individual subratings, including the quantity subrating, were them-

selves subjective; thus, the fact that these subratings explain a significant proportion of the race variance in PDS scores does not defeat the disparate impact claim.

\*44 With respect to the quantity subrating, the argument finds little support in this record. Plaintiffs do not challenge the notion that an employee’s productivity is an appropriate measure of her performance. At least one court has characterized “job knowledge, accuracy and productivity” as “the most concrete criteria upon which to base a promotion decision.” *Grant v. Morgan Guaranty Trust Co.*, 638 F.Supp. 1528, 1537 (S.D.N.Y.1986) (citing *Sweeney v. Research Found. of State Univ. of New York*, 711 F.2d 1179, 1185 (2d Cir.1983)). Nor is there any basis for suspicion that the quantity measures utilized by Allstate in this case were inappropriate criteria. As described in the Findings of Fact, Allstate assigned points to various tasks in an effort to measure the work performed by each employee. The employees themselves kept tabs of the points they had earned; although Plaintiffs suggest that this system invited abuse, they offered no basis for a conclusion that white employees were more likely than black employees to over-report their productivity. There is no evidence that the employees themselves believed that assigning point totals to their work was inappropriate or inaccurate. Indeed, as Defendant notes, named Plaintiff Rhonda Moore had point totals far in excess of most of her peers. Certainly Moore would not argue that her high totals did not reflect superior work performance.

In 1987, several data entry employees in the three regions worked on a team to evaluate the point assignment system. The Entry Improvement Team, on which Plaintiff Moore participated, concluded that the point system should remain in effect, although certain of the points assigned to various tasks required adjustment. When the EIT presented its proposals to all data entry employees, none objected to reliance on such a system for measuring productivity. Employees met with their supervisors on a regular basis to discuss their progress, as reflected in part by their quantity scores. Again, there is no evidence that any employee objected to his or her quantity score as an inaccurate measure of performance.

Plaintiffs themselves have not explicitly argued that

the quantity measure discriminated against black employees. They argue, instead that “there is no evidence to prove these subratings [quality, quantity and attendance] are not susceptible to or infected by discrimination.” (Post-Trial Brief for Plaintiffs, at 14.) On this record, the court finds no basis for suspicion that the quantity rating was so infected. Although Plaintiffs point out that the quantity measure was vulnerable to abuse by employees, there was no evidence that employees did, in fact, over-report their production. More importantly, there was no evidence that white employees were more likely than blacks to inflate their productivity scores. Finally, Plaintiffs have offered no argument or evidence that the quantity measure is unrelated to Allstate's legitimate goals. *Ward's Cove* teaches that Plaintiffs might nevertheless prevail if they can offer an alternative standard that would have met Allstate's goals. Here, however, Plaintiffs have not suggested what alternative standards would serve Allstate's objective of promoting productivity among its nonexempt employees. Their criticism of the quantity standard fails.

## 2. Quality Ratings

**\*45** The quality of most nonexempt employees' work was assessed in two ways: by means of “spotchecks,” and as part of the “quality verification” process in issuance of the policy. Again, Plaintiffs do not argue that assessment of the accuracy of the work performed is inappropriate. Instead, Plaintiffs have argued that, as Dr. Mendel testified, the quality measures did not function effectively to reflect actual differences between employees. Dr. Mendel noted, for example, that all quality scores were clustered in the very high percentages, and that very slight differences in quality scores translated into different ratings. *See Findings* ¶ 66d. In order for such fine distinctions to measure meaningful differences, Dr. Mendel testified, Allstate would need to evaluate much more of the work performed by each employee than it did. In addition, Dr. Mendel suggested that the quality or accuracy scores were poor measures because in some instances, a given task presented a number of error possibilities; other tasks included comparatively fewer specific steps, with less opportunity for error. Yet employees assigned to error-intensive tasks were compared with employees whose assignments were less likely to yield high error scores.

Defendant argues that the quality scores nevertheless serve legitimate objectives. First, the fact that employees' performances were checked for accuracy would, presumably, impress upon them the need for accuracy and blunt the temptation to sacrifice accuracy in favor of high scores. Second, Defendants note, employees themselves did not perceive the quality assessment mechanism as unfair or inaccurate. Pat Hood, for example, who received a low quality score during one evaluation period, complained that her low score was the result of inadequate training, not that the score itself was inaccurate. As with the quantity ratings, the Entry Improvement Team chose to continue with the spotcheck procedure, and no employee objected to this measure.

Again, Plaintiffs have not suggested a practicable alternative measurement of the accuracy of nonexempt employees' work. In order for the accuracy scores to have the degree of validity that Dr. Mendel believes is necessary, he testified, Allstate would need to check approximately 1,500 files per employee per month. Allstate contends that such extensive checking would have been wholly impracticable. There simply were not enough supervisory staff to do such checking. Courts do recognize that the practicability of the evaluation mechanism is a relevant factor in determining job-relatedness. *See Robinson v. Talladega Revenue Comm'n*, 1987 U.S. Dist. LEXIS, at \*9 n. 12 (N.D. Ala. 1987) (spotcheck procedure was job-related where “the quantity of the records made it impracticable to check all records every day”). *Ward's Cove* recognized that a proposed alternative to the employer's challenged practice must take into account the costs and burdens of the alternative. [490 U.S. at 660-61](#). This court concludes that Plaintiffs' challenges to the quality performance measure do not survive scrutiny.

## 3. Attendance Ratings

**\*46** Again, Plaintiffs do not dispute the propriety of evaluating employees on the basis of their attendance. Nor do they raise any challenge to the accuracy of the attendance calendars, which were composed from data reviewed by employees themselves. Plaintiffs do argue that Allstate's measurement of attendance was not job-related because supervisors exercised discre-

tion in counting absence occurrences. Granting such discretion to first-line supervisors, most of whom were white, provided an avenue for treating black employees less favorably, Plaintiffs believe.

Plaintiffs' suspicion is understandable. Supervisors testified to a variety of approaches in making determinations concerning numbers of absences and tardies. And, although Allstate had written attendance policies, supervisors' testimony reflected poor understanding of the written standards. Nevertheless, the record does not support the conclusion that the exercise of discretion operated to disfavor blacks. Although supervisors testified to inconsistent policies, there was no evidence that any individual supervisor applied his or her own policy inconsistently. Nor is there any evidence that black employees were more often assigned to work under supervisors having more stringent attendance practices. Most significantly, Dr. Topel performed an analysis of attendance records in which non-consecutive absences were always treated in the same fashion. His analysis found no difference in treatment between whites and blacks.

This court concludes that Plaintiff has not shown that any of the subratings discriminated against blacks.

#### *D. Job-Relatedness of the PDS*

For reasons discussed above, the court concludes that the individual components of the PDS score—quantity of work, quality of work, and attendance <sup>FN17</sup>—“serve[ ], in a significant way, the legitimate employment goals of the employer.” *Wards Cove*, 490 U.S. at 659. Allstate argues that the overall PDS evaluation system is also job-related. Defendant contends that overall PDS scores not only fairly measure performance in the assigned job, but also provide a reliable prediction of performance after a promotion. Plaintiffs' own expert has concluded that whether the overall PDS may predict performance in a promotion position “bears directly on the job relatedness/validity/business necessity question.”

<sup>FN17</sup>. Defendant does not challenge Plaintiffs' criticisms of the “deportment” factor of the overall PDS score, but argues that the three remaining factors account for enough of the variance that no statistically significant

race impact remains.

The only evidence in the record on this question supports Defendant's position. Dr. Topel examined PDS ratings at the time of promotion (or just prior to the promotion date) with the first PDS after the promotion. He found a strong correlation between the two scores. *See* Findings ¶¶ 92. The court agrees that an accurate prediction of job performance in a new position is a legitimate employment goal. <sup>FN18</sup> *Cf. Melendez v. Illinois Bell Tel. Co.*, 79 F.3d at 669 (7th Cir.1996) (plaintiff's disparate impact claim supported by expert testimony that there is no correlation between performance on challenged test and performance in job for which applicant is being tested).

<sup>FN18</sup>. Plaintiffs concede as much by offering an analysis that they believe demonstrates the opposite—that is, that PDS scores do not accurately predict performance following promotion. Plaintiffs ultimately withdrew that analysis because of inaccuracies in the database.

\*47 There is, to be sure, much to criticize in Allstate's performance evaluation system. Most serious, in this court's view, was the “churning” of inexperienced young workers into supervisory positions. These young people, often fresh from college or other professional training, were assigned to supervise and evaluate far more seasoned clerical workers. Supervisors lacked any formal training in supervision and often relied on their own subordinates for training in the jobs being performed in their work units. Supervisors were frequently called upon to write annual performance evaluations on employees they had supervised for only a few weeks or months. The fact, emphasized by Allstate, that the previous supervisor(s) in each unit was ordinarily in close physical proximity to the new supervisor, could not completely ameliorate this structural problem. Although supervisors utilized “desk file” and past “one-on-one” records, there were numerous instances in which those files were at least partially incomplete.

Finally, Allstate presents no argument at all for utilization of the “salary planning” targets in the performance evaluation process. As noted (Findings ¶¶ 22), no supervisor felt bound by the previous fall's predic-



tion concerning an individual employee's performance, nor was any supervisor required to account for his or her decision to depart from the prediction set forth in the plan. Under these circumstances, there would appear to be no need at all to provide plan data to the evaluating supervisor, with the attendant risk that the PDS score becomes no more than a self-fulfilling prophesy.

There were at the same time, however, notable strengths in the PDS process. Each employee received monthly feedback on his or her performances, both in writing and in a private meeting with his or her supervisor. These “one-on-one” meetings addressed the same performance factors that weighed heavily in the annual PDS. Although Plaintiffs make much of the variations in the descriptions provided by supervisors of their evaluation process (*see* Findings ¶ 61), this court concludes that there was in fact significant consistency from one supervisor to the next. Every supervisor focused on quantity and quality of work performed; and, while Plaintiffs argue that these measures have not been properly validated pursuant to EEOC regulations,<sup>FN19</sup> they offer nothing to suggest that the production measure was not an accurate assessment of comparatively simple tasks. Unlike the kinds of measures that ordinarily fall to disparate impact scrutiny, measures of quality, quantity, and attendance are directly related to job performance. Indeed, Plaintiffs do not argue otherwise.

<sup>FN19</sup> Plaintiffs suggest that Allstate's failure to perform a formal job analysis is itself an indication that the PDS is not job-related. The court cannot accept the suggestion that the absence of a job analysis establishes liability. *See Tye v. City of Cincinnati*, 794 F.Supp. 824, 833 (S.D.Ohio 1992) (“[w]e refuse to adopt the rigid requirement that a hiring process cannot be job-related unless a job analysis is done”). *See also Aguilera v. Cook County Police and Corrections Merit Bd.*, 760 F.2d 844, 847 (7th Cir.1985), where the court observed that educational requirements for promotion are sometimes rejected where they have not been validated pursuant to EEOC guidelines, but noted that “the guidelines ... do not have the force of law” and that in some situations “the appropri-

ateness of an educational requirement is sufficiently obvious to allow dispensing with empirical validation.” *Id.* at 847. Although the quantity, quality, and attendance measures are not educational requirements, Defendant here argues that their propriety is sufficiently obvious that formal validation ought not be required.

Plaintiffs do present numerous examples of what they characterize as “play” in the system—*i.e.*, situations in which persons with similar underlying ratings on factors of quantity, quality, attendance, or deportment nevertheless received different overall PDS scores. Indeed, in their reply brief, Plaintiffs characterize “needless subjectivity” in the PDS system as the “central issue” concerning job relatedness. (Plaintiffs' Post-Trial Reply Brief, at 3.) This kind of subjectivity is troublesome, but significant here only if Plaintiffs demonstrate that it resulted in unfairness to blacks. Plaintiffs believe they have done so by offering evidence of overall racial disparities, but this begs the question of whether the overall disparities are a function of the exercise of discretion or of legitimate differences in valid performance measures. Under *Wards Cove*, it is Plaintiffs who must bear the burden of proving that the PDS system does not serve legitimate goals. Anecdotal evidence that Allstate made mistakes on occasion does not amount to proof that the overall PDS process was not job-related. *Tye*, 794 F.Supp. at 834. Alternatively, Plaintiffs may prevail by demonstrating that “other tests or selection devices without a similar undesirable racial effect would also serve the employer's legitimate interests....” *Gillespie*, 771 F.2d at 1045. Although Plaintiffs leveled effective criticisms of the PDS System, they offered no genuine proposal for a less-flawed system that would effectively evaluate job performance and otherwise serve Allstate's legitimate goals of encouraging employees to work quickly and accurately.

\*48 The court concludes Plaintiffs have not met the burden of proving their disparate treatment claims.

## II. Disparate Treatment Claims

Each of the three named Plaintiffs also brings an individual disparate treatment claim. The standards for proving such a claim are well-established and familiar.

Plaintiffs must present a *prima facie* case of disparate treatment by offering evidence that, left unexplained, gives rise to an inference of discrimination. In this case, a *prima facie* case would likely consist of evidence that similarly situated white employees were treated more favorably than Plaintiffs. If Plaintiffs make such a showing, Defendant may present evidence of legitimate, non-discriminatory factors that explain the difference in treatment; Plaintiffs then rebut such a showing by offering evidence that Defendant's purported reasons for its action are pretextual, and that discrimination more likely than not infected the decision. See *St. Mary's Honor Ctr. v. Hicks*, 509 U.S. 502, 506-07, 113 S.Ct. 2742, 125 L.Ed.2d 407 (1993); *McDonnell Douglas Corp. v. Green*, 411 U.S. 792, 802, 93 S.Ct. 1817, 36 L.Ed.2d 668 (1973).

Although Plaintiffs offered proposed findings on the individual disparate treatment claims, they make no other mention of those claims in their post-trial opening brief or reply brief, choosing instead to focus on the disparate impact claims. The court addresses each of the individual claims below.

#### A. *Velma Dicker*

Velma Dicker claims that she was treated unfairly in a variety of ways. From the testimony and proposed findings, the court gleans the following claims: (1) Gigi Soeder, a white employee hired after Ms. Dicker, was promoted before her in 1985; (2) Ms. Dicker's "acceptable/needs improvement" rating in July 1986 was too low; (3) supervisor Vicki Kummer assigned Ms. Dicker, but not two white co-workers, to run an errand, and chastised Ms. Dicker but not her co-workers for personal phone calls; (4) two white co-workers were promoted one month before Ms. Dicker in 1987; (5) Ms. Dicker was denied a review due in April 1988; (6) Ms. Soeder, but not Ms. Dicker, was granted a requested change in an error record; (7) Ms. Dicker was denied training; (8) Janice Letteri, but not Ms. Dicker, was promoted to the position of UCU in 1988; and (9) Eric Hjerpe instructed a black supervisor to be his "hatchet person."

Defendant Allstate argues that the first four of these claims are untimely. Title VII requires an employee who believes she has suffered discrimination to file a

charge with the EEOC within 300 days of the alleged wrong. See 42 U.S.C. § 2000e-5(e). Plaintiff Dicker filed her charge on November 30, 1988. Thus, to the extent that Dicker's failure to promote claims, her challenge to her July 1986 PDS rating, and her claim of discriminatory treatment by Vicki Kummer are intended as independent claims for relief, they are dismissed. Moreover, for the reasons explained in Findings ¶ 100 this court concludes that Dicker's July 1986 PDS rating was not a product of discrimination. Allstate has offered a legitimate, non-discriminatory reason for its promotion of Dicker's two white co-workers one month before she herself was promoted-Dicker's July 1986 PDS rating-and Dicker has offered no evidence that that reason was pretextual.

\*49 As explained in Findings ¶ 105, although Dicker believes she was entitled to an annual performance evaluation and raise in April 1988, the court concludes she was mistaken; in any event, Allstate did provide Dicker with a PDS in April 1988, though she received no salary increase until July of that year. As explained in Findings ¶ 110, Allstate has articulated a legitimate, non-discriminatory reason for the promotion of Janice Letteri to UCU in July 1988: Ms. Letteri posted for the position, but Ms. Dicker did not. Plaintiff has offered no evidence that Mr. Hjerpe's selection of Ms. Letteri was a function of her race rather than a function of her posting. See *Jones v. Flagship Int'l*, 793 F.2d 714, 724 (5th Cir.1986), (female employee who did not apply for position cannot claim that hiring of male was discriminatory). Indeed, the evidence shows that Mr. Hjerpe filled another UCU position at the same time by hiring a black employee from outside the company when he could find no other internal applicants. As explained in Findings ¶ 109, the court concludes that neither the fact that Ms. Dicker did not receive training concerning New York applications, nor the fact that Chris Carlstrand received training before Ms. Dicker did, are indications of discrimination. Further, for reasons explained in Findings ¶ 112, the court finds that the testimony concerning a "hatchet person" comment does not support a finding of discrimination on the part of Mr. Hjerpe.

What remains of Ms. Dicker's claims of discrimination is her contention that Ms. Soeder received more favorable treatment with respect to an error in her work. Without intending to trivialize this assertion, the

court concludes that unless the incident was reflected in a particular poor PDS rating or loss of pay raise or promotion, the assertion does not support a claim of disparate treatment on the part of Allstate. No such results were demonstrated here. Velma Dicker's individual disparate treatment claims are dismissed.

#### *B. Rhonda Moore*

Rhonda Moore began employment with Allstate in February 1984 as a Data Prep A. In September 1985, Ms. Moore was rated "exceeds" and promoted to the position of Data Prep B. In spite of several more "exceeds" ratings, Ms. Moore was not again promoted during her tenure with Allstate. She alleges that she was treated less favorably than her white colleagues with respect to training; with respect to communication from employees in the Acceptance Testing Unit; and with respect to promotions.

The court concludes that Moore's failure-to-promote claims must be dismissed. The evidence reflects that on several occasions, Moore's supervisors approached her regarding a transfer to UCU; on each occasion, Moore declined such a move, preferring instead to wait for an open position in Acceptance Testing. At some point in 1987 or 1988, Ms. Moore claims, Eric Hjerpe discouraged her interest in a transfer to UCU by warning her that she might not receive "exceeds" PDS evaluations immediately after such a move. Allstate suggests the comment "makes sense" in the context that Ms. Moore had previously told Hjerpe she needed "exceeds" ratings because she wanted the highest possible raises. (Post-Trial Brief of Defendant Allstate Life Insurance Company, at 64-65.) In any event, as she acknowledged, Ms. Moore at all times preferred a transfer to Acceptance Testing. In 1988, for example, Eric Hjerpe made a particular effort to fill positions in UCU by directing inquiries to each of the Data Prep B employees regarding such a transfer. Ms. Moore did not post for the position, but Janice Letteri did and was ultimately transferred to UCU. Mr. Hjerpe hired a black female from outside Allstate for another UCU slot.

\*50 Ms. Moore did post for an Acceptance Testing position in 1987; she believes her failure to receive the position is a product of discrimination. In fact, a white employee who, like Ms. Moore, had an "exceeds"

rating on her most recent PDS, was awarded the job. Significantly, however, the evidence shows that Moore was one of 40 applicants for the position and that her own supervisor, Joy Reveal, provided a strong recommendation for her. Moreover, because this failure to promote occurred more than 300 days before the filing of her charge of discrimination on November 30, 1988, such a claim is time-barred.

Similarly, Moore's claims that she was not trained promptly on all Data Prep B functions prior to June 1986 are untimely. Allstate explains that the delay in training Ms. Moore on the "complex change re-issue" function was a result of the busy fall promotion schedule. Allstate notes, further, that the alleged delay in her training had no serious consequences in Ms. Moore's work performance; by March 1987, Ms. Moore was rated "exceeds" in her work as a Data Prep B.

Ms. Moore complained in August 1987 to Mr. Hjerpe about her perception that she was being left "out of the loop" with respect to information from persons in Acceptance Testing. Mr. Hjerpe promptly contacted a division manager in that unit to explain that information should be provided to all employees when appropriate. Ms. Moore expressed concern about the assignment of "general time points," but a spotcheck revealed that Moore herself had earned far more such points than any of her co-workers. Moore consistently received high salary increases and, by the time of the filing of her charge, was earning more than any other Data Prep B, with the exception of one person hired a year earlier than she.

The evidence does not support a claim of disparate treatment of Rhonda Moore on the basis of race.

#### *3 Patricia Hood*

Patricia Hood's claim is that she did not receive adequate training following her promotion to the position of Data Prep A in January 1988. She claims, further, that Allstate failed to promote her. Although her trial testimony focused on the unavailability of the person assigned to train her, Lois Newberry, she testified in her deposition that she had never complained about Ms. Newberry. To the extent that Ms. Newberry's absence was a problem for Ms. Hood, the court notes

that Ms. Hood herself was absent from work throughout the month of February 1988. At trial, Ms. Hood claimed she had complained to her supervisor, Christine Swiss, about the lack of training; in her deposition, she stated that she had never done so.

The record demonstrates that Hood's supervisors offered her additional training during her one-on-one meetings, but that Ms. Hood did not respond. She in fact acknowledged having received training on several functions by initialing the relevant forms, although she claimed at trial that she had not in fact received such training.

\*51 With respect to her failure to promote claim, Ms. Hood identifies Janice Letteri's promotion to the UCU position as an example of discrimination. Like Ms. Dicker and Ms. Moore, however, Ms. Hood did not post for the UCU position and therefore cannot establish that Allstate's stated reason for choosing Ms. Letteri for the position is pretextual. In any event, Ms. Hood's PDS rating of "acceptable/needs improvement" precluded promotion in 1988. As of December 20, 1988, Ms. Hood was the highest paid Data Prep A employee in the Eastern Territory. Although she resigned in December 1989, Ms. Hood changed her mind and remained at work, where she was promoted four months later.

The evidence does not support Ms. Hood's claims of discrimination.

#### CONCLUSION

Plaintiffs have established that black nonexempt employees in Allstate's Underwriting Department received significantly lower overall PDS scores than did white employees. The evidence does not, however, establish that these overall PDS scores resulted in decreased wage growth or diminished promotional opportunities for black employees. The evidence shows, further, that underlying factors of quality of work performed, quantity of work performed, and work attendance accounted for enough of the variance in PDS scores that no statistically significant race effect remains; and Plaintiffs did not meet their burden under *Wards Cove* of demonstrating that those underlying factors were not job-related. The court dismisses with prejudice the class claims of disparate

impact.

Plaintiffs Dicker, Moore, and Hood also presented evidence in support of their claims of individual disparate treatment. Having examined that evidence, the court concludes that it does not support the claims of any of the individual Plaintiffs. Their disparate treatment claims are, therefore, dismissed with prejudice.

N.D.Ill., 1997.  
Dicker v. Allstate Life Insurance Co.  
Not Reported in F.Supp., 1997 WL 182290 (N.D.Ill.)

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 11



United States District Court, N.D. California,  
 San Jose Division.  
 In re DITECH NETWORKS, INC. DERIVATIVE  
 LITIGATION.  
**No. C 06-5157 JF.**

July 16, 2007.

[Darryl Paul Rains](#), Morrison & Foerster, LLP, Palo Alto, CA, [Diane Elizabeth Pritchard](#), Morrison & Foerster, LLP, San Francisco, CA, for Defendants.

ORDER <sup>FNI</sup> GRANTING MOTION TO DISMISS FOR FAILURE TO STATE A CLAIM UPON WHICH RELIEF CAN BE GRANTED WITH LEAVE TO AMEND; DEFERRING MOTION TO DISMISS FOR FAILURE TO MAKE DEMAND

<sup>FNI</sup>. This disposition is not designated for publication and may not be cited.  
[JEREMY FOGEL](#), United States District Judge.

## I. BACKGROUND

### 1. Procedural Background

\*1 This derivative action arises from the alleged backdating and springloading of stock options by directors and officers of nominal defendant Ditech Networks, Inc. (“Ditech” or “the Company”). Plaintiff Donald W. Newman filed the initial complaint on August 23, 2006. The Court has consolidated the Newman action and two other actions under the caption of the instant case. On March 2, 2007, Plaintiffs filed an amended consolidated complaint (“the Complaint”). The Complaint asserts claims against the following individuals (“the Individual Defendants”).

Defendant	Role at the Company
Timothy K. Montgomery	President, CEO, and director, September 1998 to present.  Chairman of the Board of Directors (“the Board”), October 1999 to present.  Senior Vice President of Sales and Marketing, November 1997 to September 1998.
Gregory M. Avis	Director, February 1997 to present.  Member, Compensation Committee, 1999 to present.
William A. Hasler	Director, May 1997 to present.  Member, Compensation Committee, at least 1999 to present.  Member, Audit Committee, at least 1999 to present.
Andrei M. Manoliu	Director, June 2000 to present.  Member, Audit Committee, 2003 to present.
Edwin L. Harper	Director, December 2002 to present.
David M. Sugishita	Director, February 2003 to present.  Member, Audit Committee, 2003 to present; Chair of Audit Committee, 2004 to present.
Serge Stepanoff	Vice President of Engineering & Development for Echo Cancellation Products, September 1996 to May 2002.

William J. Tamblyn	Chief Financial Officer, June 1997 to present. Executive Vice President, May 2005 to present. Vice President, June 1997 to May 2005.
Toni M. Bellin	Vice President of Operations, December 1998 to July 2001.
Robert T. DeVincenzi	Senior Vice President of Sales for Altamar Networks, July 2000 to June 2003.
Lowell B. Transgrud	Vice President, Operations, July 2001 to present.
James H. Grady	Vice President, Business Development, 2005 to present. Vice President, Worldwide Sales, July 2003 to 2005.
Lee H. House	Vice President, Echo Engineering, May 2002 to present.
Ian M. Wright	Senior Vice President of Engineering for Optical Networking Products, February 2000 to present.
Chalan M. Aras	Vice President of Marketing, May 2004 to present. Senior Director of Product Management, October 2003 to May 2004.

Complaint ¶¶ 14-30. The Complaint describes Montgomery, Stepanoff, Tamblyn, Bellin, DeVincenzi, Transgrud, Grady, House, Wright, and Aras as “the Officer Defendants;” Avis and Hasler as “the Committee Defendants;” and Montgomery, Tamblyn, Transgrud, House, Avis, Hasler, Manoliu, Sugishita, and Grady as “the Insider Selling Defendants.” Complaint ¶¶ 24, 27.

The Complaint asserts nine claims: (1) violation of Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder, against the Individual Defendants; (2) violation of Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act and Rule 14a-9 promulgated thereunder, against the Individual Defendants; (3) violation of Section 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act, against defendants Montgomery, Tamblyn, Avis, Hasler, Sugishita, Harper, and Manoliu; (4) accounting, against the Individual Defendants; (5) breach of fiduciary duty and/or aiding and abetting, against the Individual Defendants; (6) unjust enrichment, against the Individual Defendants; (7) rescission, against the Officer Defendants; (8) insider selling and misappropriation of information, against the Insider Selling Defendants; and (9) breach of fiduciary duty and/or aiding and abetting relating to the May 18, 2004 option grants, against the Individual Defendants.

\*2 On April 2, 2007, the Individual Defendants moved to

dismiss the Complaint for failure to state a claim upon which relief can be granted (“Motion One”), and Ditech moved to dismiss the Complaint for failure to make demand (“Motion Two”). Plaintiffs oppose both motions. The Court heard oral argument on June 8, 2007.

## 2. Allegations Made in the Complaint

Pursuant to the Company's shareholder-approved stock option plans, the exercise price of options may not be less than the fair market value of the stock on the date the option is granted. Complaint ¶ 38. However, the Complaint alleges that

[t]he Compensation Committee, with the knowledge and approval of the other members of the Board, knowingly and deliberately violated the terms of the [Company's stock option] Plans ... by knowingly and deliberately backdating grants of stock options to make it appear as though the grants were made on dates when the market price of Ditech stock was lower than the market price on the actual grant dates, thereby benefitting the recipients of the backdated options.

Complaint ¶ 37; *see also* Complaint ¶ 46. Nine stock option grants allegedly were backdated:

Purported Date	Recipient	Number of Op- tions	Exercise Price
8/10/1999	Montgomery	253,888	\$ 9.00
8/10/1999	Stepanoff	125,020	\$ 9.00
8/10/1999	Tamblyn	149,586	\$ 9.00
10/4/1999	Bellin	50,000	\$24.69
8/1/2000	DeVincenzi	133,934	\$22.50
1/10/2001	Montgomery	400,000	\$ 7.19
1/10/2001	DeVincenzi	160,000	\$ 7.19
1/10/2001	Tamblyn	145,000	\$ 7.19
1/10/2001	Wright	300,000	\$ 7.19

Complaint ¶ 41.<sup>FN2</sup> The grants dated August 10, 1999 coincided with the second-lowest quarterly price, those dated October 4, 1999 and August 1, 2000 coincided with the lowest price of their respective months, and those dated January 10, 2001 coincided with the second-lowest price of the six-month period ending on April 30, 2001. Complaint ¶¶ 43-45.<sup>FN3</sup>

<sup>FN2</sup>. Two further alleged backdated grants were made on July 6, 2000, but were cancelled on March 19, 2003. Complaint ¶ 41 n.3.

<sup>FN3</sup>. The Complaint includes no allegations re-

garding the actual date of the option grants, of any public announcement by the Company of options backdating or the need to restate earnings, or of any investigation by the Company or by the SEC.

Defendants allegedly engaged in option springloading in 2004. This is a practice “when directors grant options at the market value on the date of grant, at a time the directors know that the shares are actually worth more than the market value because the directors possess material non-public information.” Complaint ¶ 48. Three springloaded stock option grants allegedly were made on May 18, 2004.

Purported Date	Recipient	Number of Op- tions	Exercise Price
5/18/04	Tamblyn	125,000	\$13.37
5/18/04	Transgrud	125,000	\$13.37
5/18/04	Aras	100,000	\$13.37

Complaint ¶ 49. The grant price coincided with the third lowest price of 2004. *Id.* The Company announced positive results on May 27, 2004, and Ditech shares closed at \$20.61 per share on May 28, 2004. Complaint ¶ 51.

As alleged in the Complaint, two proxy statements, filed on August 18, 2000 and August 8, 2001, respectively, falsely reported the backdated option grants. Complaint ¶ 61. Defendants also are alleged to have disseminated false financial reports, Complaint ¶¶ 54-61, concealed their misconduct, Complaint ¶¶ 62-63, and violated GAAP

accounting principles, SEC regulations, and IRS rules and regulations. Complaint ¶¶ 64-86. During the period from October 5, 1999 to December 9, 2004, the Individual Selling Defendants are alleged to have sold over \$100 million in Ditech stock while in the possession of materially adverse non-public information regarding the backdating of stock options. Complaint ¶ 87. These alleged actions of the Individual Defendants constituted breaches of their fiduciary duties and were not, and could not have been, products of the exercise of good faith business judgment. Complaint ¶¶ 88-89.



\*3 Plaintiffs claim that they have not made a demand on the Board because “demand would be a futile and useless act because the Board is incapable of making an independent and disinterested decision to institute and vigorously prosecute this action.” Complaint ¶ 94. At the time that this action was commenced, the Board consisted of six

directors: Montgomery, Avis, Hasler, Manoliu, Sugishita, and Harper. Complaint ¶ 95. According to Plaintiffs, five directors are incapable of considering independently and disinterestedly a demand to commence and prosecute this action vigorously. *Id.* The reasons for each director's alleged incapacity to do so are summarized in the table below:

Director	Reasons for Lack of Independence and Disinterestedness
Montgomery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Received backdated stock options.</li><li>Sold Ditech stock for proceeds in excess of \$39 million on the basis of inside information.</li></ul>
Avis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Sold Ditech stock for proceeds in excess of \$43 million on the basis of inside information.</li><li>Knowingly and deliberately backdated stock option grants as a member of the Compensation Committee, and is substantially likely to be held liable for breaching his fiduciary duties.</li><li>Colluded with the Officer Defendants, demonstrating that he is unable or unwilling to act independently.</li><li>Has served as Managing Partner of Summit, a venture capital and private firm, since 1990. Summit invested in Ditech in 1997 and is still listed as a Summit portfolio company.</li></ul>
Hasler	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Sold Ditech stock for proceeds in excess of \$4.4 million on the basis of inside information.</li><li>Knowingly and deliberately backdated stock option grants and approved, signed, and disseminated false financial statements and other false SEC filings as a member of the Audit and Compensation Committees, and is substantially likely to be held liable for breaching his fiduciary duties.</li><li>Colluded with the Officer Defendants, demonstrating that he is unable or unwilling to act independently.</li></ul>
Manoliu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Sold Ditech stock for proceeds in excess of \$441,000 on the basis of inside information.</li><li>Knowingly and deliberately approved, signed, and disseminated false financial statements and other false SEC filings as a member of the Audit Committee, and is substantially likely to be held likely for breaching his fiduciary duties.</li><li>Colluded with the Officer Defendants, demonstrating that he is unable or unwilling to act independently.</li></ul>
Sugishita	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Sold Ditech stock for proceeds in excess of \$516,000 on the basis of inside information.</li><li>Knowingly and deliberately approved, signed, and disseminated false financial statements and other false SEC filings as a member</li></ul>

and Chair of the Audit Committee, and is substantially likely to be held liable for breaching his fiduciary duty.

- Colluded with the Officer Defendants, demonstrating that he is unable or unwilling to act independently.

\*4 *Id.*

## II. LEGAL STANDARD

### 1. Motion to Dismiss

For purposes of a motion to dismiss, the plaintiff's allegations are taken as true, and the Court must construe the complaint in the light most favorable to the plaintiff. [Jenkins v. McKeithen](#), 395 U.S. 411, 421, 89 S.Ct. 1843, 23 L.Ed.2d 404 (1969). However, the court is not required "to accept legal conclusions case in the form of factual allegations if those conclusions cannot reasonably be drawn from the facts alleged." [Clegg v. Cult Awareness Network](#), 18 F.3d 752, 754-55 (9th Cir.1994). Leave to amend must be granted unless it is clear that the complaint's deficiencies cannot be cured by amendment. [Lucas v. Department of Corrections](#), 66 F.3d 245, 248 (9th Cir.1995). When amendment would be futile, however, dismissal may be ordered with prejudice. [Dumas v. Kipp](#), 90 F.3d 386, 393 (9th Cir.1996). Leave to amend is to be granted with extreme liberality in securities fraud cases, because the heightened pleading requirements imposed by the PSLRA are so difficult to meet. See [Eminence Capital, LLC v. Aspeon, Inc.](#), 316 F.3d 1048, 1052 (9th Cir.2003).

On a motion to dismiss, the Court's review is limited to the face of the complaint and matters judicially noticeable. [North Star International v. Arizona Corporation Commission](#), 720 F.2d 578, 581 (9th Cir.1983); [MGIC Indemnity Corp. v. Weisman](#), 803 F.2d 500, 504 (9th Cir.1986); [Beliveau v. Caras](#), 873 F.Supp. 1393, 1395 (C.D.Cal.1995). However, under the "incorporation by reference" doctrine, the Court also may consider documents that are referenced extensively in the complaint and are accepted by all parties as authentic, even though the documents are not physically attached to the complaint. [In re Silicon Graphics, Inc. Securities Litigation](#), 183 F.3d 970 (9th Cir.1999).

### 2. The Demand Requirement

A derivative complaint must "allege with particularity the efforts, if any, made by the plaintiff to obtain the action the

plaintiff desires from the directors or comparable authority and, if necessary, from the shareholders or members, and the reasons for the plaintiff's failure to obtain the action or for not making the effort." [Fed.R.Civ.P. 23.1](#). The existence and satisfaction of a demand requirement is a substantive issue governed by state law. See [Kamen v. Kemper Financial Services, Inc.](#), 500 U.S. 90, 96-97, 111 S.Ct. 1711, 114 L.Ed.2d 152 (1991).<sup>FN4</sup> When the challenged decision is that of the board in place at the time of the filing of the complaint, failure to make demand may be excused if a plaintiff can raise a reason to doubt that a majority of the board is disinterested or independent or that the challenged acts were the product of the board's valid exercise of business judgment. [Aronson v. Lewis](#), 473 A.2d 805, 812 (Del.1984); see also [Ryan v. Gifford](#), 918 A.2d 341, 352 (Del.Ch.2007) (discussing [Aronson](#) ). However, "[w]here there is no conscious decision by the corporate board of directors to act or refrain from acting, the business judgment rule has no application." [Rales v. Blasband](#), 634 A.2d 927, 933 (Del.1993); see also [Ryan](#), 918 A.2d at 352 (discussing [Rales](#) ). In such a situation, demand may be excused only if a plaintiff "can create a reasonable doubt that, as of the time the complaint is filed, the board of directors could have properly exercised its independent and disinterested business judgment in responding to a demand." *Id.* at 353 (citing [Rales](#), 634 A.3d 933-34).

<sup>FN4</sup>. The parties agree that Delaware law applies to the instant action because Ditech is incorporated in Delaware.

## III. DISCUSSION

### 1. Motion to Dismiss for Failure to State a Claim Upon Which Relief Can Be Granted

a. *Claim One: Violation of Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5*

i. Sufficiency of the Allegations

\*5 Plaintiffs allege securities fraud in violation of Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder. Complaint ¶ 99. Plaintiffs sum-

marize their claim as follows:

Plaintiffs allege that (1) Defendants committed a variety of manipulative and deceptive acts, including backdating stock option grants and producing and disseminating false financial statements, false proxy statements, and false Form 4s, ¶¶ 54-63; (2) Defendants' misconduct was in furtherance of their scheme to defraud the Company, ¶¶ 88-90, 98-103; (3) Defendants engaged in their fraudulent scheme knowingly and deliberately, i.e., with scienter, ¶¶ 54-59, 61-63; and (4) the Company relied on Defendants' fraud in granting the Officer Defendants options to purchase Ditech common stock, ¶¶ 37-38, 41, 46-49-53.

Opposition to Motion One 18. [FN5](#)

[FN5](#). Plaintiffs do not assert that springloading supports liability under the federal claims.

Section 10(b) makes it unlawful

[t]o use or employ, in connection with the purchase or sale of any security registered on a national securities exchange or any security not so registered ... any manipulative or deceptive device or contrivance in contravention of such rules and regulations as the Commission may prescribe as necessary or appropriate in the public interest or for the protection of investors.

[15 U.S.C. § 78j\(b\)](#). Rule 10b-5 makes it unlawful for any person to use interstate commerce

- (a) To employ any device, scheme, or artifice to defraud,
- (b) To make any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or
- (c) To engage in any act, practice, or course of business which operates or would operate as a fraud or deceit upon any person, in connection with the purchase or sale of any security.

17 C.F.R. § 240. 10b-5. In cases involving publicly-traded securities and purchases or sales in public securities markets, the elements of an action under Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5 are: (1) a material misrepresentation or omis-

sion, (2) scienter, (3) a connection with the purchase or sale of a security, (4) reliance, (5) economic loss, and (6) loss causation. [Dura Pharmaceuticals, Inc. v. Broudo](#), 544 U.S. 336, 341-42, 125 S.Ct. 1627, 161 L.Ed.2d 577 (2005).

Plaintiffs must meet two heightened pleading standards. [Fed.R.Civ.P. 9\(b\)](#) requires that "the circumstances constituting fraud ... be stated with particularity." The Ninth Circuit has explained that a "plaintiff must include statements regarding the time, place, and nature of the alleged fraudulent activities, and that mere conclusory allegations of fraud are insufficient." [In re GlenFed, Inc. Securities Litigation](#), 42 F.3d 1541, 1548 (9th Cir.1994). A plaintiff asserting fraud "must set forth an explanation as to why the statement or omission complained of was false or misleading." *Id.* (internal quotation marks omitted); *see also* [Yourish v. California Amplifier](#), 191 F.3d 983, 992-93 (9th Cir.1999). The Private Securities Litigation Reform Act ("PSLRA") raises the pleading standard further:

\*6 (1) Misleading statements and omissions

In any private action arising under this chapter in which the plaintiff alleges that the defendant-

- (A) made an untrue statement of a material fact; or
- (B) omitted to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading; the complaint shall specify each statement alleged to have been misleading, the reason or reasons why the statement is misleading, and, if an allegation regarding the statement or omission is made on information and belief, the complaint shall state with particularity all facts on which that belief is formed.

(2) Required state of mind

In any private action arising under this chapter in which the plaintiff may recover money damages only on proof that the defendant acted with a particular state of mind, the complaint shall, with respect to each act or omission alleged to violate this chapter, state with particularity facts giving rise to a strong inference that the defendant acted with the required state of mind.

[15 U.S.C. § 78u-4b\(1\)-\(2\)](#).

Plaintiffs assert that they “undeniably plead all of the elements necessary to state a claim for “scheme liability.” The Court disagrees. The Complaint alleges a very limited number of facts that pertain to a subset of the defendants, but then attempts to impose liability on all the Individual Defendants. In addition to this global deficiency, at least two major inadequacies require dismissal.<sup>FN6</sup>

<sup>FN6</sup>. In dismissing this claim on these grounds, the Court expresses no opinion as to other argued grounds for dismissal forwarded by the Individual Defendants, such as the sufficiency of the pleading of damage to Ditech or causation. Nor does the Court deem it necessary to discuss arguments it does not reach as to the other claims.

First, Plaintiffs assert that their claim is for violation of Rule 10b-5(a) and (c), not for violation of Rule 10b-5(b), which pertains to material untrue statements or omissions. *Id.* This assertion is confusing given Plaintiffs' emphasis on the alleged production and dissemination of false financial statements, proxy statements, and Form 4's. In light of this ambiguity, while Plaintiffs may have stated with particularity some portion of the supposed universe of Defendants' fraudulent conduct, the extent of this alleged fraudulent conduct remains unclear. Not only must Plaintiffs give Defendants notice of what acts constitute the alleged violations, but, as discussed below, the nature of the violation is relevant to the statute of limitations analysis. Accordingly, Plaintiffs may not proceed with this claim as presently stated.

Second, the Complaint fails to allege scienter sufficiently. The Complaint alleges no *facts* that give rise to a strong inference that the non-director defendants knew that the options they received were backdated or that the directors who joined after the final alleged backdated grant participated in the backdating scheme. Even the participation and knowledge of the remaining members of the board during the time of the options grants is pled without factual particularity. Instead, the Complaint alleges generically that the Compensation Committee acted “with the knowledge and approval of the other members of the Board.” Complaint ¶¶ 37, 40, 42. The high rank of various Defendants within the Company is insufficient, without more, to impose liability, and the conclusory allegation that each individual defendant had knowledge or acted with reckless disregard of the truth is insufficient to state a

claim even under the more liberal Rule 12(b)(6) standard. *See e.g. Assoc. Gen. Contractors, Inc. v. Metro. Water Dist. of So. Cal.*, 159 F.3d 1178, 1181 (9th Cir.1998); *see also Bell Atlantic v. Twombly*, ---U.S. ---, --- - ---, 127 S.Ct. 1955, 1964-65, 167 L.Ed.2d 929, ---- - ---- (May 21, 2007) (explaining that a plaintiff's obligation to state the ground for relief “requires more than labels and conclusions, and a formulaic recitation of the elements of a cause of action will not do”) (citations omitted).

\*7 Other courts within this district have considered the presence or absence of a pattern of backdating, primarily in the context of the demand futility requirement. *See e.g. In re CNET Networks, Inc. Deriv. Litig.*, 483 F.Supp.2d 947 (N.D.Cal.2007); *In re Zoran Corp. Deriv. Litig.*, 2007 WL 1650948 (N.D.Cal. June 5, 2007); *In re Openwave Systems Inc. Deriv. Litig.*, 2007 WL 1456039 (N.D.Cal., May 17, 2007); *In re Linear Tech. Corp. Deriv. Litig.*, 2006 WL 3533024 (N.D.Cal. Dec.7, 2006). As currently pled, the Complaint alleges fraudulent conduct by labeling various grants as backdated and describing them as having been made at low points within certain defined periods. *See e.g.* Complaint ¶¶ 37, 42-46. While counsel for Plaintiffs represented at oral argument that the statistical likelihood of the options having been granted properly is very low, that theory is not alleged in the Complaint or in a document that the Court may consider on this motion. Even assuming that the *factual* allegations of the Complaint are true, many explanations other than options backdating exist for the coincidence of the grants and a low share price.<sup>FN7</sup> The following factual detail likely would strengthen the Complaint: the degree to which the options were granted at the discretion of the compensation committee or the board, versus at fixed, preestablished times; the actual grant dates of the options and the appropriate price of the options; the date that the options were exercised; whether required performance goals were met before the options were granted; the presence or absence of other major corporate events, such as an acquisition, at the time of the grants; and the results of any requests by Plaintiff for information.

<sup>FN7</sup>. The Court does not hold that a plaintiff must allege a pattern of backdating in order to state a claim under Section 10(b), to establish demand futility, or to state a claim for breach of fiduciary duty. *See CNET*, 483 F.Supp.2d at 956-58 (describing analytical methods as one way to support an inference of illegal conduct when “direct evidence is rare and difficult to uncover”). For ex-

ample, a plaintiff likely could proceed past the pleading stage by alleging sufficient factual detail as to the mechanics of an option backdating scheme, including the specific roles and mental states of the various participants. In such a case, the fact that the defendants only backdated one option grant or did not grant themselves the largest possible benefit (and thus failed to generate a statistically implausible pattern) would not be an automatic bar to liability.

ii. Statute of Limitations

[A] private right of action that involves a claim of fraud, deceit, manipulation, or contrivance in contravention of a regulatory requirement concerning the securities laws, as defined in section 3(a)(47) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ([15 U.S.C. 78c\(a\)\(47\)](#)), may be brought not later than the earlier of-

- (1) 2 years after the discovery of the facts constituting the violation; or
- (2) 5 years after such violation.

[28 U.S.C. § 1658\(b\)](#); see e.g. *In re Heritage Bond Litig.*, 289 F.Supp.2d 1132, 1147-48 (C.D.Cal.2003). This statute of limitations is not subject to equitable tolling. *Durning v. Citibank, In'l*, 990 F.2d 1133, 1136-37 (9th Cir.1993). Claim one, asserting a violation of Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5 of the Securities Exchange Act, alleges and involves fraud. See Complaint ¶¶ 99. Accordingly, [Section 1658](#) applies to this claim. Because the practice of backdating options came to light in 2005, the Court concludes that the two-year discovery period does not bar the instant action. Accordingly, the applicable period for this analysis is the five-year period of repose.<sup>FN8</sup>

<sup>FN8</sup>“A statute of repose is a fixed, statutory cutoff date, usually independent of any variable, such as claimant's awareness of a violation.” *Munoz v. Ashcroft*, 339 F.3d 950, 957 (9th Cir.2003) (citing *Lampf, Pleva, Lipkind, Prupis & Petigrow v. Gilbertson*, 501 U.S. 350, 363, 111 S.Ct. 2773, 115 L.Ed.2d 321 (1991)).

In light of the statute's focus on the “violation,” the Court first must decide what comprises the alleged violation. The

primary focus of the claim appears to be on the backdating of options.<sup>FN9</sup>To the extent that the claim is based upon the backdating itself, the period of repose starts on the date that the option grant was made. See *Durning*, 990 F.2d at 1136 (noting that the federal rule is that a cause of action accrues at the completion of the sale of the instrument); *Falkowski v. Imation Corp.*, 309 F.3d 1123, 1130 (9th Cir.2002) (describing the grant of an option as “a purchase or sale” under the Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act). The last alleged purported date of a backdated option is January 10, 2001. This option was reported in a proxy statement filed with the SEC on August 8, 2001, so even though the actual date of the options grant is not alleged, it could not have been granted after that date. Because the initial complaint was filed on August 23, 2006, any improper transaction under Section 10(b) must have occurred after August 23, 2001. Accordingly, this claim is time-barred to the extent that it is based upon the actual backdated grants.

<sup>FN9</sup> Plaintiffs do not argue that option springloading would support a claim under the federal securities laws.

\*8 Plaintiffs also appear to suggest that the Individual Defendants violated Section 10(b) by disseminating false financial statements. However, as noted above, Plaintiffs state in opposition to the instant motion that they do not assert a claim under Rule 10b-5(b), which makes it unlawful to make an untrue statement or to omit a material fact. Opposition to Motion One 18. Consequently, it is by no means clear how the alleged fraudulent financial statements fit into the first claim. Plaintiffs have not pled them as an independent violation of Section 10(b); indeed, they appear to acknowledge their failure to do so by disclaiming any need to plead the elements of a violation of Rule 10b-5(b). See Opposition to Motion One 18. While Plaintiffs refer to a fraudulent scheme in the Complaint, see e.g. Complaint ¶¶ 2-4, they do not allege such a scheme with any particularity and, as noted above, fail to allege with any factual detail the involvement of a large number of the Individual Defendants. In light of these inadequacies, the Court concludes that it is premature to rule out the possibility that Plaintiffs will be able to plead a violation of Section 10(b) based upon fraudulent financial statements that is not time-barred. In reaching this conclusion, the Court notes the Individual Defendants' argument that the period of repose starts when the misrepresentation is made for the first time. At least one court in this district has



accepted this argument, see [Zoran, 2007 WL 1650948 \\*21](#) (citing [Asdar Group v. Pillsbury, Madison, and Sutro, 99 F.3d 289, 294-95 \(9th Cir.1996\)](#) (“[A] statute of limitations [for a Section 10(b) claim] ordinarily begins to run when an act occurs that gives rise to liability ....”)) <sup>FN10</sup> As it indicated at oral argument, the Court is highly skeptical of a continuing wrong theory <sup>FN11</sup> that would allow the revival of a time-barred claim under Section 10(b) upon the issuance of a further financial statement that failed to correct the prior false statement. Such a theory appears to approximate the effects of the fraudulent concealment doctrine of equitable tolling, a doctrine that does not apply in the Section 10(b) context.

<sup>FN10</sup>. The court explained in [In re Dynex Capital, Inc. Sec. Litig., 2006 WL 314524 \\*5 \(S.D.N.Y. Feb 10, 2006\)](#) that while it concluded that a series of misrepresentations were not barred by the period of repose when the alleged securities transaction fell within the five-year period, it had held in a previous case that a claim was time-barred when the underlying securities transaction fell outside the five-year period. [Dynex, 2006 WL 314524 at n. 4](#) (citing [Shalam v. KPMG, L.L.P., 2005 WL 2139928 \\*2 \(S.D.N.Y. Sept.6, 2005\)](#)). Thus, even if *Dynex* were binding authority, which it is not, it would not necessarily dictate the outcome suggested by Plaintiffs.

<sup>FN11</sup>. Any such theory would be distinct from the continuing wrong exception, recognized by other courts, see e.g. [Bateson v. Magna Oil Corp., 414 F.2d 128, 130 \(5th Cir.1969\)](#), to the continuous ownership requirement of [Rule 23.1](#) that allows standing to maintain a claim for an entire course of a continuing wrong even if a portion of those events occurred prior to the plaintiff's acquisition of stock in the nominal defendant.

### iii. Leave to Amend

Counsel for Plaintiffs represented at oral argument that he believed that Plaintiffs could allege further facts that would allow them to address both the time-bar and the current lack of particularity in the Complaint. Accordingly, this claim will be dismissed with leave to amend.

### b. Claim Two: Violation of Section 14(a)

Rule 14a-9 provides:

No solicitation subject to this regulation shall be made by means of any proxy statement, form of proxy, notice of meeting or other communication, written or oral, containing any statement which, at the time and in the light of the circumstances under which it is made, is false or misleading with respect to any material fact, or which omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not false or misleading or necessary to correct any statement in any earlier communication with respect to the solicitation of a proxy for the same meeting or subject matter which has become false or misleading.

<sup>\*9</sup> [17 C.F.R. § 240.14a-9\(a\)](#). To state a claim under Rule 14a-9 and Section 14(a), a plaintiff must allege a false or misleading statement or omission of material fact; that the misstatement or omission was made with the requisite level of culpability; and that it was an essential link in the accomplishment of the transaction. [Desaigoudar v. Meyercord, 223 F.3d 1020, 1022 \(9th Cir.2000\)](#).

The Individual Defendants argue that the extended limitations period under [28 U.S.C. § 1658](#) does not apply to actions under Section 14(a), and that a Section 14(a) claim must be filed one year after discovery of the facts constituting the violation, and in no event more than three years following publication of the false statement. Individual Defendants' Motion 8 (citing [In re Exxon Mobil Corp. Sec. Litig., 387 F.Supp.2d 407, 424 \(D.N.J.2005\)](#); [In re Global Crossing, Ltd. Sec. Litig., 313 F.Supp.2d 189, 196-97 \(S.D.N.Y.2003\)](#)). Plaintiffs do not respond to this argument, and the Court concludes that it should apply the one/three-year limitations period. *Accord* [Zoran, 2007 WL 1650948 \\* 24](#). The last proxy statement containing an allegedly false statement was filed on August 8, 2001, Complaint ¶ 61, and the initial complaint was filed on August 23, 2006. Plaintiffs provide no specific argument explaining why the Section 14(a) claim is not time-barred, but they appear to imply that it survives under a continuing wrong theory. However, nothing is pled that would support such a theory, as even the part of the fraudulent scheme pled with respect to that claim apparently ends in 2001, outside the three-year period of repose. *See* Complaint ¶ 106. Moreover, it is unclear how false statements in financial filings other than proxy statements (such as Form 4's) could revive a claim under Section 14(a), which per-

tains to proxy statements. Accordingly, the Court concludes that claim two is time-barred as currently pled and should be dismissed with leave to amend.

The Individual Defendants also argue that Plaintiffs fail to allege which Defendants made the false statements, specific facts that support a strong inference of negligence, and specific facts supporting causation. The Court does not reach the Individual Defendants' challenges to the sufficiency of the allegations, but notes that, assuming without deciding that the PSLRA also applies to Section 14(a) claims, *see e.g. In re Textainer Partnership Securities Litig.*, 2005 WL 3801596 (N.D.Cal. March 8, 2005), *In re McKesson HBOC, Inc. Sec. Litig.*, 126 F.Supp.2d 1248, 1267 (N.D.Cal.2000), greater specificity likely would strengthen this claim considerably.<sup>FN12</sup>

<sup>FN12</sup>. This Court has held in another action that the PSLRA has foreclosed the application of the "group published pleading" doctrine, which provides that when false or misleading information is conveyed in group published statements, it is reasonable to presume that the statements are the result of the collective actions of the company's officers. *In re Nextcard, Inc. Sec. Litig.*, 2006 WL 708663 \*2-3 (N.D.Cal. March 20, 2006). Since it is not clear to what extent the first claim is based upon false statements made by the defendants, *see* Opposition to Motion One 18, that holding may not be relevant to the first claim. However, it likely will be relevant to the sufficiency of any amended claim under Section 14(a).

c. *Claim Three: Violation of Section 20(a)*

To state a claim under Section 20(a), a plaintiff must allege (1) a primary violation of federal securities laws; and (2) that the defendant exercised actual power or control over the primary violator. *Howard v. Everex Systems, Inc.*, 228 F.3d 1057, 1065 (9th Cir.2000). As discussed above, Plaintiffs have failed to state a claim for a primary violation of the securities laws. The statute of limitations analysis pertaining to the Section 10(b) claim applies equally to the Section 20(a) claim. *See e.g. In re Heritage Bond Litigation*, 289 F.Supp.2d at 1148. Accordingly, this claim also will be dismissed with leave to amend.

d. *Claims Four to Nine: Violations of Delaware Law*

i. Statute of Limitations

\*10 The parties agree that a three-year statute of limitations applies to the claims asserted under Delaware law. Plaintiffs argue that the running of this period was tolled because the injury was inherently unknowable, because the defendants engaged in fraudulent concealment, and because Plaintiffs relied on the competence and good faith of a fiduciary. "[P]laintiffs bear the burden of pleading specific facts to demonstrate that the statute of limitations was, in fact, tolled." *In re Dean Witter P'Ship Litig.*, 1998 WL 442456 \*6 (Del.Ch. July 17, 1998). The Complaint alleges that the Individual Defendants colluded with one another to "conceal[ ] the improper backdating of stock options." Complaint ¶ 6(d); *see also* Complaint ¶¶ 57, 114, 120. It also identifies the signatories to seven Form 10-K filings that disseminated false financial statements. Complaint ¶ 55. Under Delaware law, if a plaintiff "alleges that defendants intentionally falsified public disclosures, defendants may not rely on the statute of limitations as a defense until plaintiff is placed on inquiry notice that such filings were fraudulent." *Ryan*, 918 A.2d at 360. The Court concludes that Plaintiffs have pled intentional falsification of proxy statements and other public disclosures sufficiently to toll the statute of limitations under the fraudulent concealment doctrine. The Individual Defendants do not argue that the claims would be time-barred even if the statute of limitations was tolled until the Plaintiffs were put on inquiry notice. Accordingly, the Court concludes that the state law claims are not time-barred.

ii. Sufficiency of the Claims

(1) Claims Four and Seven: Accounting and Rescission

The Individual Defendants argue that the fourth and seventh claims in the Complaint should be included as remedies, not as independent claims. Plaintiffs do not respond to this argument in their opposition. The Court agrees with Defendants that Plaintiffs should include accounting and rescission as remedies in any amended complaint.

(2) Claim Five: Breach of Fiduciary Duty

As discussed above, the Complaint contains no factual allegations as to the knowledge of the options recipients and instead makes only conclusory allegations that do not



satisfy Rule 12(b)(6). While the PSLRA does not apply to this claim or the other claims under Delaware law, because the options backdating sounds in fraud, *see* Complaint ¶ 99, Plaintiffs also must plead the circumstances of the fraud with particularity. [Fed.R.Civ.P. 9\(b\)](#); [Atlantis Plastic Corp. v. Sammons](#), 558 A.2d 1062, 1066 (Del.Ch.1989) (stating same rule under Delaware law). Plaintiffs fail to do so. Accordingly, this claim will be dismissed with leave to amend.

### (3) Claim Six: Unjust Enrichment

The Individual Defendants argue that the Complaint fails to state a claim for unjust enrichment because Plaintiffs fail to allege that other adequate remedies are not provided by law or that the options recipients were enriched unjustly. Individual Defendants' Motion 25. Plaintiffs do not respond to these arguments in their opposition. Plaintiffs asserted the validity of this claim at oral argument, however, and at least one Delaware case suggests that option backdating will support a claim for unjust enrichment. [Ryan](#), 918 A.2d at 361. Accordingly, while the Court concludes that the unjust enrichment claim should be dismissed, leave to amend will be granted.

### (4) Claim Eight: Insider Selling

\*11 The Complaint alleges that the Insider Selling Defendants breached their fiduciary duties of loyalty and good faith by selling stock when in possession of material, non-public information. Complaint ¶¶ 115-18. To determine the sufficiency of insider selling allegations, Delaware courts look to whether a complaint contains “particularized facts providing an inference of insider trading.” [Guttman v. Huang](#), 823 A.2d 492, 503 (Del.Ch.2003). The Complaint alleges that the Insider Selling Defendants sold a certain amount of shares for a certain amount of “proceeds garnered” within a range of dates. Complaint ¶ 87. For example, it alleges that Montgomery sold 1,163,200 shares between the dates of October 5, 1999 and December 16, 2004, for proceeds garnered of \$39,188,259. *Id.* It does not identify the date or amount of individual transactions; instead, it provides only aggregate totals by defendant. Accordingly, the Complaint fails to allege particularized facts sufficient to state a claim for insider selling. The eighth claim will be dismissed with leave to amend. <sup>FN13</sup>

<sup>FN13</sup>. Plaintiffs do not respond to the Individual Defendants' argument that the Complaint fails to

state a claim for insider selling due to the lack of such specificity and appear to have abandoned this claim. However, in light of the statements made by counsel for Plaintiffs and the grant of leave to amend the rest of the Complaint, leave to amend is also appropriate as to this claim.

### (5) Claim Nine: Breach of Fiduciary Duty by Options Springloading

The Complaint alleges that the Individual Defendants “breached their fiduciary duties by ... engaging in a scheme to grant spring-loaded stock options to themselves and/or certain other officers and directors of the Company and cover up their misconduct.” Complaint ¶ 122. <sup>FN14</sup> The Complaint alleges that Tamblyn, Transgrud, and Aras received springloaded options on May 18, 2004. Complaint ¶ 49. The Complaint also alleges that “the Individual Defendants agreed to and did participate with and/or aided and abetted one another in a deliberate cause of action designed to divert corporate assets to themselves and/or other Company insiders.” Complaint ¶ 123. <sup>FN15</sup> However, the Complaint does not allege which defendants authorized the grants, approved the grants, or intended or had knowledge that the grants were springloaded. Nor does the Complaint allege the specific material information that had not been made public previously. As is the case with the fifth claim, because the springloading claim sounds in fraud, *see* Complaint ¶ 128 (describing stock option grants in the relevant period as obtained by fraud), Plaintiffs must plead the circumstances of the fraud with particularity. [Fed.R.Civ.P. 9\(b\)](#); *see also Atlantis Plastics Corp.*, 558 A.2d at 1066 (stating same rule under Delaware law). Plaintiffs fail to do so here. While it is not clear that Plaintiff will be able to state a claim for breach of fiduciary duty by identifying only one allegedly improper grant date, the law in this area is still developing and the Delaware Chancery has permitted at least one claim for breach of the duty of loyalty and good faith to proceed on a springloading theory. *See In re Tyson Foods*, 919 A.2d 563, 593 (Del.Ch.2007). Accordingly, the claim will be dismissed with leave to amend.

<sup>FN14</sup>. The Complaint repeats certain paragraph numbers. This cite refers to the paragraph bearing this number that appears under the heading “Count IX,” not that which appears under the heading “Count V.”

[FN15](#). In a portion of a recent decision concluding that plaintiffs had failed to allege sufficient facts to establish demand futility, the Delaware Court of Chancery observed that a “spineless ‘and/or’ is a telling concession that [plaintiff] cannot cross even the minimal Rule 11 threshold.” Order Dismissing Complaint 51, *Desimone v. Barrows*, Case No. 2210-VCS (Del.Ch., June 7, 2007). While not directly applicable to the instant motion, this reference to Rule 11 bears notice as it reminds Plaintiffs that any amended complaint must be based upon appropriate investigation.

While the Court appreciates the efforts of counsel for each side to bring to its attention new cases in this rapidly developing area of law, it concludes that it should defer a detailed discussion of *Desimone*. Its distinction of [In re Tyson Foods, 919 A.2d 563, 593 \(Del.Ch.2007\)](#) and its discussion of demand futility likely will provide guidance to the Court in subsequent motion practice. However, the Complaint's lack of detail makes a similar analysis premature in the instant action.

## 2. Motion to Dismiss for Failure to Make Demand

### a. Standing Under [Rule 23.1](#)

\*12 Ditech argues that Plaintiffs lack standing because they allege only that they have held stock in Ditech at all relevant periods. See Complaint ¶¶ 10-12. Ditech cites a number of non-binding cases from other districts in support of this proposition. Because the Court will dismiss the Complaint with leave to amend on other grounds, it need not decide the appropriate level of detail in the pleading of share ownership. Nonetheless, it recommends that Plaintiffs amend this aspect of the Complaint.

### b. Disinterestedness and Independence

Ditech argues that Plaintiffs have failed to allege sufficient facts to raise a reasonable doubt as to the disinterestedness and independence of a majority of the present Board. Ditech concedes that Montgomery is not independent or impartial, and Plaintiffs do not argue that Harper cannot act independently or impartially. Accordingly, the question as to the independence and disinterestedness of the Board

revolves around four members: Avis, Hasler, Manoliu, and Sugishita. Hasler and Avis were on the Board during the entire period of alleged backdating. Complaint ¶¶ 25-26. Manoliu joined the Board prior to the final alleged backdated grant. Complaint ¶ 28. Sugishita joined the Board prior to the alleged springloaded grant. Complaint ¶ 29. Ditech points out that the Company's policy that the compensation committee makes option grant decisions would limit the challenged decisions to a subset of the existing Board. Motion Two 22. However, Plaintiffs allege that this policy was not followed in multiple respects and that, while the Compensation Committee backdated the grants, the other members of the Board had knowledge and approved of the backdating. Complaint ¶ 37. Accordingly, assuming that an amended complaint alleges with sufficient particularity that each of these directors approved the option grants or otherwise participated in wrongful conduct, Plaintiffs may be able to plead demand futility on the basis of an insufficient number of disinterested and independent directors. However, the Court concludes that it is premature to make such a determination because Plaintiffs have failed to allege with sufficient particularity that any options backdating or other actionable misconduct occurred at Ditech.

### c. The Business Judgment Rule

Ditech argues that the second prong of the *Aronson* demand futility test, which inquires whether a plaintiff can identify a reason to doubt that the challenged acts were the product of the board's valid exercise of business judgment, does not apply because the “board that would be considering the demand did not make a business decision which is being challenged in the derivative suit.” [Rales, 634 A.2d at 933-34](#). As discussed above, the threshold question is the role of the members of the board when the Complaint was filed. “Where at least one half or more of the board in place at the time the complaint was filed approved the underlying challenged transactions, which approval may be imputed to the entire board for purposes of proving demand futility, the *Aronson* test applies.” [Ryan, 918 A.2d at 353](#). As with the disinterestedness and independence inquiry, assuming that Plaintiffs can amend to add sufficient particularity, it appears possible that this aspect of the *Aronson* test applies to some or all of the surviving claims. However, the Court also concludes that it is premature to determine the presence or absence of a valid business judgment behind the decision to engage in the alleged misconduct.

#### **IV. ORDER**

\*13 Good cause therefor appearing, IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that the motion to dismiss for failure to state a claim upon which relief can be granted is GRANTED WITH LEAVE TO AMEND and the motion to dismiss for failure to make demand is DEFERRED. Any amended complaint shall be filed within thirty days of the date of this order.

N.D.Cal.,2007.  
In re Ditech Networks, Inc. Derivative Litigation  
Not Reported in F.Supp.2d, 2007 WL 2070300 (N.D.Cal.),  
Fed. Sec. L. Rep. P 94,440

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 12

**H**Only the Westlaw citation is currently available.

United States District Court, N.D. Illinois, Eastern  
 Division.

Ronald J. DRANCHAK, Plaintiff,

v.

AKZO AMERICA, INC., Defendant.

**Civ. A. No. 92-C-1295.**

Aug. 7, 1995.

*MEMORANDUM OPINION AND ORDER  
 GRANTING DEFENDANT'S MOTION FOR  
 JUDGMENT AS A MATTER OF LAW OR FOR A  
 NEW TRIAL*

[GADOLA](#), District Judge, Sitting by Designation.

\*1 Plaintiff Ronald Dranchak filed suit against defendant Akzo America, Inc. pursuant to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 ("ERISA"), [29 U.S.C. §§ 1001-1461](#), the Age Discrimination in Employment Act ("ADEA"), [29 U.S.C. § 623](#), and state law contract claims. Plaintiff alleges that he was discharged because of his age and that defendant retaliated against him because he filed an ADEA claim. In addition, plaintiff is seeking recovery of benefits and other relief based upon defendant's employee benefit plan under ERISA and state contract law.

A trial was held in April and May of 1994 in which the contract and ADEA claims were presented to a jury, and the ERISA claims were presented to this court.<sup>FNI</sup> After the close of proofs, defendant moved for judgment as a matter of law. The court took defendant's motion under advisement pending the decision of the jury. The jury returned a verdict in favor of plaintiff for \$1,985,038 on his state contract claim and in favor of plaintiff for \$1,108,018 on the ADEA retaliation claim. The jury also made a special finding of willfulness on the retaliation claim. A mistrial was declared on the age discrimination claim when the jury was unable to agree on a verdict.

Following the verdict, defendant filed a renewed mo-

tion for judgment as a matter of law or, in the alternative, for a new trial. In a prior opinion, this court granted defendant's motion for judgment as a matter of law on plaintiff's state law contract claim. The court will now consider defendant's motion as it relates to the age discrimination and ADEA retaliation claims, as well as the remaining contract claim issues. For the reasons discussed below, the court will grant defendant's motion.

### I. Background

Plaintiff was defendant's vice president of human resources until he was fired in January 1992. At the time that he was fired plaintiff was fifty-three years old. In April 1988, Akzo Chemicals, Inc., defendant's predecessor company, had hired plaintiff as the director of human resources. When he was hired, plaintiff was guaranteed certain severance benefits set forth in an April 13, 1988 letter agreement. The agreement provided that plaintiff would receive no benefits should he be fired for cause. In April 1991, at the age of fifty-two, plaintiff was promoted to become defendant's vice president in charge of human resources. As vice president, plaintiff was in charge of compensation packages for defendant's executives.

On January 28, 1992, Richard Clarke, defendant's sixty year old chairman and chief executive officer, told plaintiff that he was terminated from the company. On January 31, 1992, Clarke gave plaintiff a formal letter listing the reasons for the termination. Defendant contends that the termination resulted from plaintiff's attempt to defraud the company into giving him an extremely favorable pension and severance package. These benefits are embodied in two letter agreements dated September 11 and 12, 1991.

\*2 The events surrounding these two letter agreements form the basis upon which defendant claims it fired plaintiff. On September 9, 1991, Clarke told John Jadel, the then company president, that he was fired. Jadel testified that either later that morning or the next day he told plaintiff that he had been fired by Clarke. Plaintiff testified that he did not learn of Jadel's ter-

mination until the morning of September 13, 1991. However, in defendant's exhibit 61, a note from plaintiff to Jadel dated September 10, which concerns plaintiff's desire to get a severance agreement, plaintiff stated as follows: "Our discussion today made it more of a priority that we resolve some agreement." He went on to say that "*I really [need] your help on this before it's too late. It's important to Pat & me!*" (emphasis in original). Both plaintiff and Jadel agree that on September 10, 1991 they began discussing a retention agreement for plaintiff that provided certain pension and severance benefits.

A letter agreement guaranteeing numerous benefits for plaintiff was signed by Jadel and plaintiff on September 11, 1991. Jadel testified that plaintiff asked him to back-date the agreement to a date prior to Jadel's termination on September 9, 1991. Jadel refused and said that the agreement would be dated September 11, 1991, the actual date, and that he would sign the agreement in whatever capacity and authority he still had following his termination. Jadel told plaintiff that any future dispute over his authority to give plaintiff severance and pension benefits could be worked out later based upon the truth of what happened that week. During his testimony, plaintiff denied that he ever asked Jadel to back-date the agreement or that he was aware that Jadel had been terminated.

At some later time, a second letter agreement was signed by Jadel and plaintiff that provided additional severance and pension benefits to plaintiff. The agreement is dated September 12, 1991 and plaintiff testified that it was signed on that date. However, defendant has presented substantial evidence that indicates that it was signed sometime on or after September 26, 1991. Jadel's handwritten draft of the agreement is dated "9/26." Jadel is not sure of the date that the second agreement was signed. In addition, according to Jadel's secretary, the September 12, 1991 agreement must have been drafted sometime after September 16, 1991 because of an internal numbering system. As did the April 1988 letter agreement, the September 11 and 12, 1991 agreements provide that plaintiff will receive none of the relevant benefits if he is fired for cause.

In Counts I and II of his complaint, plaintiff is seeking

recovery of the benefits promised in the April 13, 1988, September 11, 1991, and September 12, 1991 letter agreements. Count I is based upon state contract law, and Count II is based upon ERISA. The September 1991 agreements provide a number of severance and pension benefits. At the time that they were signed, plaintiff had been employed by the company for a total of forty-one months. Under the two severance packages, plaintiff would receive thirty-four and a one-half months of severance pay should he leave the company other than for cause. In addition, the agreements gave plaintiff ten years of pension credit and an exemption from the forty-two percent actuarial penalty for retirement at age fifty-five.

\*3 Following Jadel's termination, Clarke informed the top executives of the company, including plaintiff, of the firing during a telephone conference allegedly on the morning of September 12, 1991. Clarke then asked plaintiff to negotiate on behalf of the company with Jadel for a severance agreement for the former president. Clarke wanted plaintiff to come up with a fair package for Jadel and the company now that Jadel was leaving. In the meeting between Clarke and plaintiff, Clarke never asked, and plaintiff did not volunteer, that plaintiff had just negotiated, one or two days before, a favorable severance package for himself with Jadel.

The telephone conference between Clarke and company executives is a subject hotly disputed by the parties. Clarke, as well as two company vice presidents, Peter Gold and Eileen Keller, all testified that the conversation occurred on the morning of September 12, 1991. In addition, defendant introduced two faxes concerning Jadel's severance package and a proposed staff announcement of Jadel's termination allegedly drafted by Dranchak that are dated September 13, 1991 at nine o'clock in the morning, thus indicating that Clarke informed company executives on the morning of September 12, 1991. However, plaintiff testified that the telephone conference occurred on September 13, 1991 and that this was the first time that he learned of Jadel's termination.<sup>FN2</sup>

After meeting with Jadel, plaintiff reported back to Clarke that Jadel wanted a 36-month lump sum payment. Upset at the amount, Clarke asked plaintiff whether other people had received similar deals.

Plaintiff told Clarke that a former employee named Ed Morrison had received more than Jadel was requesting, but did not refer to his own severance package. Defendant's general counsel, Peter Gold, also asked plaintiff whether anyone else had received a package similar to Jadel's. Again, plaintiff did not mention his own agreement. Ultimately, Clarke approved the 36-month lump sum payment, and signed Jadel's severance agreement on September 17, 1991. Plaintiff contends that Clarke knew about the September 11 and 12, 1991 agreements when he signed Jadel's agreement.

Clarke testified, however, that he only learned of plaintiff's September 11, 1991 severance agreement on October 9, 1991 in a memorandum from Jadel.<sup>FN3</sup> Clarke was upset by the agreement, and he believed that plaintiff had a conflict of interest when he negotiated on the company's behalf with Jadel for Jadel's severance package. Clarke also testified that he told plaintiff that he did not believe that the agreement was valid and that he considered plaintiff's conduct improper. He then asked plaintiff to prepare a proposal to the personnel committee of a much less generous severance package that would apply to all three company vice presidents equally, Gold, Keller, and plaintiff.

After it became apparent to Clarke that plaintiff was unwilling to recognize that his agreement had been wrongly obtained or to do anything to correct the situation, Clarke fired plaintiff at their January 28, 1992 meeting. Clarke testified that he told plaintiff that he was being fired because he had engaged in self-dealing and a breach of fiduciary duty. Plaintiff testified that Clarke also made the following comment to him at the meeting: "I know how you feel. I was fired once because of age myself." During his testimony, Clarke denied making the statement. Instead, Clarke asserted that he had merely told plaintiff that at a similar point in his career, he had lost his job, but had been able to pick himself up and eventually become a successful chief executive officer.

\*4 Clarke's version of events is supported by the fact that during plaintiff's March 1992 deposition, when asked why he thought he had been fired, plaintiff did not mention age bias as a reason for the termination. Furthermore, plaintiff took extensive contemporaneous

notes at the time of the January 1992 meetings. Clarke's alleged statement or the fact that plaintiff believed he was being fired because of his age is not mentioned anywhere in his copious notes. Two months later, however, plaintiff filed an "amendment" to his deposition testimony in which he sought to add the words "I also believe I was terminated because of my age" to the transcript of his deposition.

In this context, plaintiff claims that he was terminated by defendant because of his age. In addition, plaintiff alleges that defendant retaliated against him because he filed an ADEA discrimination claim. Plaintiff stated that Jadel and Conrad Kent, an Akzo Chemicals executive, refused to give him letters of reference while his lawsuit was pending. Furthermore, plaintiff claims that his friends from the company were told by company executives not to socialize with him or his wife because of the lawsuit. Finally, plaintiff claims defendant retaliated against him by not paying him 1991 and pro rata 1992 bonuses, filing a counter-claim against him, and by threatening to "drag him through the mud."

Plaintiff also sought to present to the jury his claim that defendant terminated him because he opposed company policies and conduct that discriminated against other employees based upon age in violation of ADEA. However, the court found that there was insufficient evidence for plaintiff's "opposition" claim of retaliation to go before the jury. Instead, the court allowed plaintiff's claim of retaliation by the company following the filing of his ADEA claim to go to the jury for decision while taking defendant's motion for judgment as a matter of law on that issue under advisement.

As indicated above, following deliberations, the jury deadlocked on the age discrimination issue and found in favor of plaintiff on his ADEA retaliation claim. In addition, the jury found in favor of plaintiff on his contract claim. Pursuant to Rule 50, defendant filed a motion for judgment as a matter of law or, in the alternative, for a new trial. The court has already granted defendant's renewed motion for judgment as a matter of law on plaintiff's contract claim based upon ERISA preemption. In this memorandum opinion, the court will decide defendant's motion as it relates to plaintiff's age discrimination and ADEA retaliation claims.



Furthermore, the court will conditionally address defendant's motion for a new trial as it relates to plaintiff's contract claim.

## II. Motion for Judgment as a Matter of Law

### A. Standard of Review--Judgment as a Matter of Law

Defendant has renewed its motion for judgment as a matter of law pursuant to [Rule 50\(b\) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure](#). Rule 50(b) provides as follows:

**\*5** Renewal of Motion for Judgment After Trial; Alternative Motion for New Trial. Whenever a motion for a judgment as a matter of law made at the close of all the evidence is denied or for any reason is not granted, the court is deemed to have submitted the action to the jury subject to a later determination of the legal questions raised by the motion. Such a motion may be renewed by service and filing not later than 10 days after entry of judgment.... If a verdict was returned, the court may, in disposing of the renewed motion, allow the judgment to stand or may reopen the judgment and either order a new trial or direct the entry of judgment as a matter of law.

*Id.*

When considering a motion for judgment as a matter of law, the standard is "whether the evidence presented, combined with all reasonable inferences permissibly drawn therefrom, is sufficient to support the verdict when viewed in a light most favorable to the party against whom the motion is directed." [Tice v. Lampert Yards, Inc.](#), 761 F.2d 1210, 1213 (7th Cir. 1985). "The district judge is not to resolve conflicts in testimony or weigh and evaluate the evidence, functions that are reserved to the factfinder." [Anderson v. Gutschenritter](#), 836 F.2d 346, 348 (7th Cir. 1988). The court does, however, "weigh the evidence to the extent of determining whether the evidence to support the verdict is substantial; a mere scintilla of evidence will not suffice." [La Montagne v. American Convenience Prods., Inc.](#), 750 F.2d 1405, 1410 (7th Cir. 1984).

### B. ADEA Retaliation

Defendant contends that it deserves judgment as a matter of law on plaintiff's ADEA retaliation claim because the alleged retaliatory conduct is not actionable under ADEA. In addition, defendant claims that plaintiff failed to offer any proof of when he filed or threatened to file his age discrimination complaint. Finally, defendant alleges that there is no substantial evidence to support plaintiff's claim that the alleged retaliatory conduct was causally connected to plaintiff's ADEA claim.

#### 1. Post-Termination Retaliation

Plaintiff argues that defendant retaliated against him because he filed an age discrimination claim alleging that the company discharged him in January 1992 because of his age. Plaintiff claims that defendant retaliated by failing to give him job references, filing a meritless counter-claim, ordering employees to socially shun plaintiff and his wife, failing to pay his 1991 and 1992 bonuses, and threatening to "drag him through the mud" if he followed through with his lawsuit.

Under the retaliation provision of ADEA,

[i]t shall be unlawful for an employer to discriminate against any of his employees or applicants for employment ... because such individual ... opposed any practice made unlawful by this section, or because such individual ... has made a charge, testified, assisted, or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or litigation under this Act.

**\*6** [29 U.S.C. § 623\(d\)](#). It is based upon plaintiff's claim that defendant discriminated against him because he made an ADEA charge that plaintiff's retaliation claim went before the jury under [section 623\(d\)](#).

Defendant contends that it deserves judgment as a matter of law on this portion of plaintiff's claim because plaintiff was not an employee or an applicant for employment at the time of the alleged retaliation. Thus, his retaliation claim is not cognizable under the language of [section 623\(d\)](#). In response, plaintiff argues that [section 623\(d\)](#) encompasses post-termination retaliatory conduct because of the remedial nature of

the statute.

The court finds as a matter of law, however, that plaintiff's retaliation claim under [section 623\(d\)](#) is not legally cognizable.<sup>FN4</sup> The Seventh Circuit has held that post-termination conduct does not constitute an adverse employment action supporting a retaliation claim. [Koelsch v. Beltone Elecs. Corp.](#), 46 F.3d 705, 709 (7th Cir. 1995); [Reed v. Shepard](#), 939 F.2d 484, 492-93 (7th Cir. 1991).

In *Reed*, a former employee sued her employer for sex discrimination and harassment. In retaliation for her refusal to drop her lawsuit, her employer allegedly made threatening night-time phone calls, sponsored a physical attack, initiated a grand jury investigation, and engaged in a drive-by shooting. Because all of these events occurred after her termination as an employee, the court found that the retaliatory conduct could not support a claim because "it is an employee's discharge or other employment impairment that evidences actionable retaliation, and *not* events subsequent to and unrelated to his employment." *Id.* at 493 (emphasis in original).

Similarly, in *Koelsch*, the company president gave a negative job reference about a former female employee who had filed a sex discrimination suit in which he alleged that she would be likely to sue if she were hired. The court found that the negative job reference did not constitute retaliatory conduct against an *employee*. The Seventh Circuit stated that "[t]he law in this circuit is quite clear ... that post-termination events are not actionable under [Title VII's retaliation provision]." [Koelsch](#), 46 F.3d at 709; see [Betts v. Illinois](#), No. 94-242, 1994 WL 714545, at \*2, 1994 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 18205, at \*5 (N.D. Ill. Dec. 19, 1994) (no actionable retaliation where employer gave inaccurate information to unemployment office about fired employee in order to retaliate for Title VII complaint; Seventh Circuit "provides no remedy for retaliation occurring subsequent to the termination of employment"); [Veprinsky v. Fluor Daniel, Inc.](#), No. 92-8271, 1994 WL 174136, at \*5, 1994 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 5881, at \*14-15 (N.D. Ill. May 4, 1994); [Pelech v. Klaff-Joss, LP](#), 828 F. Supp. 525, 533 (N.D. Ill. 1993) (following *Reed*).

\*7 Plaintiff argues that *Reed* and *Koelsch* are inap-

plicable to this lawsuit because they involve Title VII retaliation and not ADEA. However, section 2000e-3(a) of Title VII contains language that is identical to the language of [section 623\(d\)](#) of ADEA. Furthermore, in [Gantchar v. United Airlines, Inc.](#), No. 93-1457, 1995 WL 137053, at \*13, 1995 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 3910, at \*45 (N.D. Ill. March 24, 1995), a district court applied the holding in *Reed* to a post-termination ADEA retaliation claim. As a result, the court does not hesitate in finding that the Seventh Circuit would come to the same conclusion under ADEA that it reached in the context of Title VII. This is especially true given the fact that both statutes share a similar remedial purpose concerning discrimination and the protection of those who seek relief under the anti-discrimination laws.

In this context, the court finds that plaintiff's retaliation claim is not cognizable. After he was terminated by defendant, plaintiff filed an ADEA claim. Any actions that defendant may have taken against its former employee in retaliation for the filing of this claim do not state a claim under [section 623\(d\)](#) of ADEA.<sup>FN5</sup> [Section 623\(d\)](#) only provides a remedy for discrimination against employees or applicants for employment. Because plaintiff does not qualify under the unambiguous language of the statute, he cannot seek relief under [section 623\(d\)](#).<sup>FN6</sup> As a result, the court will grant defendant's motion for judgment as a matter of law on plaintiff's retaliation claim.<sup>FN7</sup>

## 2. "Opposition" Theory

Plaintiff contends that the jury's verdict on the ADEA retaliation claim does not rest solely on an allegation of post-termination retaliatory conduct based upon plaintiff's filing of an age discrimination claim. Instead, plaintiff argues that the jury's verdict is also supported by a finding that defendant terminated plaintiff in January 1992 in retaliation for his active opposition to unlawful age discrimination at the company during his tenure as vice president in charge of human resources.

The problem with plaintiff's argument is that the court did not allow his retaliatory-discharge/opposition theory to go to the jury. At different points during the trial, at the close of proofs, and in preparing jury instructions, the court informed counsel for both parties

that plaintiff had failed to present sufficient proof in order for the opposition claim to go to the jury.<sup>FN8</sup> Instead, the court allowed plaintiff's claim for retaliation because of the filing of an age discrimination claim to go to the jury subject to a later ruling on defendant's motion for judgment as a matter of law. In these circumstances, the jury's verdict on the retaliation claim cannot be supported by reference to any evidence that purportedly supports an "opposition" theory of retaliation.

\*8 The court refused to instruct the jury on plaintiff's opposition theory because there was no evidence to support such a claim. Plaintiff presented no evidence showing that his alleged opposition activity was in any way causally connected to defendant's decision to terminate him. See [Samuelson v. Durkee/French/Airwick](#), 976 F.2d 1111, 1115 (7th Cir. 1992) (plaintiff must show causal connection between protected activity and adverse employment action). In addition, plaintiff failed to show that he ever acted to oppose any practice that could reasonably be construed as unlawful. See, e.g., [Reeder-Baker v. Lincoln Nat'l Corp.](#), 649 F. Supp. 647 (N.D. Ind. 1986), *aff'd*, 834 F.2d 1373 (7th Cir. 1987). Instead, plaintiff presented anecdotes in which he discussed the use of age with company officials and where he examined forms which listed the ages of employees. As this court has already found, such mere references to age, without more, is not evidence of discriminatory conduct. This is especially true in this case where plaintiff's job as vice president in charge of human resources naturally led him to train, educate, and instruct company managers about the antidiscrimination laws of the United States.<sup>FN9</sup> Thus, it was not unusual when plaintiff told company managers not to use age when they made personnel decisions. Such mere training and guidance does not amount to a reasonable belief that unlawful conduct has or will occur that can support an opposition claim.

Additionally, many of the examples of "unlawful" conduct cited by plaintiff that he alleges he "opposed" are distant in time and are separated from plaintiff's termination by a promotion and repeated raises, bonuses, and positive performance reviews. In [Maldonado v. METRA](#), 743 F. Supp. 563 (N.D. Ill. 1990), the court found that a five month gap between the opposition activity and the retaliatory discharge

breaks the chain of causation when trying to show an indirect link. In this case, much of plaintiff's alleged opposition activity is separated from his discharge by the passage of more than five months from his termination. Furthermore, during his employment with defendant, plaintiff received raises on January 1, 1989, January 1, 1990, and January 1, 1991, as well as a promotion to vice president and a large raise on April 1, 1991. At the very least, any causal link between the alleged opposition activity prior to April 1991 is belied by the fact that plaintiff was promoted after his alleged opposition to "widespread" company abuses was well established. Under these circumstances, plaintiff failed to provide sufficient evidence to raise the inference that the protected activity was the likely reason for his discharge. Plaintiff cannot infer causation where a connection cannot reasonably be ascertained.

\*9 Plaintiff's opposition theory is also undermined by the plethora of opposition activity that he alleges he engaged in from the moment he joined the company in 1988. Plaintiff claims that throughout his time with the company he consistently and repeatedly opposed conduct that violated ADEA. However, as has already been pointed out, plaintiff was repeatedly given raises and bonuses, as well as a promotion during his tenure with the company. Thus, rather than retaliating against him for his opposition activity, it appears that the company rewarded him for doing his job as the man in charge of human resources.

In [Hamann v. Gates Chevrolet, Inc.](#), 910 F.2d 1417 (7th Cir. 1990), the plaintiff claimed that he was retaliated against because he refused to illegally alter the titles to cars throughout his employment. The court found that instead of raising an inference of retaliation, the fact that plaintiff's conduct occurred repeatedly over many years created a reasonable inference that plaintiff's ethical stance did not bother his employer. *Id.* at 1421. This case goes further in that defendant's conduct towards plaintiff indicates that it rewarded him for his activity and not merely that it tolerated his conduct. In addition, plaintiff has presented no evidence that his opposition conduct reached a crisis point near in time to his termination or that defendant had finally become disgusted with his continued opposition as was considered by the court in *Hamann*. These facts merely make plaintiff's retaliation

claim based upon opposition activity more implausible.

The overwhelming evidence in this case indicates that plaintiff was not fired because of any opposition to company practices that are unlawful under ADEA. Instead, the evidence from both sides indicates that plaintiff's termination stemmed from a dispute over plaintiff's September 1991 severance agreements.<sup>FN10</sup> There was no evidence of any causal link between the alleged opposition activity and the decision to terminate. In these circumstances, the court refused to instruct the jury on plaintiff's opposition theory of retaliation.

### C. Age Discrimination

Defendant contends that it deserves judgment as a matter of law on plaintiff's mistried age discrimination claim because plaintiff failed to present substantial evidence at trial showing that age was a determining factor in its decision to terminate plaintiff. As Judge Aspen indicated in his opinion denying defendant's motion for summary judgment and as this court repeatedly indicated during trial, plaintiff's age discrimination claim hangs upon the "slender thread" of the remark attributed to defendant's chairman and chief executive officer, Richard Clarke. Viewed from this light, defendant contends that Clarke's alleged statement to plaintiff upon his termination, "I know how you feel, I was once fired for age myself," does not amount to substantial evidence from which a reasonable trier of fact could enter a verdict in plaintiff's favor.

\*10 In response, plaintiff argues that by itself, Clarke's remark is enough to defeat defendant's motion. However, plaintiff contends that his case does not rest on Clarke's statement alone, but rather that he has presented substantial circumstantial evidence of a general age bias among defendant's executives that supports the direct statement of age bias indicated by Clarke's remark. In this context, the court must decide defendant's motion.

The court finds that plaintiff has failed to present substantial evidence showing that age was a determining factor in his termination. Contrary to plaintiff's assertions, the court continues to find that his case

rests upon the statement that he attributes to Clarke. However, this self-serving allegation is insufficient to demonstrate that age was a determining factor in the decision to terminate.

The court makes this finding with great care and after careful consideration. This decision is also made in light of the fact that a court "cannot supplant its view of witness credibility for that of the jury." *EEOC v. Century Broadcasting Corp.*, 957 F.2d 1446, 1455 (7th Cir. 1992). This is especially true in evaluating credibility issues in the context of employment discrimination cases. *Id.* (citing *Hybert v. Hearst Corp.*, 900 F.2d 1050, 1054 (7th Cir. 1990)). Although the jury was unable to reach a verdict in this case, the same principles guided this court in reaching its decision on this issue. However, as the court indicated in *Perfetti v. First National Bank of Chicago*, 950 F.2d 449, 452 (7th Cir. 1991), cert. denied, 120 L. Ed. 2d 871 (1992) where the Seventh Circuit overturned a jury's verdict, a determination of whether there was substantial evidence to support a claim of discrimination is not necessarily a determination of credibility.

The alleged Clarke statement rests solely upon plaintiff's testimony. Clarke flatly denies that he said it. During his March 1991 deposition testimony, plaintiff did not even claim that he was fired because of his age. In addition, plaintiff took extensive contemporaneous notes of what occurred during his meeting with Clarke and there is no mention of the alleged remark.

Finally, plaintiff's termination cannot be viewed in a vacuum. The circumstances of his termination and of the events over the prior nine months all indicate that age was not a determining factor. Instead, as the court has already indicated, the facts all support a finding that plaintiff's termination stemmed from the dispute over his September 1991 agreements. In essence, defendant has demonstrated that it had a legitimate, non-discriminatory reason for discharging plaintiff. Plaintiff has failed to show that defendant's non-discriminatory reasons for his termination are factually false or unworthy of belief. His rebuttal evidence does not address the reasons proffered for the termination, but instead dwell upon the salary increases and positive performance reviews he received that are unrelated to the dispute concerning the September 1991 severance agreements and the negotia-

tions with Jadel. Whether plaintiff breached his fiduciary duty or engaged in self-dealing, whether defendant fired him “for cause,” and whether it fired him in order to avoid giving him the benefits promised in the agreements are issues centering upon ERISA and contract law, and the existence of these issues and charges merely militates against any finding that age was a determining factor in his discharge.

**\*11** The fact that plaintiff was hired at age forty-nine, promoted at age fifty-two, and continued to receive bonuses and salary increases thereafter must be part of the context in which plaintiff's claim, that he was terminated at age fifty-three because of his age, is considered. In [Rand v. CF Industries, Inc., 42 F.3d 1139, 1147 \(7th Cir. 1994\)](#), the plaintiff who brought an age discrimination claim was hired at age forty-seven and then fired at age forty-nine. The court indicated that these circumstances created a strong inference against discrimination. In this case, plaintiff was promoted to the position of vice president and received a substantial raise some nine months before he alleges he was fired because of his age. Plaintiff also had been hired at age forty-nine and his termination occurred when he was fifty-three. Thus, the same strong inference against age discrimination is presented in this instance as in the *Rand* case.

The court's finding that plaintiff's age discrimination claim is not supported by substantial evidence is sustained by decisions in other courts involving similar claims that rest upon the self-serving allegations of a plaintiff. In [Koelsch v. Beltone Electronics Corporation, 46 F.3d 705 \(7th Cir. 1995\)](#), the court entered judgment for defendant in a Title VII retaliation suit even though the plaintiff stated in her deposition that her supervisor told her that her job was in trouble because she had complained about sexual harassment from another supervisor. Viewing the facts in the light most favorable to plaintiff, the court held that plaintiff's “self-serving deposition testimony standing alone is insufficient to demonstrate a causal link between her report of purported sexual harassment and her termination.” *Id.* at 709. In ignoring the plaintiff's deposition testimony, the court instead relied upon the testimony of her supervisors and the surrounding circumstances. Similarly, plaintiff's age discrimination claim in this case is not supported by substantial evidence because it hinges upon the remark attributed

to Clarke by plaintiff that is rendered implausible by the surrounding circumstances.

In [Selsor v. Callaghan & Co., 609 F. Supp. 1003, 1010 \(N.D. Ill. 1985\)](#), a former employee sued his employer under ADEA alleging discriminatory discharge. In an affidavit, the employee alleged that his supervisor told him that he had been fired because he was older and closer to retirement. In granting the employer's motion for summary judgment, the court noted that “[a]lthough our duty in ruling on this summary judgment motion is to resolve issues of credibility in [the non-movant's favor], this duty extends only to plausible issues of credibility. Where as here, ‘an offer of evidence ... is too incredible to be believed,’ the court may disregard it.” *Id.* at 1010 (quoting [10A Wright et al., Federal Practice and Procedure § 2727, at 169-70 \(1983\)](#) and citing [598 Cases of Tomatoes v. United States, 211 F.2d 249, 251 \(7th Cir. 1954\)](#)). In the same way, plaintiff has sought to “amend” his deposition testimony in this case to add his “belief” that he was fired for age. This self-serving addition, given the circumstances, does not create a plausible issue of credibility to go before the jury.

**\*12** The court also agrees with defendant's contention that the Clarke remark, even if it was actually made to plaintiff, is not sufficient to show that age was a determining factor in the discharge decision. Rather than a statement of discriminatory intent, it was more of an expression of sympathy that requires more evidence and inferences than are present in this case to make a claim of age discrimination plausible. In [Ballwanz v. Travenol Laboratories, Inc., 701 F. Supp. 627 \(N.D. Ill. 1988\)](#), the court granted defendant's motion for summary judgment on an age discrimination claim where the plaintiff's supervisor is alleged to have made a remark similar to that attributed to Clarke. In that case, the plaintiff offered the following account of a conversation with her supervisor: “[Finding a new job] probably won't be easy at your age! I said you'd better be careful of [what] you say. He agreed and said yes, you could file suit.” *Id.* at 629. The court held that the statement did not constitute evidence of age discrimination or pretext, but merely was an expression of sympathy by a supervisor for a distressed employee. *Id.* Clarke's statement, “I know how you feel, I was fired once because of age myself,” is on a similar level. It requires an inference which is not supported by



substantial evidence in order to amount to more than a mere scintilla of evidence in support of plaintiff's ADEA claim.

Although it finds that plaintiff's claim hinges upon the Clarke statement, the court will also address some of the other issues raised by plaintiff in support of his contention that his age discrimination claim is more broad-based. For example, during the trial plaintiff sought to introduce various and sundry company forms that have blank spaces for the date of birth of the employee filling out the form and biographical profiles of employees that list their ages. The court found the documents inadmissible on various grounds including the fact that mere references to age, without more, are not relevant. See Parker v. Federal Nat'l Mortgage Ass'n, 741 F.2d 975, 980 (7th Cir. 1984). As was noted in that decision, a court is "not required to evaluate every conceivable inference which can be drawn from evidentiary matter, but only reasonable ones." *Id.* (emphasis in original).

Plaintiff also attempts to support his case with reference to training and incentive programs, such as the "Young Tigers" and "high potentials," which are designed for lower-level executives and managers. However, the problem with this evidence, as with most of plaintiff's attempts to broaden his discrimination claim, is that there is no nexus between this evidence and his termination. See Dale v. Chicago Tribune Co., 797 F.2d 458, 465 (7th Cir. 1986), *cert. denied*, 479 U.S. 1066 (1987). Plaintiff was a high-level executive at the very top of the Akzo corporate ladder. He was not even eligible for the programs that he cites, and he has never claimed that he was denied the benefit of a training or incentive program. As a result, there is no connection between the evidence cited by plaintiff concerning training programs for beginning managers and the company's decision to terminate him.

\*13 A similar "nexus" problem arises with regard to plaintiff's testimony about conversations with various Akzo officials about the alleged use of or reference to age in connection with employment decisions. These statements were made by or about people who played no role in the decision to terminate. See Fortino v. Quasar Co., 950 F.2d 389, 395 (7th Cir. 1991). In addition, the comments cited were made well before

the adverse employment action complained of in this case occurred, and they relate to employment decisions that are significantly different and distant from the kind of decision made here. See also Box v. A & P Tea Co., 772 F.2d 1372, 1379 (7th Cir. 1985) (statistics showing discriminatory promotions not relevant where claim arose from discriminatory disciplinary practices), *cert. denied*, 478 U.S. 1010 (1986). For example, plaintiff seeks to rely upon decisions made by defendant relating to the closing of two company facilities in which a list of managers who were under consideration for upcoming layoffs included their ages. Such decisions concerning layoffs and plant closings are different from the decision to fire a top executive. In addition, the evidence itself, the mere listing of the ages of managers, is just as consistent with an intent to avoid the chance of any violation of ADEA as with an intent to layoff the oldest managers. As a result, this evidence lacks the necessary connection to plaintiff's discharge decision and thus cannot serve as evidence that age was a determining factor.

Based upon this examination of all of the evidence presented at trial in the light most favorable to plaintiff, the court finds that plaintiff has failed to present substantial evidence showing that age was a determining factor in his discharge. Much of the evidence cited by plaintiff lacks the necessary nexus to his discharge. The statement attributed to Clarke is based upon a self-serving allegation by plaintiff that is not supported by other evidence or circumstances. Furthermore, even if true, Clarke's statement requires an inference of discrimination that is not supported by the record and that is not plausible given the nature of the real dispute at issue between plaintiff and defendant that lies at the heart of all of the actions taken in this matter. In this regard, plaintiff has failed to present substantial evidence to dispute the reasons given by defendant for his termination.<sup>FN1</sup> On this basis, the court will grant defendant's motion for judgment as a matter of law on the mistried age discrimination claim.

### III. Motion for a New Trial

Even though it will grant defendant's motion for judgment as a matter of law on the ADEA retaliation claim and has already entered judgment in favor of defendant on the state law contract claim, this court must still consider defendant's motion for a new trial

on these issues. According to [Rule 50\(c\)\(1\)](#),

**\*14** [i]f the renewed motion for judgment as a matter of law is granted, the court shall also rule on the motion for a new trial, if any, by determining whether it should be granted if the judgment is thereafter vacated or reversed, and shall specify the grounds for granting or denying the motion for a new trial. If the motion for a new trial is thus conditionally granted, the order thereon does not affect the finality of the judgment.

*Id.* Under these circumstances, the court will address the various arguments raised by defendant in support of its motion for a new trial on the ADEA retaliation and state law contract claims.

#### A. Standard of Review--New Trial

Defendant's motion for a new trial is governed by [Rule 59\(a\)\(1\) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure](#), which provides as follows:

(a) Grounds. A new trial may be granted to all or any of the parties and on all or part of the issues (1) in an action in which there has been a trial by jury, for any of the reasons for which new trials have heretofore been granted in actions at law in the courts of the United States.

*Id.* The trial court has broad discretion when ruling on a motion for a new trial. [Sellers v. Baisier, 792 F.2d 690, 693 \(7th Cir. 1986\)](#). "In determining whether a new trial is warranted, the trial judge must decide if the verdict is against the weight of the evidence, the damages are excessive, or if for other reasons the trial was not fair to the moving party." [Forrester v. White, 846 F.2d 29, 31 \(7th Cir. 1988\)](#). In addition, "the judge may consider the credibility of witnesses, the weight of the evidence, and anything else which justice requires." [Spanish Action Comm. of Chicago v. City of Chicago, 766 F.2d 315, 321 \(7th Cir. 1985\)](#).

#### B. New Trial and ADEA Retaliation

In support of its motion for a new trial on plaintiff's ADEA retaliation claim, defendant argues that (1) the jury's verdict was against the weight of the evidence; (2) the jury instructions on retaliation were clearly

erroneous and unfairly prejudicial; (3) the damages awarded were excessive and based upon invalid calculations; and (4) defendant was deprived of a fair trial because of plaintiff's conduct during the trial.<sup>FN12</sup>

After a careful and thorough review of the trial record in this case, the court finds that the jury's verdict on plaintiff's retaliation claim is against the weight of the evidence. Based upon the totality of the facts presented, the court finds that the clear weight of the evidence demonstrates that defendant had a legitimate, non-retaliatory reason for the actions it took against plaintiff following his termination. Plaintiff failed to show that defendant's reason was a pretext and was not to be believed. In addition, the court finds that there was no evidence presented to the jury to show any causal connection between the allegedly retaliatory conduct and plaintiff's protected activity. As defendant points out, plaintiff presented no evidence to show when he filed such a claim or when defendant became aware of such a filing. As a result, the jury must have resorted to speculation when it came to the conclusion that retaliation for the filing of a discrimination claim was linked to defendant's conduct at various points in the history of this litigation. Under these circumstances, the court will grant defendant's motion for a new trial.

**\*15** The strongest basis supporting the court's conclusion in this regard is that the clear weight of the evidence at trial established that plaintiff was terminated because of problems relating to the September 1991 severance agreements and for no other reason.<sup>FN13</sup> There is no evidence to support plaintiff's claim that defendant's conduct was done in retaliation for the filing of an ADEA claim. In fact, the evidence presented by both sides indicates that the circumstances of plaintiff's termination were inextricably linked to the dispute over the severance and pension agreements.

Any conduct by defendant towards plaintiff following the termination, including a refusal to give job references and social ostracism for example, stemmed from the severance and pension dispute between plaintiff and the company. By all accounts, the company's decision to terminate plaintiff came as a result of his refusal to give up his September 1991 severance agreements and the way those agreements were signed.



Whether Jadel had the authority to enter into these agreements with plaintiff, whether defendant had cause to terminate plaintiff under the agreements, or whether plaintiff engaged in improper self-dealing, the fact remains that the dispute between the parties was enmeshed in these questions.

As to Jadel's refusal to sign a letter of reference for plaintiff, a proper reason for the refusal is readily apparent. After plaintiff's termination, he asked Jadel to sign a reference letter that stated that plaintiff had voluntarily elected to leave the company. In these circumstances, rather than retaliatory, Jadel's refusal to sign the letter was merely a refusal to lie.<sup>FN14</sup>

It is apparent to the court that the essence of plaintiff's complaint is that he is seeking to recover the benefits guaranteed in his severance and pension agreements. Defendant's conduct towards plaintiff resulted from this dispute and not as a result of any age discrimination claim. There is no evidence before the court that connects defendant's post-termination conduct with the fact that plaintiff filed his ADEA claim.<sup>FN15</sup> As a result, the court will grant defendant's motion for a new trial on the basis that the jury's verdict in this matter is against the weight of the evidence.

### C. New Trial and Contract Claim

In support of its motion for a new trial on the contract claim, defendant contends that (1) the jury's verdict is against the weight of the evidence; (2) the jury instructions are faulty; (3) the contract damages awarded are excessive; and (4) defendant was deprived of a fair trial because of plaintiff's conduct. Because it finds that defendant deserves a new trial on plaintiff's contract claim because the jury was not properly instructed, the court finds it unnecessary to address defendant's arguments as they relate to the weight of the evidence and damages. The court will also discuss whether defendant was deprived of a fair trial in the next section of this memorandum opinion as it relates to defendant's motion for a new trial on both the ADEA retaliation and state contract claims.

**\*16** In attacking the instructions given the jury by the court, defendant claims that the court should have given an instruction on unconscionability and that the breach of fiduciary duty instruction was insufficient.

The court will address each of these claims in turn.

#### 1. Unconscionability

Following the close of proofs, plaintiff moved to strike the affirmative defense of unconscionability. The court denied plaintiff's motion and found that there was sufficient evidence in the record from which a jury could find that the September 1991 agreements were unconscionable. However, the court later refused defendant's request pursuant to Rule 51 to include its supplemental instruction on the issue of unconscionability. Defendant argues that the court erred when it failed to instruct the jury on this issue.

The court agrees. The jury should have been instructed on unconscionability, and defendant's proposed instruction was proper. The court is not persuaded by plaintiff's argument that defendant waived its right to the instruction through its failure to include it in the final pretrial order. Defendant consistently pressed its unconscionability argument throughout the litigation. Furthermore, to treat the lack of such an instruction in the pretrial order as a waiver when defendant claimed that it was an issue for the court would only serve to compound the error made by the court on this issue during the charging conference. As a result, the court will grant defendant's motion for a new trial on plaintiff's contract claims.

#### 2. Fiduciary Duty

Defendant also claims that the court erred in not including its supplemental instruction on breach of fiduciary duty. As plaintiff correctly points out, however, the court did instruct the jury on fiduciary duty in the instruction dealing with just cause to terminate. In this context, it would have been unnecessarily duplicative to have given defendant's additional instruction on the issue. The court also is satisfied that its rejection of defendant's proposed instruction was proper because the instruction was argumentative when compared to the charge given under just cause. For these reasons, defendant does not deserve a new trial based upon the court's failure to include defendant's supplemental breach of fiduciary duty instruction.

#### D. Unfair Prejudice

In support of its motion for a new trial on both the contract and ADEA retaliation claims, defendant contends that plaintiff and his counsel injected unfair prejudice into the trial during closing argument and in the course of the presentation of evidence. Defendant cites the following incidents as examples of unfair prejudice: (1) reference was made to the suicide of plaintiff's son; (2) plaintiff made an untimely and incomplete production of mitigation evidence; (3) Clarke's deposition testimony was misrepresented in closing argument; (4) comments were made to the jury about unfavorable evidentiary rulings; (5) plaintiff's counsel implied that defendant's counterclaim had been dismissed as baseless during closing argument; and (6) references were made to the substance of settlement discussions. In response, plaintiff rejects as meritless defendant's claims of unfair prejudice. He argues that defendant failed to properly object in some instances, and that the jury instructions removed any unfair prejudice that may have resulted from the alleged incidents.

**\*17** The court finds, however, that in some of the instances cited by defendant, plaintiff unfairly prejudiced defendant's case so as to deprive it of a fair trial. As a result, the court will grant defendant's motion for a new trial on the ADEA retaliation and state contract claims for this additional and alternate reason. The court will first consider those instances that it finds do not justify a new trial. Subsequently, the court will discuss the basis upon which it will grant defendant's motion.

##### 1. Conduct Insufficient to Justify New Trial

With regard to the suicide of plaintiff's son, only a brief reference was made to the incident during plaintiff's testimony. In addition, plaintiff is correct when he argues that defendant invited and elicited the reference because of its implication during cross-examination that plaintiff had left C-TEC, a former employer, under suspicious circumstances. Although defendant contends that plaintiff was forced to leave C-TEC, plaintiff's testimony about his son's suicide apparently was an attempt to explain why he left the company. The court is also not convinced that plaintiff's brief mention of a suicide in his family

engendered such prejudice so as to result in an unfair trial. For these reasons, the court is unwilling to find that the suicide reference denied defendant a fair trial.

The court similarly finds that defendant's claim that plaintiff's counsel unfairly characterized Clarke's deposition testimony is not sufficiently prejudicial to support a motion for a new trial. The limited reference to Clarke's deposition testimony was made in passing and as plaintiff correctly points out, the reference was merely a comment that Clarke "said one thing in his deposition" and that "he said another thing on the stand." Tr. at 1876. Defendant has failed to establish that plaintiff's assertion that there were some discrepancies between Clarke's trial testimony and his deposition was unfairly prejudicial. In addition, the court is willing to give counsel some latitude in commenting on the evidence during closing arguments. As a result, the court finds that defendant has not established that the reference was unfair or, even if unfair, that it rose to such a level of prejudice as to justify overturning a jury's findings.

The court also finds that defendant has failed to establish that it suffered unfair prejudice as a result of the late production of mitigation evidence by plaintiff. Defendant was able to utilize the material during cross-examination, and it has failed to demonstrate persuasively that plaintiff has intentionally withheld additional discovery material. Under these circumstances, the court will not grant defendant's motion for a new trial on this basis.

##### 2. Conduct Sufficient to Justify a New Trial

Defendant's strongest argument in support of its motion for a new trial regarding unfair prejudice concerns the introduction by plaintiff of information concerning settlement negotiations that occurred between the parties. This incident relates to testimony given by plaintiff about a January 31, 1992 meeting that he had with Clarke and defendant's general counsel, Peter Gold. At the meeting, Clarke gave plaintiff a letter that listed the reasons why he had been fired on January 28, 1992. During the meeting, plaintiff, Clarke, and Gold discussed a possible settlement of the dispute that existed between plaintiff and the company.

**\*18** When the subject of this meeting arose during

plaintiff's testimony, defendant asked for a conference with the court outside of the presence of the jury. Pursuant to [Rule 408 of the Federal Rules of Evidence](#), defendant asked the court to order plaintiff not to mention during his testimony any of the settlement discussions that occurred at the January 31, 1992 meeting. The court ruled that the settlement discussions were inadmissible and ordered plaintiff not to discuss anything that was said during the meeting that related to settlement. Following a request from plaintiff's counsel, the court expressed its willingness to review any legal authority that he would like to submit supporting the admission of the settlement discussions in this instance. Defendant then asked the court to specifically instruct plaintiff to its ruling.

In order to completely understand the circumstances of the comments and statements complained of by defendant, the court will present the bulk of the discussion that occurred below:

MR. CASTEL [defense counsel]: Your Honor, might I ask you to instruct the witness before the jurors come in as to your ruling?

THE COURT: I will do that.

Mr. Dranchak, in the absence of the jury, you were here during the discussions that I had with counsel.

You understand that counsel are going to try to produce some authority for me on the point about settlement negotiations tomorrow morning.

But, in the meantime, *you are not to make any reference in your testimony to any discussion of settlement of your dispute with the defendant corporation.*

A. No numbers

THE COURT: *No numbers, no discussion at all that you even discussed settlement of this matter.*

A. All right.

MR. FOX [plaintiff's counsel]: Can he testify to the conversation?

THE COURT: *Not if it involved any settlement proposals or offers or suggestions, anything of that kind.*

MR. FOX: No, no, take that out. But there are other things that happened.

THE COURT: Well, if the other things at the meeting are admissible evidence, then we will receive it.

MR. FOX: Okay. Do you understand the admonition?

A. Yes, sir.

MR. FOX: Stay away from their asking you how much you want and you asking them how much he thought you had coming.

THE COURT: *No, beyond that -- beyond that, any -- avoid any discussion at all that they even had any conversation about settling the dispute.*

MR. FOX: Correct.

A. Yes, sir.

MR. FOX: Can you do that and still testify to this conversation?

A. Yes, I can.

Tr. at 274-75 (emphasis added). At this point in the proceedings, the jury was brought back into the courtroom and testimony continued.

MR. FOX: Mr. Dranchak, on January 31st, 1992, did you have that meeting in New York with Mr. Clarke?

A. Yes, I did.

Q. And who else was present?

A. Mr. Gold.

\*19 Q. All right. *Now, you understand the limitations on what you are supposed to say now?*

A. I believe I do, yes, sir.

Q. Okay. *Eliminating any reference to the discussions that are excluded from this conversation*, tell me what was said by all parties?

*Id.* at 276-77 (emphasis added). Soon thereafter, however, even with all of the coaching provided by the court and his counsel, plaintiff proceeded to describe what was said by the parties concerning the pending dispute. Plaintiff testified that Clarke told him that “if you take us to court, we will tarnish you.”*Id.* at 278. Plaintiff’s counsel then asked if there was “anything else said that you can recall *other than the discussions that are precluded?*”*Id.* (emphasis added). In response, plaintiff testified that Clarke also told him that  
if you take us to court, we will drag you through mud. We will drag you through the mud and all it will cost us is time for our attorneys. We will get up and walk away, dust ourselves off. We want you to sign a release.

*Id.* Plaintiff was then asked by his counsel if he could remember anything else from the meeting. He responded as follows: “Yes. There were other things but I can’t cite them, because of the ruling.”*Id.*

This issue arose again during the testimony of Richard Clarke. During cross-examination, plaintiff’s counsel sought to question Clarke about the comments that he is alleged to have made to plaintiff during the January 31, 1992 meeting. Following argument by the parties outside of the presence of the jury, the court ruled that Clarke’s comments were made in the context of settlement negotiations and could not be brought before the jury. In addition, the court ordered the parties not to mention Clarke’s comments during closing arguments.

Defendant now contends that it deserves a new trial because plaintiff testified to statements that were made in the context of settlement negotiations. In addition, defendant complains of the fact that plaintiff and plaintiff’s counsel intentionally led the jury to believe that certain information from the January 31, 1992 meeting was being withheld from them. Defendant claims that plaintiff and his counsel misled the jury by informing them directly and indirectly that

other information could not be disclosed to them because of the court’s rulings.

The court finds that because plaintiff and his counsel presented to the jury extremely prejudicial discussions that occurred during settlement negotiations, in direct violation of the court’s order, defendant did not receive a fair trial.<sup>FN16</sup> The unfairness to defendant was only exacerbated by plaintiff counsel’s intentional effort to inform the jury that important facts were being withheld from them by the court.

The court does not hesitate from concluding that plaintiff’s counsel acted intentionally because of the circumstances of the incident as fully described in the portion of the transcript presented above. The court and plaintiff’s counsel had explicitly and repeatedly informed plaintiff of the restrictions imposed upon his testimony by the court’s order. Defendant’s counsel had even asked the court to so instruct plaintiff in order to avoid any possibility of confusion or mistake. After having done so, and more importantly, after the jury returned, plaintiff’s counsel proceeded to repeat the exact same admonitions to his witness in the very presence of the jury. Based upon these facts, the court can only conclude that plaintiff’s counsel acted intentionally to inform the jury that the court was preventing him from revealing important information.

**\*20** The statements about which plaintiff testified were especially prejudicial with reference to his ADEA retaliation claim. It is easy to see that the hard bargaining that characterized Clarke’s remarks during the settlement negotiations could have been construed by the jury as a threat of retaliation against plaintiff for the filing of a claim. In a sense, the jury was led to believe that because plaintiff filed a lawsuit, defendant tried to drag him through the mud, and that, therefore, defendant must have retaliated against plaintiff under ADEA.

In this context, the importance of the strictures of [Rule 408](#) are patently obvious. The rules of evidence encourage parties to openly and candidly discuss settlement by shielding such discussions from the jury. The fact that aggressive comments like those made by Clarke occurred during settlement negotiations is simply an indication that the rules have worked to encourage the parties to engage in free-wheeling dis-

cussions when attempting to resolve their differences through negotiation before resorting to the courts. Defendant was entitled to rely upon the protections of [Rule 408](#) and to expect that the direct order of the court concerning settlement negotiations would be respected during the course of plaintiff's testimony. Rather than be respected, however, the court's order was used by plaintiff's counsel as a weapon to mislead the jury into believing that it was being deprived of important evidence helpful to plaintiff.

Plaintiff's counsel committed a similar wrong during closing arguments when he told the jury about certain evidence that the court had specifically ordered excluded from the case. During trial, plaintiff sought to introduce various forms or lists that referred to employees' ages or dates of birth. The court found this evidence irrelevant under Rule 401 and inadmissible under Rule 403. In closing argument, plaintiff's counsel stated as follows:

Were [references to age] on all their forms? We haven't burdened the record with every form they have. We weren't allowed to on the basis that they are not relevant, but those forms that are in evidence showed that they asked for the age of the employees.

Tr. at 1883. In this way, the court's order excluding the forms and lists was treated as a nullity.<sup>FNI7</sup> While the excluded material mentioned by plaintiff's counsel was of some prejudicial value, the unfairness that resulted derived from the perception that the court was hiding something from the jury, just as had been done with plaintiff's testimony regarding settlement discussions. The irony of the situation is that nothing about the settlement discussions, other than specific monetary figures, was withheld from the jury. As a result, defendant's case was prejudiced and it was denied a fair trial on the merits.

Defendant also complains of another statement made by plaintiff's counsel during closing arguments. In this instance, defendant had filed a counter-claim against plaintiff for allegedly taking confidential material from the company. At the conclusion of proofs, the court granted plaintiff's motion for judgment as a matter of law on the counter-claim based upon defendant's failure to demonstrate any damages. During his closing argument, plaintiff's counsel stated as

follows:

\*21 Finally -- and this has been a little swept under the carpet during this trial -- Mr. Dranchak was being sued in this Court by Akzo for stealing documents.

That suit was nothing but retaliation for him filing his claim for age discrimination. Nothing more than that. It had no basis whatsoever.

The documents had been shipped to him by Akzo themselves. He packed them up and left them there, and a week later they shipped them to him.

They know it so well you are not going to be asked to rule on that because that case has been dismissed. It's no longer here. But keep in mind --

MR. CASTEL: I request an instruction to the jury.

MR. FOX: Keep in mind that that suit is no longer pending and it was pending all of the time that Ron was looking for a job.

What else could it have been for but to stop him from getting a job, because he had the nerve to sue Akzo and get them to honor the promises that they had made to him in writing.

Tr. at 1886. As defendant correctly points out, the argument of counsel implies that the counter-claim was dismissed as baseless. Pursuant to defendant's request, the court instructed the jury not to speculate on the reasons why the counter-claim was dismissed. However, the clear implication was left with the jury that plaintiff had been retaliated against by defendant's filing of a counter-claim that the court ruled to be baseless.

From these circumstances, the court finds that the prejudice to defendant as a result of the conduct of plaintiff's counsel is apparent and deprived defendant of a fair trial. The unfair comments made about defendant's counter-claim also go particularly to plaintiff's retaliation claim. Even with the jury instruction, the jury was left with the impression that defendant filed a baseless counter-claim against plaintiff, possibly in retaliation for his age discrimination claim.

Such an impression reaches the heart of plaintiff's retaliation claim and precludes defendant from receiving a fair hearing on the merits of this particular claim.

In the context of the unfair prejudice suffered by defendant, the court will conditionally grant defendant's motion for a new trial on plaintiff's ADEA retaliation and state contract claims. As a result of the conduct of plaintiff and his counsel in direct conflict with the court's specific instructions, the jury was told about sensitive and highly prejudicial settlement discussions. Furthermore, the jury was led to believe that additional, damaging information about the January 31, 1992 meeting was withheld from them. The prejudice to defendant resulting from these occurrences was only heightened and enhanced by the discussion of excluded documentary material and a "baseless" counter-claim during closing arguments. Given all of these factors combined, the court will grant defendant's motion for a new trial.

#### ORDER

NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that defendant's motion for judgment as a matter of law on plaintiff's ADEA retaliation claim is GRANTED.

\*22 IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that the judgment rendered on May 19, 1994 for \$1,108,018 for ADEA retaliation contained in Count III based upon the jury's verdict is hereby VACATED.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that defendant's motion for judgment as a matter of law on plaintiff's age discrimination claim is GRANTED.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that defendant's motion for a new trial on plaintiff's ADEA retaliation claim is conditionally GRANTED.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that defendant's motion for a new trial on plaintiff's state law contract claim is conditionally GRANTED. SO ORDERED.

[FN1.](#) Plaintiff waived any right he may have had to a jury trial on the ERISA claims. The

court's findings of fact and conclusions of law on plaintiff's ERISA claims will be considered in a separate opinion.

[FN2.](#) The date of the telephone conference is significant because of its relationship to plaintiff's September 12, 1991 severance agreement. If company executives were informed of Jadel's termination on the morning of September 12, 1991, then this fact may undermine plaintiff's claim for benefits under this agreement because Jadel may have lacked the necessary authority to sign it (assuming he signed it on that date). If the conference occurred on the morning of September 13, 1991, then plaintiff can claim that he had no knowledge of Jadel's termination when he and Jadel signed the September 12, 1991 agreement.

[FN3.](#) Clarke also testified that he only learned of the September 12, 1991 agreement after plaintiff's termination.

[FN4.](#) Plaintiff claims that the court should not address defendant's argument because the magistrate judge already addressed the issue in his report and recommendation regarding jury instructions. In his report, the magistrate judge found that post-termination retaliatory conduct was actionable under ADEA based upon various persuasive authority from outside the Seventh Circuit. This court, however, after examining the relevant Seventh Circuit precedents, finds that the magistrate's recommendation is contrary to this authority and contrary to the clear language of [section 623\(d\)](#). In addition, this particular issue was never specifically raised before the court except in the context of defendant's original motion for judgment as a matter of law which the court took under advisement. As a result, the court is not bound by the prior ruling concerning jury instructions in this matter.

[FN5.](#) In response to defendant's motion, plaintiff has tried to resuscitate his retaliation claim by alleging that he *threatened* to bring an action under ADEA at various times be-



fore he was terminated in January 1992. Plaintiff claims that defendant then retaliated against him because of these threats. Not only does this contradict plaintiff's claim as it was charged to the jury, and thus cannot serve as a basis for the jury's verdict, it also is not supported by the evidence. In particular, plaintiff cites a December 6, 1991 meeting that he had with Clarke. During the meeting in which plaintiff's September 1991 pension and severance agreements were discussed, plaintiff told Clarke that his wife and his lawyer knew about the agreements and would sue if they were violated. Similarly, plaintiff alleges that during the meetings in late January 1992 he threatened to sue. However, all of these threats did not involve a threat of an ADEA action, but were instead threats to sue over the enforcement of the September 1991 contracts. Plaintiff cannot transform a threat to sue on a contract into a threat to sue for age discrimination. *See, e.g., Sundaram v. American Flange & Mfg. Co.*, No. 92-7094, 1994 WL 27889, at \*11-12, 1994 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 842, at \*34 (N.D. Ill. Jan. 28, 1994).

This discussion is also relevant to defendant's claim that there is no substantial evidence that plaintiff ever filed or threatened to file an ADEA claim before any of the allegedly retaliatory conduct took place. During oral argument, plaintiff admitted that there was nothing in the record showing that plaintiff threatened or filed an ADEA claim before April 1992, a date before which the alleged post-termination retaliatory conduct took place. Instead, plaintiff argues that defendant, as a sophisticated corporation, simply would have feared an age discrimination suit whenever it fired an older employee. The court finds, however, that such speculation cannot serve as a substitute for actual evidence. As a result, the court will grant defendant's motion for judgment as a matter of law on the ADEA retaliation claim on the alternative grounds that plaintiff failed to show the filing or

threatened filing of an ADEA action prior to any retaliatory conduct.

**FN6.** Plaintiff may claim that defendant's allegedly retaliatory refusal to pay his 1991 and pro rata 1992 bonuses amounts to actionable retaliation because the payment of a bonus is so interrelated to the employment relationship. However, the only evidence presented during the trial on this issue was that defendant's employees only received their bonus for a prior year if they were still employed by the company on February 28 of the following year. In this instance, plaintiff was terminated before February 28, 1992, and thus was not eligible for his 1991 bonus or for any portion of his 1992 bonus. Thus, even if defendant's refusal to pay a bonus is cognizable in this context under [section 623\(d\)](#), the un rebutted evidence indicates that plaintiff was ineligible for a bonus for reasons unrelated to any retaliation.

**FN7.** Because it will grant defendant's motion based upon the reasoning set forth in this section, the court finds it unnecessary to address defendant's claim that plaintiff failed to demonstrate a causal link between defendant's allegedly retaliatory conduct and any ADEA-protected activity by plaintiff.

**FN8.** In its instructions, the court described plaintiff's retaliation claim to the jury as follows:

Plaintiff claims that after he told the defendant that its decision to discharge him was discriminatory because of his age and that he intended to file a charge of discrimination with the Government alleging age discrimination, the defendant retaliated against him.

Defendant denies that it retaliated and claims that it had a legitimate reason for the actions that it took with respect to the plaintiff.



Tr. at 1960. The court did not instruct the jury that plaintiff claimed that he was fired in retaliation for his opposition to age discrimination.

However, plaintiff points out that the prima facie case set forth in the jury instructions mentions “complaining about age discrimination” as a protected activity for which defendant could not retaliate against plaintiff. Plaintiff claims that this language is sufficiently broad to encompass his opposition theory.

As plaintiff himself points out, the court refused his request to add opposition conduct to the jury instructions. In the context of the court’s description of plaintiff’s claim, the words “complaining about age discrimination” clearly refer to plaintiff’s “complaint” that defendant’s decision to discharge him was discriminatory because of his age. Any attempt to read an “opposition” theory into the jury’s verdict is contrary to the court’s rulings before the case went to the jury and is contrary to the jury instructions. As a result, there is no need for the court to rule on defendant’s motion as it relates to an opposition claim because it never went before the jury.

[FN9](#). Many of the age-related conversations that plaintiff relies upon as examples of his opposition activity took place with company officials who played no role in the decision to terminate him. See [La Montagne v. American Convenience Prods., Inc.](#), 750 F.2d 1405, 1412 (7th Cir. 1984) (plaintiff must show nexus between nondecision-makers and adverse employment action). For example, the cited discussions with Kortenhorst and Kent, two company officials who were not decision-makers, are not connected to the adverse employment action taken against plaintiff. Plaintiff has failed to present any evidence that ties his discussions about age with Kent and Kortenhorst to defendant’s decision to terminate him. As a result, this and similar evidence cannot serve as the basis for an

opposition claim of ADEA retaliation.

[FN10](#). Plaintiff also seeks to rehabilitate his retaliation claim, post-trial and post-verdict, by recharacterizing his September 1991 severance agreements as opposition conduct. Under this convenient and novel theory, plaintiff argues that he wanted to get the severance package in order to oppose his imminent termination which he thought likely because he feared that Clarke wanted to replace him with a younger rival in the company. When defendant fired him later because of his severance package, under plaintiff’s theory, this action amounted to retaliation for plaintiff’s opposition activity of seeking severance protection.

Again, this theory of pre-termination retaliation was not before the jury when it reached its verdict. The court also finds that the procuring of the September 1991 agreements does not amount to protected activity under ADEA based upon the evidence presented to the jury. As a result, this alternative theory cannot serve as a basis for a retaliation claim.

[FN11](#). To a large extent the claims and evidence raised by plaintiff in support of his ERISA and contract claims merely support defendant’s proffered reasons for his discharge. Plaintiff has argued vociferously that the real reason that the company wanted to fire him was because it wanted to prevent him from getting the benefits promised in the September 1991 agreements. This theory obviously clashes to a certain degree with the idea that plaintiff was fired because of a wide-spread bias in favor of youth. Although plaintiff is certainly free to offer alternative claims and explanations for his termination, the problem then arises that the evidence and arguments he raises in support of his ERISA and contract claims may be so persuasive as to undermine the inferences and evidence offered on the age discrimination claim.

[FN12](#). Obviously, the court addresses de-

fendant's motion for a new trial on plaintiff's retaliation claim based upon an assumption that post-termination conduct can support such a claim. Furthermore, because it will grant defendant's motion for a new trial based upon the weight of the evidence and the unfair prejudice at trial, the court finds it unnecessary to address the issues relating to damages and jury instructions. The court will address the issue of unfair prejudice in a later section concerning the contract and retaliation claims.

[FN13.](#) Whether the termination was for cause and whether the agreements were even valid are questions that the court will address in another decision delineating its findings of fact and conclusions of law on the ERISA issues.

[FN14.](#) Sometime in February 1992, Conrad Kent, another company executive, refused to write a letter of reference for plaintiff. This refusal coincides with Jadel's decision not to sign the letter proffered by plaintiff. As defendant rightly points out, plaintiff failed to present any evidence indicating that in February 1992 he had filed or threatened to file an ADEA claim or that Jadel and Kent were even aware of such a filing. As a result, the refusal to give letters of reference in this case cannot serve as evidence of retaliation for this additional reason.

[FN15.](#) The only arguable connection that exists may be the alleged comments made by Clarke concerning age bias at the January 28, 1992 meeting. Assuming the company fired plaintiff because of his age, plaintiff could argue that the company may have retaliated against him when he filed his age discrimination claim. However, as the court has already indicated, plaintiff's discrimination claim rests upon his own testimony as to what Clarke said when he fired plaintiff. Based upon this conclusion, the court finds that there is not sufficient evidence to connect defendant's post-termination conduct towards plaintiff with the fact that plaintiff

filed an age discrimination claim.

[FN16.](#) Plaintiff contends that because defendant failed to seek a motion to strike the testimony concerning settlement discussions, it has waived its right to a new trial based upon unfair prejudice. However, as the court pointed out during discussions with the parties concerning jury instructions, any immediate motion by defendant to strike during plaintiff's testimony would only magnify the prejudice to defendant and enhance the impression that the court is hiding important information from the jury. In addition, defendant raised the entire issue with the court before the issue arose during plaintiff's testimony. As a result, the court specifically and painstakingly instructed plaintiff that he could not go into any of the settlement discussions. Defendant was entitled to rely upon the court's order and in fact would have acted improperly if it had objected to the innocuous questions posed by plaintiff's counsel ("anything else that you can recall?" for example), which were answered with prejudicial material from plaintiff. A motion to strike and an instruction to disregard after the material was before the jury in the circumstances of this case only would have resulted in greater prejudice.

[FN17.](#) The court can imagine a situation where, during closing argument in a murder trial, a prosecutor tells the jury "hey, I'd like to tell you about the defendant's confession, but the judge excluded it as violative of the Fifth Amendment, and hey, I'd love to tell you about the murder weapon with defendant's fingerprints on it, but the judge excluded that as well because of the Fourth Amendment." While the example is obviously extreme and it contains a higher degree of prejudice, it contains a similar disregard for the orders of the court that is present in this case, a disregard based upon advocacy without limits.

N.D.Ill., 1995.  
Dranchak v. Akzo America, Inc.

Not Reported in F.Supp.  
Not Reported in F.Supp., 1995 WL 470245 (N.D.Ill.)  
(Cite as: **1995 WL 470245 (N.D.Ill.)**)

Not Reported in F.Supp., 1995 WL 470245 (N.D.Ill.)

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 13

**H**Only the Westlaw citation is currently available.

United States District Court,  
W.D. Tennessee,  
Western Division.  
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY  
COMMISSION, Plaintiff,  
v.  
AUTOZONE, INC., Defendant.  
**No. 00-2923 Ma/A.**

Aug. 29, 2006.

[C. Gregory Stewart](#), Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, Washington, DC, [Celia S. Liner](#), [Deidre Smith](#), [Faye A. Williams](#), [Gwendolyn Young Reams](#), [Katherine W. Kores](#), [Terry L. Beck](#), Thomas J. Borek, [Adele Rappart](#), Jeffrey Bannon, Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, Memphis, TN, for Plaintiff.

[Jef Feibelman](#), [Lisa A. Krupicka](#), Burch Porter & Johnson, Memphis, TN, [Tracy K. Hidalgo](#), Walter W. Christy, Frilot Partridge Kohnke & Clements, New Orleans, LA.

[Ellen Shirer Kovach](#), [Leslie W. Ehret](#), Madeline D. West, Frilot Partridge Kohnke & Clements, New Orleans, LA, for Defendant.

**ORDER GRANTING IN PART AND DENYING  
IN PART DEFENDANT'S MOTION FOR  
SUMMARY JUDGMENT**

[SAMUEL H. MAYS, JR.](#), District Judge.

\*1 Before the court is Defendant Autozone, Inc.'s ("Autozone") motion for summary judgment, filed on July 8, 2005. Plaintiff Equal Employment Opportunity Commission ("EEOC") filed a response on July 25, 2005. On August 22, 2005, Autozone filed a reply in support of summary judgment, and the EEOC filed a surreply on August 26, 2005. For the following reasons, the court GRANTS in part and DENIES in part Defendant's motion for summary judgment.

## I. Background

Plaintiff EEOC brings this action under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, [42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq.](#) ("Title VII"). The complaint, filed on September 29, 2000, alleges that Autozone "[I] failed to hire Black applicants for official/manager positions because of their race; [II] failed to hire female applicants for official/manager, technician and service worker positions because of their sex; [III] failed to promote Black and female employees into official/manager positions; and [IV] failed to comply with the record keeping requirements of Title VII." (Compl.1.) The pattern or practice claims of failure to hire female applicants for technician positions and failure to promote Black employees into official/manager positions were dismissed on May 16, 2005, and July 7, 2005, respectively, although the EEOC continues to pursue individual disparate treatment claims alleging failure to promote Black employees into official/manager positions.

## II. Jurisdiction

The court has jurisdiction to adjudicate federal claims under [28 U.S.C. § 1331](#).

## III. Standard for Summary Judgment

The party moving for summary judgment "bears the burden of clearly and convincingly establishing the nonexistence of any genuine issue of material fact, and the evidence as well as all inferences drawn therefrom must be read in a light most favorable to the party opposing the motion." [Kochins v. Linden-Alimak, Inc.](#), [799 F.2d 1128, 1133 \(6th Cir.1986\)](#). The moving party can meet this burden by pointing out to the court that the respondents, having had sufficient opportunity for discovery, have no evidence to support an essential element of their case. See [Street v. J.C. Bradford & Co.](#), [886 F.2d 1472, 1479 \(6th Cir.1989\)](#).

When confronted with a properly supported motion for summary judgment, the nonmoving party must set

forth specific facts showing that there is a genuine issue for trial. A genuine issue for trial exists if the evidence is such that a reasonable jury could return a verdict for the nonmoving party. See [Anderson v. Liberty Lobby, Inc.](#), 477 U.S. 242, 248 (1986). The party opposing the motion must “do more than simply show that there is some metaphysical doubt as to the material facts.” [Matsushita Elec. Indus. Co., Ltd. v. Zenith Radio Corp.](#), 475 U.S. 574, 586 (1986). The nonmoving party may not oppose a properly supported summary judgment motion by mere reliance on the pleadings. See [Celotex Corp. v. Catrett](#), 477 U.S. 317, 324 (1986). Instead, the nonmoving party must present “concrete evidence supporting its claims.” [Cloverdale Equip. Co. v. Simon Aerials, Inc.](#), 869 F.2d 934, 937 (6th Cir.1989). The district court does not have the duty to search the record for such evidence. See [InterRoyal Corp. v. Sponseller](#), 889 F.2d 108, 110-11 (6th Cir.1989). Nonmovants have the duty to point out specific evidence in the record that would be sufficient to justify a jury decision in their favor. See *id.*

#### IV. Analysis

##### A. Counts I-III

\*2 The EEOC advances three theories of liability to support the first three counts in its complaint: 1) pattern or practice disparate treatment; 2) pattern or practice disparate impact; and 3) individual disparate treatment.

A claim for disparate treatment arises when an employer or prospective employer “treats some people less favorably than others because of their race, sex, religion, or national origin.” [Int'l Bhd. of Teamsters v. United States](#), 431 U.S. 324, 335 n. 15 (1977). Where a systemwide pattern or practice of disparate treatment is alleged, the plaintiff must “prove more than the mere occurrence of isolated or ‘accidental’ or sporadic discriminatory acts. It ha [s] to establish by a preponderance of the evidence that racial discrimination was the company's standard operating procedure ...”*Id.* at 336.

The plaintiff in a pattern or practice case has the initial burden of showing “that unlawful discrimination has been a regular procedure or policy followed by an

employer.”*Id.* at 360. The employer must then show “that the [plaintiff]’ s proof is either inaccurate or insignificant.” *Id.* “Proof of discriminatory motive is critical, although it can in some situations be inferred from the mere fact of differences in treatment.”*Id.* at 335 n. 15.

Disparate impact claims do not require a plaintiff to show that the employer had a discriminatory motive. [Wards Cove Packing Co. v. Atonio](#), 490 U.S. 642, 646 (1989). A plaintiff claiming that an employment practice has a disparate impact must show that the practice “caused a significant adverse effect on a protected group.” [United States v. City of Warren, Mich.](#), 138 F.3d 1083, 1091 (6th Cir.1998). Once the plaintiff has proven there is a significant adverse effect, the employer must show “that the challenged practice is a business necessity.”*Id.* at 1091-92.

A plaintiff alleging individual disparate treatment, where there is no direct evidence of discriminatory motive, has the initial burden of establishing a prima facie case of discrimination under the *McDonnell Douglas* framework. [McDonnell Douglas Corp. v. Green](#), 411 U.S. 792, 802 (1973). When a plaintiff produces evidence to establish a prima facie case, the burden shifts to the employer to put forth a legitimate, nondiscriminatory reason for its action. *Id.* Once an employer has offered such a reason, the plaintiff must show that this reason is merely a pretext. *Id.* at 805.

A plaintiff, who seeks to establish a prima facie case of discrimination in hiring, must show that: (1) he is a member of a protected class; (2) he applied and was qualified for the position; (3) he was rejected; and (4) after he was rejected, the position remained open and the employer continued to seek applicants with the plaintiff's qualifications. *Id.* at 802. To establish a prima facie case for failure to promote using circumstantial evidence, the first three elements are the same. [Nguyen v. City of Cleveland](#), 229 F.3d 559, 562-63 (6th Cir.2000). As the fourth element, a plaintiff must show that “other employees of similar qualifications who were not members of the protected class received promotions at the time the plaintiff's request for promotion was denied.”*Id.* at 563.

##### 1. Pattern or Practice Claims

\*3 Under its pattern or practice theories, the EEOC specifically alleges that Autozone failed to hire blacks for low-salary management positions between 1993 and 2002, failed to hire females for medium-salary management positions between 1998 and 2002, failed to hire females for guard positions between 1993 and 1997, and failed to promote females to manager positions between 1998 and 2002. (Pl.'s Mem. 9.) These allegations are based on the EEOC's statistical evidence and, therefore, are more specific than the general allegations in the EEOC's complaint. In addition to statistical evidence, the EEOC presents anecdotal evidence of Autozone's practice of advertising job openings and promotion opportunities by word of mouth, a practice which the EEOC contends had an adverse impact on blacks and females because the majority of those responsible for hiring and promotion decisions were white males.

#### a. Statistical Evidence

In its motion for summary judgment, Autozone makes a number of arguments questioning the reliability of the analyses conducted by the EEOC's expert, Dr. Burt Barnow ("Dr. Barnow"). It also asserts that Dr. Barnow's results do not support the EEOC's allegations.

##### 1) General Reliability

Autozone has two primary criticisms of Dr. Barnow's analyses as a whole: (1) that he did not employ a Bonferroni Adjustment to account for multiple testing; and (2) that he used an arbitrary significance level that does not conform to the requirements of [Castaneda v. Partida](#), 430 U.S. 482 (1997).

There is no basis for Autozone's claim that the use of a significance level of 2.5% <sup>FN1</sup> rather than 2.3% as in *Castaneda* is arbitrary or unacceptable. The Supreme Court in *Castaneda* stated, "As a general rule ..., if the difference between the expected value and the observed number is greater than two or three standard deviations, then the hypothesis that [the result] was random would be suspect to a social scientist." [430 U.S. at 496 n. 17](#). Two standard deviations is often approximated at 5% for two-tailed tests. <sup>FN2</sup> See [Hazelwood School Dist. v. United States](#), 433 U.S. 299, 318 n. 5 (1977) (Stevens, J., dissenting); Daniel L.

Rubinfeld, *Reference Guide on Multiple Regression*, in Reference Manual on Scientific Evidence 179, 213-14 (Fed. Judicial Ctr.2000). In a footnote in *Hazelwood*, the Court stated, "These observations are not intended to suggest that precise calculations of statistical significance are necessary in employing statistical proof," [433 U.S. at 311 n. 17](#), indicating that an approximation of two standard deviations at 5% is acceptable.

<sup>FN1</sup> Dr. Barnow established a significance level of 5% for two-tailed tests, with half of the probability (2.5%) in each tail of the test, and 2.5% for one-tailed tests.

<sup>FN2</sup> *Castaneda* dealt with a one-tailed test.

That Dr. Barnow did not use any method of statistical adjustment to account for multiple testing is, however, more troubling. "Repeated testing complicates the interpretation of significance levels. If enough comparisons are made, random error almost guarantees that some will yield 'significant' findings, even when there is no real effect." David H. Kaye & David A. Freedman, *Reference Guide on Statistics*, in Reference Manual on Scientific Evidence 83, 127 (Fed. Judicial Ctr.2000). Certain statistical methods can be used in some cases to determine whether the findings are significant, but in other cases there is no solution capable of overcoming the flaws caused by multiple testing. *Id.* at 128.

\*4 The EEOC argues that statistical adjustments are not used in the field of labor economics or in employment discrimination actions and that Autozone's expert has admitted that he is not aware of other employment discrimination actions where the method was used or whether the method is generally used in the field of labor economics. (Levine Dep. 46:4-9, 55:6-18, May 26, 2005.) In a motion for summary judgment, "weighing the credibility of the competing expert reports amounts to improper fact-finding." [Phillips v. Cohen](#), 400 F.3d 388, 399 (6th Cir.2005). Given the contradictory views on the use of statistical adjustments, particularly the Bonferroni adjustment, the court does not have a sufficient basis to find that statistical adjustment was required in this case or that the non-utilization of any statistical adjustment makes Dr. Barnow's results unreliable. Therefore, the court



will not grant summary judgment on the EEOC's pattern or practice claims on this basis.

In addition to its other general criticisms of Dr. Barnow, Autozone argues that Dr. Barnow's analyses should be disregarded because, in other cases where he presented evidence as an expert, courts have criticized or disregarded Dr. Barnow's opinions. The court will not, however, disregard Dr. Barnow's testimony solely on the basis of other courts' opinions of his past testimony, although those opinions, particularly where they reveal similar deficiencies in Dr. Barnow's proposed testimony in the present case, will be taken into consideration. See [Prohaska v. Sofamor, S.N.C., 138 F.Supp.2d 422 \(W.D.N.Y.2001\)](#) (excluding testimony from an expert whose testimony had been excluded for similar reasons in previous cases); [Cooper v. Smith & Nephew, Inc., No. Civ. JFM 97-2578, 2000 WL 1728024 \(D.Maryland.Nov. 20, 2000\)](#) (same).

## 2) Hiring Analyses for Official/Manager Positions

In conducting his hiring analyses of blacks and females to official/manager positions, Dr. Barnow conducted tests using three different time periods: 1993-2002, 1993-1997, and 1998-2002; and four different income levels: less than \$35,000, \$35,000-74,999, \$75,000 or more, and all income levels. Thus, Dr. Barnow conducted twelve tests on the hiring of black managers and twelve tests on the hiring of female managers. In two of these twenty-four tests, Dr. Barnow found statistically significant underrepresentation: the analysis of the hiring of blacks for managerial positions with incomes less than \$35,000 between 1993 and 2002 and the analysis of the hiring of females for managerial positions with incomes of \$35,000 to \$74,999 between 1998 and 2002. (Def.'s Mot. Ex. 3 at 1, 27-28.)

Autozone asserts that the statistically significant results in two out of twenty-four tests, or one out of twelve tests if the analyses for blacks and females were examined separately, should be regarded as a false positive. Given that the court must examine all evidence in the light most favorable to the EEOC for the purpose of summary judgment, however, the court will not exclude Dr. Barnow's results based on the opinions of Autozone and its expert.

\*5 Autozone, however, raises another concern about the results of the managerial hiring analyses for females. According to Autozone, Dr. Barnow's results actually show that there is *no* statistically significant shortfall in the hiring of women for medium-salary management positions between 1998 and 2002. The one-tail probability for this test is 0.029 (2.9%), which is not statistically significant under the standards established by Dr. Barnow. (*Id.* Ex. 3 at 28, Ex. 7 at 11.) According to Dr. Barnow, however, his results are based on the two-tail probabilities, not the one-tail probabilities. (*Id.* Ex. 3 at 12.) In this case, using the two-tail rather than the one-tail probabilities is appropriate because one must look for both under- and overrepresentation, rather than looking for underrepresentation only. Therefore, the lack of statistical significance when using the one-tail probability is not determinative.

## 3) Hiring Analyses for Female Guards

Dr. Barnow conducted three analyses of the shortfall in hiring female guards, using three time periods: 1993-2002, 1993-1997, and 1998-2002. (*Id.* Ex. 3 at 29.) According to Dr. Barnow's results, there was a statistically significant shortfall of females hired as guards during the period from 1993 to 1997. (*Id.*) In addition to arguments similar to those about multiple testing discussed above in the context of hiring blacks and females for manager positions, Autozone asserts that the analyses of hiring female guards are unreliable because Dr. Barnow used census proxy data, rather than information from actual applications, in performing his analyses.

Although there is a general presumption in favor of using the actual applicant data, there are exceptions to that presumption, such as where the applicant data is unreliable. David C. Baldus & James W.L. Cole, *Statistical Proof of Discrimination* §§ 4.1.1, 4.1.2 (1980). In this case, the EEOC asserts that Dr. Barnow did not use the actual applicant data because Autozone did not make available all of the applications for guard positions between 1993 and 2002. According to the EEOC, Autozone provided only one hundred thirty-seven applications for guard positions for the entire time period, one hundred twenty-seven of which were from 1994 or 1995. (Def.'s Mot. Ex. 7 at 48-51.) Therefore, for the purposes of summary judgment, the

court finds it was reasonable for Dr. Barnow to use census proxy data rather than the actual applicant data because of concerns that the applicant data was incomplete.

#### 4) Promotion Analysis

Dr. Barnow conducted ten tests in analyzing the frequency of women promoted into official/manager positions. The tests studied two time periods: 1993-1997 and 1998-2002; and five management levels: "senior and executive vice presidents"; "vice presidents"; "directors"; "managers"; and "other manager/officials n.e.c." (*Id.* Ex. 3 at 30-31.) Dr. Barnow found that women were underpromoted in the managers classification between 1998 and 2002 and that the result was statistically significant. (*Id.* Ex. 3 at 31.)

\*6 Autozone asserts, however, that Dr. Barnow's tests for the time period from 1998 to 2002 are fatally flawed because, in conducting his analysis of the latter time period, he did not factor in employee tenure. (Barnow Dep. 110:7-9, May 25, 2005.) Tenure was, however, taken into consideration for the period from 1993 to 1997. According to Dr. Barnow, tenure was not factored into the analysis because there were too many negative values for tenure. (*Id.* at 110:10-17.) Autozone contends that the only way Dr. Barnow could have found individuals had negative tenure would have been if they had not yet been hired when a particular promotion was awarded. Dr. Barnow has admitted that such individuals were included in the promotion feeder groups. (*Id.* at 136:24-137:3.) Therefore, Autozone argues that Dr. Barnow's results were fatally flawed because the feeder group included a number of individuals who were not eligible for promotion.

Dr. Barnow's report indicates that other qualifications, including performance ratings, education, awards received, disciplinary actions, and training received, were not factored into his promotion analyses for either time period because the information was not available. (Def.'s Mot. Ex. 3 at 18.) Therefore, the only variables considered in Dr. Barnow's analyses, in addition to tenure in the earlier time period, were the year of observation, the individual's salary and job category at the beginning of the period, and whether

the individual worked at corporate headquarters during the period at issue. (*id.*)

The EEOC argues that it is not necessary to "prove discrimination with scientific certainty." [\*Bazemore v. Friday\*, 478 U.S. 385, 400 \(1986\)](#). The Sixth Circuit has held that statistical evidence does not need to account for candidates' qualifications to be relevant in promotion cases. [\*Phillips\*, 400 F.3d at 400](#); [\*Scales v. J.C. Bradford & Co.\*, 925 F.2d 901, 908 \(6th Cir.1991\)](#). The inclusion of individuals who did not work at Autozone when a promotion was awarded in the feeder group for that promotion, however, is a more serious flaw than merely failing to account for all of the factors that an employer might consider in awarding the promotion, particularly given that the high occurrence of negative tenure indicates that this problem is not restricted to a few individuals in the feeder group.

Although it is not proper for the court to weigh the credibility of expert evidence at summary judgment, the flaws in Dr. Barnow's promotion analyses do not merely raise questions of credibility, but of accuracy and relevance. "There may, of course, be some regressions so incomplete as to be inadmissible as irrelevant..." [\*Bazemore\*, 478 U.S. at 400 n. 10](#). There may also be some regressions so flawed and methodologically unreliable as to be irrelevant. Given the flaws in Dr. Barnow's promotion regression analyses, the court cannot consider them relevant evidence of the EEOC's claims.

\*7 Therefore, the only relevant evidence supporting the EEOC's pattern or practice theories under Count III is anecdotal.<sup>FN3</sup> "While anecdotal evidence may suffice to prove *individual* claims of discrimination, rarely, if ever, can such evidence show a *systemic pattern* of discrimination." [\*Middleton v. City of Flint, Mich.\*, 92 F.3d 396, 405 \(6th Cir.1996\)](#) (quoting [\*O'Donnell Constr. Co. v. Dist. of Columbia\*, 963 F.2d 420, 427 \(D .C. Cir.1992\)](#)). In its response to Autozone's motion, the EEOC cites deposition testimony from several claimants as well as some non-claimants, primarily white males who received promotions, discussing Autozone's promotion policies and the use of word of mouth to advertise open positions. These depositions, however, are *at most* evidence of incidents in which individual white males were given an

advantage over other applicants or potential applicants for a promotion and of a sentiment among some women at Autozone that white males received better treatment. They do not show an intent to discriminate on the part of Autozone and are not sufficient to make out a prima facie case of pattern or practice disparate treatment or pattern or practice disparate impact under Count III. Therefore, Autozone's motion for summary judgment is granted on the EEOC's pattern or practice claims in Count III.

[FN3](#). Although Count III alleges claims for failure to promote both female and Black employees to official/manager positions, the claim for failure to promote Black employees is based solely on the theory of individual disparate treatment. Therefore, the pattern or practice theories relate only to the claim for failure to promote female employees.

#### **b. Disparate Impact**

The practices that allegedly had a significant adverse effect on blacks and women in hiring—the use of informal hiring procedures, such as word of mouth advertising, favoritism, and subjective decision-making, coupled with the predominance of white males as decision-makers in the hiring process—do not relate to any objective criteria for employment at Autozone. Although subjective hiring practices may give rise to a disparate impact claim, “the plaintiff’s burden in establishing a prima facie case goes beyond the need to show that there are statistical disparities in the employer’s work force.” [Watson v. Fort Worth Bank & Trust](#), 487 U.S. 977, 994 (1988). The EEOC must also show causation. “[T]hat is, the plaintiff must offer statistical evidence of a kind and degree sufficient to show that the practice in question has caused the exclusion of applicants for jobs or promotions because of their membership in a protected group.” *Id.*

The statistical evidence compiled by Dr. Barnow is insufficient to establish a prima facie case of disparate impact discrimination. As the Supreme Court has stated,

It is completely unrealistic to assume that unlawful discrimination is the sole cause of people failing to gravitate to jobs and employers in accord with the

laws of chance. It would be equally unrealistic to suppose that employers can eliminate, or discover and explain, the myriad of innocent causes that may lead to statistical imbalances in the composition of their work forces.

*Id.* at 992 (internal citation omitted). The statistics presented by the EEOC show that out of twenty-seven regression analyses of the hiring of managers and guards conducted by Dr. Barnow, he found a statistically significant shortfall of blacks or females hired in only three. In all three of those analyses, the probability was at or near the cusp of statistical significance.<sup>[FN4](#)</sup> Five of Dr. Barnow’s tests indicated that the number of blacks or females hired to manager positions would be approximately equivalent to what would be expected,<sup>[FN5](#)</sup> and three tests indicated that the number of females hired as managers or guards exceeded what would be expected. (Def.’s Mot. Ex. 3 at 28-29.)

[FN4](#). The two-tail probability in the analysis of the shortfall of blacks hired to low-salary management positions between 1993 and 2002 was .04, of females hired to mid-salary management positions between 1998 and 2002 was .05, and of females hired as guards between 1993 and 1997 was .048, with .05 or lower considered statistically significant. (Def.’s Mot. Ex. 3 at 27-29.)

[FN5](#). That is, in five of the tests, four analyzing the shortfall in hiring black managers and one analyzing the shortfall in hiring female managers, the two-tail probability was 1.000. (*Id.* Ex. 3 at 27-28.)

\*8 The EEOC argues that Autozone cannot move for summary judgment based on a “balancing test,” meaning that the overrepresentation of blacks or females in certain time periods or job categories does not negate the evidence of underrepresentation in other periods or job categories. In support of this contention, the EEOC cites the Supreme Court’s decision in [Connecticut v. Teal](#), 457 U.S. 440 (1982). In *Teal*, however, the Court was addressing the effects of an objective test that was not job-related. *Id.* at 452. As the Court recognized several years later in *Watson*, however, it is generally not practicable to validate

subjective hiring practices in the same manner as an objective test. [487 U.S. at 991](#).

The use of word of mouth advertising and subjective considerations in hiring is hardly uncommon, and employers should not be expected to establish quota systems to ensure that there are never any shortfalls in hiring women and minorities. The statistical evidence presented by the EEOC shows that Autozone did not always meet statistical expectations, but it is not sufficient to show that the employment practices at issue caused the exclusion of applicants because they were black or female. Therefore, Autozone's motion for summary judgment on the EEOC's claims for pattern or practice disparate impact in Counts I and II is granted.

### c. Disparate Treatment

The evidence presented by the EEOC also fails to establish a prima facie case of pattern or practice disparate treatment as to Counts I and II because it is insufficient to permit the inference of a discriminatory motive on the part of Autozone. The EEOC cannot establish that racial discrimination was Autozone's standard operating procedure using statistics that indicate that Autozone was more likely to meet or exceed statistical expectations about the number of blacks or females hired as managers or guards than it was to fall short of those expectations.

The anecdotal evidence presented by the EEOC does not indicate either directly or inferentially any intent to discriminate on the part of Autozone. To support its claims of discrimination in hiring, the EEOC cites the depositions of four white males who learned of job openings at Autozone by word of mouth. (Pl.'s Mem. 13-14.) The EEOC fails to mention, however, that two of those men learned of the job openings from female managers at Autozone. (Loftiss Dep. 17:9-18:6, July 25, 2002; Poynter Dep. 27:1-24, Aug. 28, 2002.) That a small number of white men were hired for jobs at Autozone after hearing of openings by word of mouth does not suffice to establish that Autozone intentionally discriminated against blacks and females in hiring. Therefore, Autozone's motion for summary judgment on the EEOC's claims for pattern or practice disparate treatment in Counts I and II is granted.

## 2. Individual Claims

When Autozone filed its motion for summary judgment, there were one hundred forty-eight individual claimants.<sup>FN6</sup>(Def.'s Mem. 3.) Autozone seeks summary judgment on each of these individual claims. In its response, the EEOC "presents specific responses for only a representative sample of its individual claimants." (Pl.'s Mem. 8.) Because the EEOC has not responded to Autozone's motion for summary judgment as to each of its individual claimants and because of the court's ruling granting summary judgment in favor of Autozone on the EEOC's pattern or practice claims, the court cannot render summary judgment on the individual claims at this time. Therefore, Autozone's motion for summary judgment on the EEOC's claims for individual disparate treatment in Counts I, II, and III is denied without prejudice.

[FN6](#). Apparently, at least one claimant, Monique Spikes, has been dropped since Autozone filed its motion. (Def.'s Reply Ex. 1.) The court has received no additional information about the status of the individual claims.

## B. Count IV-Record Keeping Violation

\*9 Section 709(c) of Title VII requires employers (1) to maintain records relevant to the determination of whether unlawful employment practices have been or are being committed, (2) to preserve those records for a period of time, and (3) to make reports from the records as the EEOC prescribes. [42 U.S.C. § 2000e-8\(c\)](#). The EEOC specifically alleges that Autozone violated the requirements of [29 C.F.R. § 1607.4\(A\)](#), enacted in accordance with the provisions of § 709(c). That regulation requires that employers maintain and make available for inspection records that show the impact its hiring procedures have on members of specific races, sexes, and ethnic groups specified in [§ 1607.4\(B\)](#).

Autozone asserts that the EEOC has produced no evidence to support its record keeping allegations. The court finds, however, that the EEOC has produced evidence showing a genuine issue of material fact about whether Autozone kept records as required by [29 C.F.R. § 1607.4\(A\)](#). Shirley Branum, an employee

and later a recruiter in personnel services for Autozone from 1994 to 2002, stated in her deposition that personnel services did not keep records on the race and sex of people who were interviewed. (Branum Dep. 9:13-10:25, 50:13-16, Sept. 19, 2002.) The hiring personnel at Autozone also did not make any reports about or track the diversity of the applicant pool according to Branum. (*Id.* at 51:6-24.)

Because Branum's testimony shows that there is a genuine issue of material fact about whether Autozone maintained records showing the impact of its hiring procedures on specified sexes, races, and ethnic groups, Defendant's motion for summary judgment on Count IV of the complaint is denied.

#### **V. Conclusion**

Defendant Autozone, Inc.'s motion for summary judgment is GRANTED on Plaintiff Equal Employment Opportunity Commission's claims for pattern or practice disparate treatment and pattern or practice disparate impact in Counts I, II, and III of the complaint.

Defendant Autozone, Inc.'s motion for summary judgment is DENIED without prejudice on Plaintiff Equal Employment Opportunity Commission's claims for individual disparate treatment in Counts I, II, and III of the complaint.

Defendant Autozone, Inc.'s motion for summary judgment is DENIED on Count IV of the complaint.

So ordered this 29th day of August 2006.

W.D.Tenn.,2006.  
E.E.O.C. v. Autozone, Inc.  
Not Reported in F.Supp.2d, 2006 WL 2524093  
(W.D.Tenn.)

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 14

**H**

United States District Court,  
N.D. Illinois,  
Eastern Division.  
Moustafa EL-BAKLY, Plaintiff,  
v.

AUTOZONE, INC. a Nevada Corp., Rob Harris, Juan  
Gutierrez, and Chris Ramos, Defendants.

**No. 04 C 2767.**

Jan. 9, 2009.

West KeySummary

**Civil Rights 78**  **1149**

[78](#) Civil Rights

[78II](#) Employment Practices

[78k1143](#) Harassment; Work Environment

[78k1149](#) k. Knowledge or Notice; Preventive or Remedial Measures. [Most Cited Cases](#)

An employee was not entitled to recover against his employer on a claim of co-worker harassment. The employee failed to produce any evidence from which the jury could have found that the employer failed to take appropriate remedial measures once apprised of the harassment. Thus, no rational jury could have reached the result in favor of the employee with respect to the co-worker harassment claim. Consequently, the jury's punitive damages award was also overturned.

[Luis A. Oviedo](#), Attorney at Law, Chicago, IL, for Plaintiff.

[Mary K. Cryar](#), Johnson & Bell, Ltd., Chicago, IL, [Laurie Michele Chess](#), Jones, Walker, Waechter, Poitevent, Carrere & Denegre, LLP, Miami, FL, [Robert B. Worley, Jr.](#), [Tracy E. Kern](#), Jones, Walker, Waechter, Poitevent, Carrere & Denegre, LLP, New Orleans, LA, for Defendants.

## MEMORANDUM OPINION AND ORDER

[ROBERT M. DOW, JR.](#), District Judge.

\*1 Properly before the Court is Defendant AutoZone, Inc.'s renewed motion [147] for judgment as a matter of law pursuant to [Fed.R.Civ.P. 50\(b\)](#), and in the alternative, for a new trial pursuant to [Fed.R.Civ.P. 59](#), on Plaintiff's claim of co-worker harassment and punitive damages. Also under consideration by the Court is Plaintiff's motion for judgment as a matter of law on all claims on which the jury found against him [142]. <sup>FNI</sup> For the reasons set forth below, Plaintiff's motion [142] is denied and Defendant AutoZone's motion for judgment as matter of law [147] is granted.

<sup>FNI</sup> The Court has ample briefing from both parties on the motions before it. Before the Court are the following briefs submitted by the parties: Plaintiff's response to Defendants' initial [Rule 50\(a\)](#) motion for judgment as a matter of law and cross-motion for judgment as a matter of law [142], Defendant's renewed motion and memorandum in support of judgment as a matter of law, or in the alternative, for a new trial [147], Defendant's opposition to Plaintiff's cross-motion [148], Plaintiff's reply in support of his cross-motion and response to Defendant's renewed motion [155], and Defendants' reply in support of their renewed motion [156]. The Court also notes that Defendants properly moved both orally and in written form [see 136] for judgment as a matter of law pursuant to [Fed.R.Civ.P. 50\(a\)](#), preserving their right to then renew their motion post-trial. See [Fed.R.Civ.P. 50\(b\)](#) ("If the court does not grant a motion for judgment as a matter of law under [Rule 50\(a\)](#), the court is considered to have submitted the action to the jury subject to the court's later deciding the legal questions raised by that motion. No later than 10 days after the entry of judgment \* \* \* the movant may file a renewed motion for judgment as a matter of law.").

### I. Background



In this lawsuit, Plaintiff asserted several claims against Defendant AutoZone, claiming that (1) he suffered discrimination based on his religion, Islam, and national origin, Egyptian, as a result of an alleged demotion and assignment of job duties outside of the scope of his employment; (2) both his supervisors and co-workers subjected him to harassment based on his religion and/or national origin, creating a hostile work environment; and (3) AutoZone discharged him from his employment on account of his religion and/or national origin. Plaintiff also pursued claims against the three individual defendants, Rob Harris, Juan Gutierrez, and Chris Ramos, claiming that all three subjected him to intentional infliction of emotional distress and defamed him. Plaintiff sought both compensatory and punitive damages.

A jury trial was held in this case from April 21-24, 2008. At the close of Plaintiff's case-in-chief, Defendants collectively moved for judgment as a matter of law pursuant to [Fed.R.Civ.P. 50\(a\)](#). Defendants filed a written memorandum in support of their motion the next day. [136]. Plaintiff did not move for judgment as a matter of law on his claims at the close of his case-in-chief; rather, Plaintiff waited until April 25, 2008, a day after the jury returned its verdict, to file his motion for judgment as a matter of law [142] in combination with his response to Defendants' motion for judgment as a matter of law.

On April 24, 2008, the jury returned a verdict in favor of the three individual Defendants Rob Harris, Juan Gutierrez, and Chris Ramos on all claims (intentional infliction of emotional distress and defamation) against them. The jury also found in favor of AutoZone and against Plaintiff on all claims save for one: on Plaintiff's claim of co-worker harassment, the jury returned a verdict in favor of Plaintiff and against AutoZone and awarded Plaintiff \$8,000.00 in punitive damages.

Defendants contend that Plaintiff's failure to move for judgment as a matter of law at the close of his case-in-chief is fatal to his request for the relief he requests now. In the alternative, Defendants contend that Plaintiff's motion fails on its merits. With respect to Defendant's renewed motion for judgment as a matter of law on Plaintiff's co-worker harassment claim, Plaintiff contends that the record contains am-

ple evidence to support the jury's verdict in his favor both on the elements of the claim and the award of punitive damages.

## II. Analysis

### A. Standard of Review

\*2 On a motion for judgment as a matter of law under [Fed.R.Civ.P. 50](#), a court must determine whether the evidence presented at trial, when viewed in the light most favorable to the non-moving party, is sufficient to support the verdict. [Massey v. Blue Cross-Blue Shield of Illinois](#), 226 F.3d 922, 924 (7th Cir.2000); see also [Hall v. Gary Community Sch. Corp.](#), 298 F.3d 672, 675 (7th Cir.2002). Although a mere scintilla of evidence is not sufficient to sustain a verdict, the Court is not to substitute its view of the contested evidence in place of the jury's determination. [Filipovich v. K & R Express Sys., Inc.](#), 391 F.3d 859, 863 (7th Cir.2004). A jury verdict is not to be set aside if, viewing the evidence in the light most favorable to the prevailing party, there exists within the record any reasonable basis to support the verdict, leaving issues of credibility and weight of evidence to the jury. [Kapelanski v. Johnson](#), 390 F.3d 525, 530 (7th Cir.2004) (citation omitted). In other words, the test is whether "no rational juror could have found for the prevailing party." [Turner v. Miller](#), 301 F.3d 599, 602 (7th Cir.2002); see also [Emmel v. Coca-Cola Bottling Co. of Chicago](#), 95 F.3d 627, 630 (7th Cir.1996) (the court is limited to assessing whether no rational jury could have found for the plaintiff). A trial court may grant a motion for a new trial where "the clear weight of the evidence is against the jury verdict, the damages are excessive or for some other reason the trial was not fair to the moving party." [Scaggs v. Consolidated Rail Corp.](#), 6 F.3d 1290, 1293 (7th Cir.1993) (citing [Walden v. Ill. Central Gulf R.R.](#), 975 F.2d 361, 365 (7th Cir.1992)). However, the Seventh Circuit has cautioned that "only when a verdict is contrary to the manifest weight of the evidence should a motion for a new trial challenging the jury's assessment of the facts carry the day." [Emmel](#), 95 F.3d at 629.

### B. Plaintiff's Motion for Judgment as a Matter of Law

#### 1. Timeliness of Plaintiff's Motion

Defendants raise a threshold issue in opposition to Plaintiff's motion for judgment as a matter of law, arguing that Plaintiff failed to comply with [Fed.R.Civ.P. 50\(a\)\(2\)](#)'s requirement that such a motion be made "any time before the case is submitted to the jury." The Seventh Circuit has stated unequivocally that a failure to move for judgment as a matter of law prior to jury deliberation is fatal to any post-trial motion for judgment as a matter of law. See [Production Specialties Group, Inc. v. Minsor Sys., Inc.](#), 513 F.3d 695, 699 (7th Cir.2008) (noting strict enforcement of this principle and affirming the district court's holding that a party's failure to first move for judgment as a matter of law at the close of evidence prohibited consideration of a judgment notwithstanding the verdict); see also [Zelinski v. Columbia 300, Inc.](#), 335 F.3d 633, 639 (7th Cir.2003) (moving for a directed verdict on an issue is a prerequisite to judgment as a matter of law and failure to do so waives that issue post-trial); [Arifin v. Matuszowich](#), 2000 WL 796146, at \*2 (N.D.Ill. June 20, 2000) (finding plaintiffs' motion for "judgment as a matter of law" barred by the plaintiffs' "failure to preserve it for post-trial consideration by making it at the close of evidence"). Only after a party has moved for judgment as a matter of law prior to submission of the case to the jury may the Court consider a renewed motion for judgment as a matter of law under [Fed.R.Civ.P. 50\(b\)](#). As the rule expressly states, "[i]f the court does not grant a motion for judgment as a matter of law made under [Rule 50\(a\)](#), the court is considered to have submitted the action to the jury subject to the court's later decision the legal questions raised by the motion. \* \* \* No later than 10 days after the entry of judgment \* \* \* the movant may file a renewed motion for judgment as a matter of law." [Fed.R.Civ.P. 50\(b\)](#) (emphasis added).

\*3 Here, it is undisputed that Plaintiff failed to move for judgment as a matter of law at any time during the course of the trial and prior to the return of the verdict. Accordingly, under clear Seventh Circuit precedent, Plaintiff's motion must be denied as a matter of law on that ground alone. Moreover, as discussed below, Plaintiff's motion would fail even if he had preserved his right to bring it.

**2. Discrimination**

The jury found in favor of AutoZone and against Plaintiff on his Title VII discrimination claim. "During and after any Title VII trial, the sole legal issue is whether the plaintiff presented sufficient evidence to permit a rational jury to determine that [he] was the victim of intentional discrimination." [Hossack v. Floor Covering Assoc. of Joliet, Inc.](#), 492 F.3d 853, 862 (7th Cir.2007) (citing [Massey v. Blue Cross-Blue Shield of Illinois](#), 226 F.3d 922, 925 (7th Cir.2000)). The Seventh Circuit stresses that the *McDonnell Douglas* burden shifting framework "should no longer be considered" once a case reaches trial. *Id.* (citing [Harvey v. Office of Banks and Real Estate](#), 377 F.3d 698, 708 (7th Cir.2004); see also [Hall v. Gavy Cmty. Sch. Corp.](#), 298 F.3d 672, 675 (7th Cir.2002) (the burden shifting framework is "unnecessary when reviewing judgments as a matter of law"))).

Thus, the question is whether Plaintiff established sufficient evidence at trial—either direct or circumstantial—to support his contention that no rational jury could have found against him on his claim that AutoZone intentionally discriminated against him and/or discharged him because he is of Egyptian origin and Muslim. [Hossack](#), 492 F.3d at 862; see also [Milbrook v. IBP, Inc.](#), 280 F.3d 1169, 1173 (7th Cir.2002) ("Post-trial we only consider whether the record supports the resolution of the ultimate question of intentional discrimination"); [Waite v. Bd. of Trs. of Illinois Community College Dist. No. 508](#), 408 F.3d 339, 343 (7th Cir.2005) (same). In other words, Plaintiff must show that the jury's decision not to believe Plaintiff's explanation of intentional discrimination was irrational in light of the evidence presented. See [Milbrook](#), 280 F.3d at 1174.

The Supreme Court has instructed that a court should consider a number of factors when assessing the sufficiency of the evidence, including "the strength of the plaintiff's *prima facie* case, the probative value of the proof that the employer's explanation is false, and any other evidence that supports the employer's case and that properly may be considered on a motion for judgment as a matter of law." [Reeves v. Sanderson Plumbing Prods., Inc.](#), 530 U.S. 133, 148-149, 120 S.Ct. 2097, 147 L.Ed.2d 105 (2000). A plaintiff alleging discrimination can proceed directly, by presenting direct evidence of discriminatory intent,<sup>FN2</sup> or proceed indirectly. [Wyninger v. New Venture Gear](#),

[Inc.](#), 361 F.3d 965, 978 (7th Cir.2004). A *prima facie* showing is made indirectly where the plaintiff demonstrates that (1) he or she was a member of a protected class, (2) he or she was performing the job satisfactorily, (3) he or she suffered an adverse employment action; and (4) the employer treated a similarly situated employee outside of the plaintiff's class more favorably. [Id.](#) at 978-979; see also [Waite](#), 408 F.3d at 343 (citing [Foster v. Arthur Andersen LLP](#), 168 F.3d 1029, 1035 (7th Cir.1999)). The parties do not appear to dispute that Plaintiff established the first two elements. However, Defendants contend that Plaintiff was unable either (1) to show that he suffered an adverse employment action or (ii) to identify a similarly situated person at AutoZone sufficient to prove the final element, let alone to meet the standard required to overturn the jury's conclusion that Plaintiff failed to establish this claim. The Court agrees with Defendants.

**FN2.** The Seventh Circuit defines direct evidence in the employment law context as evidence which, if believed by the trier of fact, proves the issue in question without inference or presumption. See, e.g. [Rogers v. City of Chicago](#), 320 F.3d 748, 753 (7th Cir.2003) (citations omitted). Thus, “[d]irect evidence usually requires an admission by the decision-maker that his [or her] actions were based” on the prohibited decision-making criterion, here, Plaintiff's religion and national origin. [Balderson v. Fairbanks More Engine Div. of Coltec Indus.](#), 328 F.3d 309, 321 (7th Cir.2003); see also [Cerutti v. BASF Corp.](#), 349 F.3d 1055, 1061 (7th Cir.2003) (“Direct evidence ‘essentially requires an admission by the decision-maker that his actions were based on the prohibited animus’ ”) (internal citation omitted). No such admission or evidence on the part of Defendants was elicited at trial, and thus the Court will consider the strength of Plaintiff's *prima facie* showing against the trial record under the indirect method.

\*4 The Court first addresses Defendant's challenge to the sufficiency of Plaintiff's evidence that he was subjected to an adverse employment action. Apart from testimony regarding his termination (an event

which Defendants concede may qualify as a conceptual matter, but which in this instance came too late as a matter of law to aid Plaintiff's case (see below)), Plaintiff failed to establish that he suffered *any other* adverse employment action, such as demotion or diminution in pay, while working at AutoZone. In order to establish an adverse employment action, the Seventh Circuit has held that the harm to the plaintiff must involve economic injury and/or materially alter the terms and conditions of employment. [Markel v. Bd. of Regents of Univ. of Wis. Sys.](#), 276 F.3d 906, 911 (7th Cir.2002) (adverse employment actions tend to be economic injuries); [Stutler v. Illinois Dept. of Corr.](#), 263 F.3d 698, 702-703 (7th Cir.2001) (adverse employment actions often require a change for the worse in employment conditions, such as loss of benefits or decrease in responsibilities—“[b]eing shifted to an essentially equivalent job that [the plaintiff] did not happen to like as much does not a Title VII claim create” (citation omitted)). Typically, adverse employment actions are injuries such as “dismissal, suspension, failure to promote, or diminution in pay.”<sup>FN3</sup>

**FN3.** [Markel](#), 276 F.3d at 911, also referenced several Seventh Circuit cases highlighting the types of actions which do not qualify as adverse employment actions—[Stutler v. Illinois Dept. of Corr.](#), 263 F.3d 698, 702-703 (7th Cir.2001) (holding that a “lateral transfer without a loss in benefits does not constitute an adverse employment action”); [Fyfe v. City of Fort Wayne](#), 241 F.3d 597, 602 (7th Cir.2001) (holding that the denial of a request for reimbursement for travel expenses did not constitute an adverse employment action); [Murray v. Chicago Transit Auth.](#), 252 F.3d 880, 887-88 (7th Cir.2001) (same); [Miller v. Am. Family Mut. Ins. Co.](#), 203 F.3d 997, 1006 (7th Cir.2000) (holding that the denial of a bonus was not an adverse employment action); [Place v. Abbott Lab.](#), 215 F.3d 803, 810 (7th Cir.2000) (holding that a loss of a telephone and cubicle were “too trivial to amount to an adverse employment action”); [Conley v. Village of Bedford Park](#), 215 F.3d 703, 712 (7th Cir.2000) (requiring village maintenance worker plaintiff to paint water department

pump room was not an adverse employment action).

Here, Plaintiff testified that he was subjected to harassment and discriminatory conduct at work starting at the outset of the Iraq war, in or around March, 2003 (see Trial Trans. at 76, 156) until he reported such conduct to AutoZone's Human Resources department in or around February, 2004 (see Trial Trans. at 183-184). Plaintiff testified that during the relevant period, his pay was not decreased and he was paid for all time he worked at AutoZone. Trial Trans. at 50, 164-165. At trial, multiple witnesses testified that Plaintiff's job duties did not change during that time period, nor were his duties different from his fellow employees, from commercial drivers up through the store manager, particularly in regard to cleaning the bathroom and the parking lots-which were Plaintiff's chief complaints of disparate treatment. See, e.g., Trial Trans. at 272, 409, 419-420, 431, 433, 444-446, 473, 491-492. Finally, Plaintiff suggested that being required to wear a certain colored T-shirt-gray versus red-resulted in an adverse employment action. But that wardrobe change had no economic or material affect on Plaintiff's employment and thus is "too trivial" to amount to an adverse employment action. [Place, 215 F.3d at 810](#) (finding that loss of a telephone and cubicle was "too trivial" and did not rise to the level of an adverse employment action).

Based on the record, the only remaining viable adverse employment action is discharge. However, Plaintiff testified that all discriminatory conduct ceased around February 2004 once he reported the conduct to AutoZone's Human Resources, via Willie Bush, the representative for the store ("Store # 2575") at which he worked. Trial Trans. at 183-184. Plaintiff was not terminated until June 2004, almost four months later. See, e.g., Trial Trans. at 138 (Plaintiff testified he was fired June 6, 2004). The Seventh Circuit has held "[a] substantial time lapse (here, four months) between the protected activity and the adverse employment action is 'counter-evidence of any causal connection.'" [Filipovich v. K & R Express Sys., Inc.](#), 176 F.3d 390, 399 (7th Cir.1999) (internal citation omitted); see also [Davidson v. Midelfort Clinic, Ltd.](#), 133 F.3d 499, 511 (7th Cir.1998) (finding five-month lapse in time insufficient to support any inference of causation). Defendants present persuasive

and unrefuted authority from other circuits holding that a similarly long lag time between the events giving rise to the complaint and the adverse employment action is insufficient as a matter of law to provide the requisite causal link. See [Richmond v. Oneok, Inc.](#), 120 F.3d 205, 209 (10th Cir.1997) (three-month lag between FLSA complaint and retaliation insufficient); [Wascura v. City of South Miami](#), 257 F.3d 1238, 1247 (11th Cir.2001) (three-and-a-half month lag between protected activity and adverse employment action was insufficient to support causal link between the two); [Conner v. Schnuck Markets, Inc.](#) 121 F.3d 1390, 1395 (11th Cir.1997) (four months insufficient to support an inference of causation). The nearly four-month lag time presented in the record of this case leads the Court to conclude that Plaintiff failed to establish a causal link between the alleged discriminatory acts and the only adverse employment action that is even remotely supported by the record-his termination.

\*5 Defendants also argue that Plaintiff failed to present any evidence that any person at AutoZone who was similarly situated to Plaintiff was treated more favorably. In fact, Defendants contend that the evidence showed that the person whom Plaintiff argues was similarly situated to him-the primary commercial specialist, Enrique Alejandro-did not have similar episodes of misconduct. AutoZone management testified that Plaintiff was terminated for loss of confidence based upon a statement made by Plaintiff that he had no problem driving while "high" and a subsequent discovery of what appeared to be marijuana in a truck normally driven by Plaintiff. See, e.g., Trial Trans. at 485-487 (Harris testimony about the factual incidents in question); Trial Trans. at 584, 586 (Merchant testimony about his decision to terminate Plaintiff based on the incidents testified to by Harris). Defendants argue that Plaintiff failed to offer any evidence that Mr. Alejandro was similarly situated to Plaintiff because Mr. Alejandro had not been accused of any similar misconduct, and that such a showing is required to prove this element.

Defendants are correct that "[a] similarly situated employee is one who is 'directly comparable to the plaintiff in all material respects.'" [Rogers, 320 F.3d at 755](#) (quoting [Grayson v. O'Neill](#), 308 F.3d 808, 819 (7th Cir.2002)). Evidence of a "similarly situated" employee "normally entails a showing that the two



employees dealt with the same supervisor, were subject to the same standards, and had engaged in similar conduct without such differentiating or mitigating circumstances as would distinguish their conduct or the employer's treatment of them." [Radue v. Kimberly-Clark Corp.](#), 219 F.3d 612, 617-618 (7th Cir.2000). First, Plaintiff himself testified that Mr. Alejandro was one of his supervisors and that Mr. Alejandro was "like his boss" and Plaintiff was Mr. Alejandro's assistant. Trial Trans. at 169-170; see also Trial Trans. at 441, 457 (Alejandro testimony that he was Plaintiff's immediate supervisor). That testimony alone disqualifies Mr. Alejandro as a similarly situated employee, because he and Plaintiff were not "subject to the same standards." Moreover, even if Mr. Alejandro and Plaintiff had been on equal footing in terms of job responsibilities, Mr. Alejandro had not been accused of making comments about driving while high, nor had anyone reported discovering marijuana in his workspace. See [Alvi v. Metro. Water Reclamation Dist. of Greater Chicago](#), 2006 WL 1762032, at \*5 (N.D.Ill. June 23, 2006) (citing [Rogers](#), 320 F.3d at 755) (finding employees were not similarly situated where there was no evidence that the other employees acted under circumstances similar to the plaintiff's). Finally, the trial testimony established that Mr. Alejandro was the only other Commercial Specialist at the Franklin Park Store (see Trial Trans. at 72-73), and thus no other employee was, or could be, considered for a "similarly situated" analysis.

\*6 The foregoing evidence shows that Plaintiff's *prima facie* case was very weak and easily could have been found wanting by the jury. In addition, the jury's verdict in favor of Defendants is supported by the unrefuted testimony regarding Defendant's decision to terminate Plaintiff based on a loss of confidence. As noted above, one of the factors in considering whether a jury determination was rational in light of the evidence presented at trial is the "probative value of the proof that the employer's explanation is false." [Reeves v. Sanderson](#), 530 U.S. 133, 148, 120 S.Ct. 2097, 147 L.Ed.2d 105 (2000). As previously mentioned, the record established that AutoZone terminated Plaintiff for loss of confidence grounded in two instances: (1) a comment made to store manager Rob Harris and to Enrique Alejandro that he had no problem driving high and (2) the discovery of evidence of marijuana in the truck normally driven by Plaintiff. Trial Trans. at

584, 586 (Merchant testified it was his decision to terminate Plaintiff based upon these two incidents). Merchant alone made the decision to terminate Plaintiff. Trial Trans. at 295, 584. Plaintiff offered no testimony or evidence in rebuttal bearing on the veracity of AutoZone's reason for terminating Plaintiff or of any discriminatory intent on the part of Rich Merchant, and thus there is no support for any suggestion that AutoZone's explanation for terminating Plaintiff was false or pre-textual.

All of the evidence in this case points towards the conclusion that the jury reached: that Plaintiff failed to prove by a preponderance of the evidence that Defendants discriminated against him on the basis of national origin or religion. Plaintiff fails to provide any persuasive explanation for his view that no rational jury could have reached such a result.

### 3. Retaliation

The jury found in favor of AutoZone and against Plaintiff on his Title VII retaliation claim. To prove a Title VII retaliation claim at trial, a plaintiff must show that: 1) he engaged in a statutorily protected activity; 2) there was an adverse action taken by the defendant; and 3) there was a causal connection between the protected activity and the adverse action. [Sitar v. Ind. Dept. of Transp.](#), 344 F.3d 720, 728 (7th Cir.2003). A causal link may be proved by showing that the "protected conduct was a substantial or motivating factor in the employer's decision," and need not amount to a "but-for factor or to the only fact, but is rather a factor that motivated the defendant's actions." [Culver v. Gorman & Co.](#), 416 F.3d 540, 545 (7th Cir.2005).

Here, Plaintiff cannot come close to showing that no rational jury could have found against him on his retaliation claim. For the reasons cited above regarding the lag time between the events of which Plaintiff complained (the discrimination reported in February of 2004 that led to Plaintiff's filing of an EEOC charge at that time) and Plaintiff's termination in June 2004, Plaintiff's claim must fail. Such a lag time is too lengthy as a matter of law. Moreover, even absent a legal determination that no causal link existed between the two given the lag time between the operative events, the jury was entitled to reject Plaintiff's

claim—particularly in view of Plaintiff’s own testimony that he had no evidence that his termination was based on his complaint of discrimination. See, e.g., Trial Trans. at 148.

\*7 In light of the deficiencies in the evidence presented by Plaintiff on his retaliation claim, Plaintiff failed to meet the requisite standard for showing that no rational jury could have found against him.<sup>FN4</sup>

<sup>FN4</sup>. As a final note, any objection by Plaintiff that the jury instructions failed to include an adverse employment action other than termination lacks merit. See Pls. Mot. at 8-9. By its nature, a retaliation claim requires that the Plaintiff engage in protected activity and that the employer retaliate in response to such activity. See *Sitar*, 344 F.3d at 728. Here, Plaintiff did not exercise his right to voice his complaints of discrimination until February of 2004, when he filed his EEOC charge and contacted AutoZone’s human resources department. Trial Trans. at 179-84. Plaintiff testified that after he complained to Human Resources by contacting Willie Bush, the harassing and other discriminatory conduct stopped. Trial Trans. at 183-184. The only evidence presented by Plaintiff of an adverse employment action between February 2004 and June 2004 was his termination, and thus any claim based upon other adverse employment actions cannot be sustained.

#### **4. Supervisor Harassment/ Hostile Work Environment**

The jury found in favor of AutoZone and against Plaintiff on his Title VII claim that he was harassed by three of his supervisors, Rob Harris, Juan Gutierrez, and Chris Ramos in a manner that Plaintiff claims created a hostile work environment. Plaintiff contends that sufficient evidence was presented to find in his favor on that claim. See Pl. Motion at 10-11. But Plaintiff has not established that no rational jury could have found against him on the supervisory harassment claim, which requires a showing of the following: (1) he was subject to unwelcome harassment; (2) the harassment was based on his race; (3) the harassment unreasonably interfered with his work performance by

creating an intimidating, hostile, or otherwise offensive working environment that seriously affected his psychological well-being, and (4) basis for employer liability. *Hrobowski v. Worthington Steel Co.*, 358 F.3d 473, 478 (7th Cir.2004) (citing *Parkins v. Civil Constructors or Illinois, Inc.*, 163 F.3d 1027, 1032 (7th Cir.1998)). As to the fourth element, “harassment by a supervisor of the plaintiff triggers strict liability, subject to the possibility of an affirmative defense where the plaintiff suffered no tangible employment action.”*Id.*

The Court’s review of the record at trial reveals no testimony by any witness other than Plaintiff supporting the contention that Rob Harris, Chris Ramos or Juan Gutierrez harassed Plaintiff on the basis of his national origin or religion. In fact, most of the witnesses testified that they did not hear any discriminatory remarks directed at Plaintiff, and none whatsoever made by the individual Defendants.<sup>FN5</sup> In support of his contention that he was harassed based on his religion or national origin by the individual Defendants, Plaintiff offered the following testimony: (1) Chris Ramos made a comment “Hey, Moustafa, he got training in Afghanistan” about Plaintiff in front of others and nothing was done (Trial Trans. at 86); (2) during a conversation about Allah, Chris Ramos said to him, “Is Allah in my ass” (Trial Trans. at 91); (3) Juan Gutierrez, during a conversation with Plaintiff, said “I [am] going to become Muslim because during the salat, during the prayer, especially for woman, when you set the knee because it’s a message for pray, where they set they knew I want to make sex for them from the back.”(Trial Trans. at 91); and (4) before a monthly store meeting, Juan Gutierrez laughed in front of everyone and stated, “Hey Moustafa, I want to be, I[am] going to be Muslim like Moustafa because I[am] going to go with him to Afghanistan for training” (Trial Trans. at 92). But even if the Court were to find these comments, which Plaintiff attributes to Chris Ramos and Juan Gutierrez, to be troubling or inappropriate, it was the province of the jury to evaluate them in light of all of the evidence in the case, and a rational jury may have made a credibility determination in favor of Defendants and against Plaintiff as to those statements.<sup>FN6</sup>

<sup>FN5</sup>. Other than Plaintiff, only two witnesses mentioned comments which could be con-

sidered discriminatory—Bob Navarro and Jose Jimenez—but their testimony does not indicate that the three individual defendants, Plaintiff's supervisors, were the accused harassers. Trial Trans. at 339, 343, 348-349 (Navarro testified that he heard occasional comments directed at El Bakly that “his buddies” or friends where in the paper again during the course of the Iraq War); 225-226 (Jimenez testified that he comments were made about Al Qaeda and terrorists, as well as Arabs and Muslims but he was not certain they were directed at El Bakly); see also Pl. Trial Ex. 11C at pg. 2 (Navarro's statement to Willie Bush during the investigation into Plaintiff's complaints of harassment that he had overheard comments about Plaintiff's “buddies” or friends are in the paper again during the Iraq War).

**FN6.** Plaintiff offered no specific testimony that Rob Harris harassed him based on his religion or national origin, and therefore the claim against Rob Harris fails as a matter of law on this element, consistent with the jury's verdict in favor of Rob Harris on this claim.

**\*8** Presumably in light of Plaintiff's testimony which at least arguably could support the first two elements for Plaintiff's supervisory harassment claim against AutoZone based on the conduct of Chris Ramos and Juan Gutierrez, Defendants argue they established the affirmative defense available to defeat liability under the fourth element of the test. See Defs. Opp. at 8. The Court agrees that, even assuming that Plaintiff could establish that the three individual supervisors harassed him triggering a strict liability theory (which Plaintiff failed to do at least with respect to Rob Harris), AutoZone presented evidence sufficient to establish the affirmative defense that is available for a supervisor harassment claim where Plaintiff did not allege suffering a tangible employment action related to such harassment.<sup>FN7</sup> When considering the fourth element of a supervisor harassment claim where no tangible employment action has been alleged, employers can defeat liability by proving the following affirmative defense: (1) that the employer exercised reasonable care to prevent and correct promptly any harassing behavior, and (2) that the employee (Plaintiff) unrea-

sonably failed to take advantage of any preventive or corrective opportunities provided by the employer or to otherwise avoid harm. *Burlington Indus., Inc. v. Ellerth*, 524 U.S. 742, 765, 118 S.Ct. 2257, 141 L.Ed.2d 633 (1998); *Faragher v. City of Boca Raton*, 524 U.S. 775, 807-808, 118 S.Ct. 2275, 141 L.Ed.2d 662 (1998). Although Defendants bore the burden of establishing the affirmative defense at trial, Plaintiff, as the movant here, bears the burden to show that no rational jury could have found that AutoZone met its burden on the affirmative defense in order to defeat liability. AutoZone presented evidence that: (1) Plaintiff never formally complained to AutoZone's Human Resources, by calling Willie Bush, about any discriminatory conduct until February of 2004 and only did so once (Trial Trans. at 179); (2) Plaintiff was aware that Human Resources was the appropriate department at AutoZone in terms of handling such complaints, and in fact, signed a diversity statement to that effect (Trial Trans. at 171-172, 517; Defs. Ex. 7); (3) a diversity training session promptly was held in response to Plaintiff's complaints<sup>FN8</sup> (Trial Trans. at 525); and (4) the harassment stopped in February 2004 (Trial Trans. at 183-184). Based on that evidence, a rational jury could have found that AutoZone met its burden. While Plaintiff testified of harassment beginning in March of 2003, he failed to utilize the resources available to him until February of 2004, and once he did, AutoZone took preventative measures by conducting diversity training, after which the alleged harassment ceased. Plaintiff could not meet his burden of establishing that the evidence compels the opposite result and that no rational jury could have found otherwise.

**FN7.** Much of Plaintiff's argument with respect to this claim focuses on his argument that the jury instruction for supervisory harassment should not have included an affirmative defense for Defendant AutoZone because he was subjected to a tangible employment action. Plaintiff's argument is not well taken because he failed to object at the instruction conference to the giving of the instruction that specifically addresses a hostile work environment claim where no tangible employment action is alleged (which, the Court notes, follows the Seventh Circuit's pattern instruction No. 3.05B). In fact,



Plaintiff's counsel agreed with the use of 3.05B as the appropriate instruction for this claim. Trial Trans. at 563-564. Plaintiff's failure to object to this instruction constitutes a waiver pursuant to [Fed.R.Civ.P. 51](#). [Wilson v. Kelkoff](#), 86 F.3d 1438, 1442 (7th Cir.1996) (citing [Bogan v. Stroud](#), 958 F.2d 180, 182-83 (7th Cir.1992)) (a party waives an argument based upon a jury instruction if he failed to object to the relevant jury instruction under [Fed.R.Civ.P. 51](#)); [Fed.R.Civ.P. 51\(c\)\(1\)](#) ("a party who objects to an instruction \* \* \* must do so on the record, stating distinctly the matter objected to and the grounds for the objection" (emphasis added)). In addition, as noted above, to the extent that Plaintiff relies on his termination as the adverse employment action, such reliance fails as a matter of law on causation grounds in view of the lapse in time between February 2004, when Plaintiff testified that the harassment stopped, and June 2004, when he was terminated.

[FN8](#). Plaintiff attempts to argue that a June, 2003 incident with Chris Ramos was motivated by animus related to Plaintiff's religion or national origin. See, e.g., Pls. Reply at 7. However, there simply is no evidence that this incident was illicitly motivated. The evidence established that Ramos made a comment that Plaintiff had not been working, and was reprimanded by Jose Gomez, Ramos' supervisor, for making such a comment because it was unprofessional for a manager to speak to employees in that way. See, e.g., Trial Trans. at 396, 401, 490.

### **5. Defamation and Intentional Infliction of Emotional Distress**

The jury found in favor of all three individual Defendants and against Plaintiff on both his defamation claim and his intentional infliction of emotional distress claim. Although it appears Plaintiff intended to move for judgment as a matter of law on all counts in his complaint (see, e.g., Pl. Motion at 17; Pl. Reply at 13), [Rule 50](#) requires that a party moving for judgment as a matter of law state the basis for such a motion-it

must "specify the judgment sought and the law and facts that entitle the movant to the judgment." [Fed.R.Civ.P. 50\(a\)\(2\)](#). Plaintiff fails to set forth any facts from the record supporting judgment in his favor nor does he provide any argument or authority in support of such a judgment, as to either of his state law claims against the individual defendants.

### **C. Defendant AutoZone's Motion for Judgment as a Matter of Law**

\*9 In its renewed motion for judgment as a matter of law, or in the alternative, for a new trial, Defendant AutoZone challenges the sufficiency of the evidence presented at trial in support of Plaintiff's claim of co-worker harassment resulting in a hostile work environment and the ensuing award of punitive damages. The jury found in favor of Plaintiff on his hostile work environment claim based on co-worker harassment (as opposed to supervisor harassment, a distinct claim addressed above).

As explained above, a plaintiff must establish each of the following elements to prove a harassment claim resulting in a hostile work environment: (1) he was subject to unwelcome harassment; (2) the harassment was based on his race; (3) the harassment unreasonably interfered with his work performance by creating an intimidating, hostile, or otherwise offensive working environment that seriously affected his psychological well-being (both objectively and from the employee's subjective perspective), and (4) a basis for employer liability. [Hrobowski v. Worthington Steel Co.](#), 358 F.3d 473, 478 (7th Cir.2004) (citing [Parkins v. Civil Constructors or Illinois, Inc.](#), 163 F.3d 1027, 1032 (7th Cir.1998)). However, in the context of co-worker harassment, strict liability does not attach to the employer under the fourth element, subject to a possible affirmative defense. [Hrobowski](#), 358 F.3d at 477. Instead, the employer may be found liable only upon a showing by the plaintiff that the employer had "been negligent either in discovering or remedying the harassment" resulting in the hostile work environment created by the plaintiff's co-worker. *Id.* An employer "will not be liable for the hostile work environment [caused by the plaintiff's co-worker] absent proof that it failed to take appropriate remedial measures *once apprised of the harassment*." *Id.* at 478 (internal citation omitted). "Generally the law does not consider an

employer to be apprised of the harassment ‘unless the employee makes a concerted effort to inform the employer that a problem exists.’”*Id.* (quoting [Silk v. City of Chicago](#), 194 F.3d 788, 807 (7th Cir.1999)). A plaintiff bears the burden of showing each of the four elements (unlike the strict liability triggered under the fourth element for an employer under a supervisory hostile work environment claims).

AutoZone first argues that Plaintiff’s co-worker harassment claim is precluded by Plaintiff’s failure to exhaust his administrative remedies on any hostile work environment claim based upon *co-worker* harassment. Defs. Motion at 2-3; Defs. Reply at 3-6. AutoZone contends that because Plaintiff failed to identify a specific co-worker as one of his alleged harassers in his EEOC charge (indentifying instead only managers or supervisors), he should have been barred from pursuing such a claim and presenting the claim to the jury. *Id.*

A Title VII plaintiff may not bring in a federal lawsuit claims that were not presented in the underlying EEOC charge. [Vela v. Village of Sauk Village](#), 218 F.3d 661, 669 (7th Cir.2000); [Babrocky v. Jewel Food Co.](#), 773 F.2d 857, 864 (7th Cir.1985); see also [Green v. Illinois Dept. of Children and Family Servs.](#), 439 F.Supp.2d 841, 852 (N.D.Ill.2006). In accordance with that principle, the Seventh Circuit has explained that the EEOC charge is “designed to afford the defendant notice of the allegations and to permit reconciliation by the EEOC.” [Anderson v. Montgomery Ward & Co.](#), 852 F.2d 1008, 1016 (7th Cir.1988) (citations omitted). An exception to that rule exists, however, where the subsequent claim is “reasonably related” to the claim included in the EEOC charge. [McKenzie v. Illinois Dept. of Trans.](#), 92 F.3d 473, 482-483 (7th Cir.1996). To be reasonably related, a factual relationship must exist between both claims, such that the subsequent claim (raised by a plaintiff in a Title VII suit) reasonably can be expected to be developed from an investigation of the allegations in the EEOC charge. [Cheek v. Western and Southern Life Ins. Co.](#), 31 F.3d 497, 500 (7th Cir.1994). Claims are not “reasonably related” if the EEOC charge and the plaintiff’s complaint do not describe the same conduct and implicate the *same individuals*. [McKenzie](#), 92 F.3d at 481 (emphasis added); [Green](#), 439 F.Supp.2d at 852.

**\*10** In his EEOC charge, Plaintiff named five alleged harassers and identified all of them as managers: the three individual Defendants Rob Harris, Chris Ramos, and Juan Gutierrez, as well as Ricardo Maldonado and Bob Navarro. Plaintiff’s co-worker harassment claim necessarily does not encompass the conduct of his supervisors, Rob Harris, Chris Ramos and Juan Gutierrez-their conduct already was the subject of the *supervisory* hostile work environment claim addressed above. That leaves Ricardo Maldonado and Bob Navarro as potential co-workers. However, Ricardo Maldonado was *not* Plaintiff’s co-worker; Maldonado was Plaintiff’s supervisor at Store # 2575, and was subsequently replaced by Enrique Alejandro. Trial Trans. at 208 (Plaintiff testified that Maldonado was a Commercial Specialist and his direct supervisor when he first started at AutoZone Store # 2575); Trial Trans. at 71, 271. Plaintiff presumably chose not to pursue a claim against AutoZone based on Maldonado’s conduct, and in fact, offered no testimony at trial that Maldonado harassed him.

That leaves Bob Navarro as a potential target for a co-worker harassment claim that could be advanced consistent with Plaintiff’s EEOC charge. At trial and for purposes of the instructions to the jury, Plaintiff did not identify Bob Navarro as one of the supervisors contributed to his hostile work environment; rather, Plaintiff pointed only to the three individual Defendants, and no question has ever been raised as to their status as supervisors. Plaintiff did testify at trial that Bob Navarro drew a Star of David on some paperwork that Plaintiff had been working on and ran away laughing. Trial Trans. at 106. Setting to the side for the moment whether such conduct would be sufficient to support the jury verdict, the Court must first address whether Bob Navarro should be considered a co-worker or a supervisor.

AutoZone’s argument presumes that any hostile work environment claim brought by Plaintiff based on the conduct of Bob Navarro necessarily is a supervisor claim, rather than a co-worker harassment claim, based on Plaintiff’s identification of Bob Navarro in the EEOC charge as a “manager.” However, it is not clear from the record that Bob Navarro was in fact Plaintiff’s supervisor. “[I]t is not enough that he point to evidence that just anybody with managerial au-

thority was [ ] abusive; instead, [Plaintiff] must show that the harasser was *his* supervisor.” [Hrobowski, 358 F.3d 473](#) (citation omitted).“A supervisor is someone with the power to affect the terms and conditions of the plaintiff’s employment.”*Id.* On the record, the Court cannot conclude that Bob Navarro was Plaintiff’s supervisor and thus Plaintiff’s co-worker harassment claim survives at least as to that potential objection.

In regard to AutoZone’s failure to exhaust argument, the Court agrees that Plaintiff is bound by the claims raised in his EEOC charge, as least with respect to *which individuals* whom he identified as alleged harassers. See [McKenzie, 92 F.3d at 481](#); [Green, 439 F.Supp.2d at 852](#). Plaintiff’s argument that his co-worker harassment claims must survive because it reasonably relates to his supervisory harassment claim ignores the clear Seventh Circuit authority holding that a factual relationship must exist between the claims, such that the subsequently developed claim (here, the co-worker harassment claim presented at trial) can reasonably be expected to be developed from an investigation of the allegations set forth in the EEOC charge (here, the supervisory harassment allegations). [Cheek v. Western and Southern Life Ins. Co., 31 F.3d 497, 500 \(7th Cir.1994\)](#). Plaintiff’s EEOC charge identifies “managers” as the culpable harassers-and an investigation would have been reasonably targeted at the individuals identified in the charge-i.e. AutoZone management, not other (still unidentified) individual employees. See, e.g., [Chacko v. Patuertext Institution, 429 F.3d 505, 511 \(4th Cir.2005\)](#) (reversing a jury verdict on a co-worker harassment claim where the evidence involved a different set of individuals within the employer, rather than the claim in Plaintiff’s administrative charge that supervisors had harassed him); [Robinson v. Getting/Castle, Inc., 2005 WL 272964](#). at \*4-5 (W.D.N.Y.2005) (finding that coworker harassment claims are not reasonably related to claims of supervisor harassment alleged in the underlying administrative charge). On the basis of these authorities, the Court concludes that to the extent that Plaintiff did not identify other *individual* employees that subjected him to harassment leading to his contention that the work environment was hostile, Plaintiff failed to exhaust this claim as it relates to unidentified individuals, and therefore should have been barred from reaching the jury. The claim sur-

vives this stage of the analysis, however, with respect to Bob Navarro, and thus the Court goes on to consider whether the jury verdict should stand.

\*11 After careful analysis of the entire trial record, the Court must agree with AutoZone that, wholly apart from Plaintiff’s failure to exhaust, no rational jury could have found for Plaintiff on his hostile work environment claim based on co-worker harassment under the appropriate standard, for claims based on harassment by Bob Navarro or *any other employee*. As for the incident involving Bob Navarro, Plaintiff’s claim fails as a matter of law because Plaintiff testified that he *never reported* it. Trial Trans. at 107. That admission by Plaintiff negates any possibility that Plaintiff could satisfy the fourth element for imposing liability on AutoZone, because an employer “will not be liable for the hostile work environment [caused by the co-worker] absent proof that it failed to take appropriate remedial measures *once apprised of the harassment*.” [Hrobowski, 358 F.3d at 478](#) (internal citation omitted). AutoZone was never apprised, and therefore could not have responded to any situation involving alleged harassment of Plaintiff by Mr. Navarro.

In addition, even if Plaintiff had exhausted his administrative remedies with respect to his more general claims that unidentified employees harassed him, such claims would have failed for the same reason. “Generally the law does not consider an employer to be apprised of the harassment ‘unless the employee makes a concerted effort to inform the employer that a problem exists.’ “ [Hrobowski, 358 F.3d at 477](#) (quoting [Silk v. City of Chicago, 194 F.3d 788, 807 \(7th Cir.1999\)](#)). Plaintiff testified that he only formally complained about any discriminatory conduct *once* to AutoZone’s Human Resources, by calling Willie Bush in February of 2004. Trial Trans. at 179. Following Plaintiff’s complaint, a diversity training almost immediately was held. Trial Trans. at 525. And Plaintiff testified that the harassment stopped in February 2004. Trial Trans. at 183-184. Thus, Plaintiff did not (and cannot) show that AutoZone had “been negligent either in discovering or remedying the harassment,” resulting in the hostile work environment created by Plaintiffs’ (unidentified) co-workers. *Id.*

While the Court approaches motions to overturn jury

verdicts with some trepidation, the Court is duty bound to apply the controlling legal standards to the evidence adduced at trial in determining whether the verdict can stand. Here, after a careful examination of the trial transcripts and the pertinent rules and case law, the Court concludes that the verdict in favor of Plaintiff and against Defendant AutoZone on Plaintiff's claim of co-worker harassment must be overturned as a matter of law. As explained above, in view of the absence of evidence that AutoZone "failed to take appropriate remedial measures *once apprised of the harassment*" ([Hrobowski, 358 F.3d at 478](#); emphasis added), Plaintiff failed to adduce any evidence from which the jury could have found the fourth element of Plaintiff's hostile environment claim based on co-worker harassment to be satisfied under any possible scenario. Accordingly, the Court must conclude that no rational jury could have reached the result that the jury reached in this case with respect to that claim and AutoZone's motion for judgment of a matter of law must be granted. Furthermore, because the Court grants AutoZone's motion for judgment as a matter of law as to the jury's verdict as to any liability by AutoZone on such a claim, the Court necessarily must overturn the punitive damages award. Therefore, AutoZone's motion also is granted as to the punitive damages award in the amount of \$8,000.00 against it.

END OF DOCUMENT

### III. Conclusion

\*12 For the reasons explained above, Plaintiff's motion for judgment as a matter of law on all claims decided against him [142] is denied, and Defendant AutoZone's motion for judgment as matter of law as to the one claim on which the jury ruled against it [147] is granted. Accordingly, the portion of the judgment entered on the jury's verdict in favor of Plaintiff and against AutoZone on Plaintiff's co-worker harassment claim and awarding \$8,000 in punitive damages [144] is vacated and final judgment hereby is entered in favor of Defendants and against Plaintiff on all counts and claims.

N.D.Ill.,2009.  
El-Bakly v. Autozone, Inc.  
Slip Copy, 2009 WL 65717 (N.D.Ill.), 105 Fair Empl.Prac.Cas. (BNA) 567, 91 Empl. Prac. Dec. P 43,442

TAB 15

**H**

United States District Court,  
 D. New Jersey.  
 Mary Ann GALATI, Individually and on behalf of all  
 others similarly situated, Plaintiffs,  
 v.  
 COMMERCE BANCORP, INC., et al., Defendants.  
**No. Civ. 04-3252(RBK).**

filed July 2, 2004.  
 Nov. 7, 2005.  
 terminated Nov. 7, 2005.  
 last filing Dec. 2, 2005.

[Edwin Joseph Jacobs, Jr.](#), Jacobs & Barbone, Atlantic  
 City, NJ, Attorney to be Noticed, for Ronald A. White,  
 (Defendant).

[Tina Moukoulis](#), Law Office of Bernard M. Gross, PC,  
 Philadelphia, PA, Lead Attorney, Attorney to be Not-  
 iced, for Jimmy Grossman, (Consol Plaintiff).

[William M. Tambussi](#), Brown & Connery, LLP,  
 Westmont, NJ, Attorney to be Noticed, for Commerce  
 Bancorp, Inc., (Defendant).

## OPINION

[KUGLER](#), United States District Judge:

\*1 This matter comes before the Court upon separate motions by Defendant Ronald A. White, Defendants Glen K. Holck and Stephen M. Umbrell, and Defendants George E. Norcross, III, Vernon W. Hill, II, Commerce Bancorp, Inc., and Douglas J. Pauls to dismiss Plaintiffs' consolidated complaint for failure to state a claim under [Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 12\(b\)\(6\)](#). For the reasons set forth below, Defendants' motions will be granted.

## I. Background

Plaintiffs bring this securities fraud class action on behalf of all persons, excluding Defendants, who

purchased the publicly traded stock of Commerce Bancorp, Inc. ("Commerce Bank"), during the period from June 1, 2002, through June 28, 2004. Commerce Bank is a bank holding company located in Cherry Hill, New Jersey, that operates three hundred retail bank branches in New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and New York. Defendants include Commerce Bank and a number of directors and officers of Commerce Bank and its subsidiary Commerce Bank/Pennsylvania (collectively, "Defendants"). Plaintiffs allege that Defendants violated §§ 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 ("Securities Act") by failing to disclose bid-rigging and other unlawful practices committed on behalf of Commerce Bank during the relevant period.

The allegations arise out of the events surrounding the June 28, 2004, indictment of three Commerce Bank/Pennsylvania executives and directors for employing illegal practices to obtain lucrative business with the City of Philadelphia. Specifically, Ronald A. White ("White"), Glenn K. Holck ("Holck"), and Stephen M. Umbrell ("Umbrell"), in their respective capacities as Commerce Bank/Pennsylvania director, president, and regional vice-president, bestowed a number of personal benefits upon Philadelphia Treasurer Cory Kemp ("Kemp") in exchange for Kemp's influence to secure contracts and other official actions favoring Commerce Bank. Also named as Defendants are Vernon W. Hill, II ("Hill"), the Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of Commerce Bank, George E. Norcross, III ("Norcross"), the Director of Commerce Bank, Director of Commerce Bank/New Jersey, and Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Commerce Insurance Services, Inc., and Douglas J. Pauls ("Pauls"), the Chief Financial Officer of Commerce Bank. Plaintiffs claim that all Defendants had independent actual knowledge of the unlawful activities that gave rise to the indictment.

Plaintiffs' consolidated complaint focuses almost exclusively on the illegal interactions between Kemp, White, Holck, and Umbrell. Plaintiffs thoroughly describe the relationship between Kemp and Commerce Bank/Pennsylvania, and enumerate in great detail the numerous personal benefits that Holck,



Umbrell, and White conferred on Kemp to obtain City accounts and bond deals.<sup>FN1</sup>In exchange for these favors, Kemp channeled City business to Commerce Bank, including a \$1.5 million City account in May 2002, \$50 million in City deposits in March 2003, priority in several City bond deals, and inside bidding assistance for a \$30 million line of credit to finance activities associated with the Mayor of Philadelphia's Neighborhood Transformation Initiative. Plaintiffs also identify specific communications between Commerce Bank/Pennsylvania and Defendant Hill, which they allege put Hill on notice of these practices.

<sup>FN1</sup>. Plaintiffs allege that Holck and Umbrell waived conditions and otherwise assisted Kemp in securing two mortgage loans in December 2002, which Kemp could not otherwise have obtained due to his poor credit and clear inability to repay, an automobile loan in March 2003, a \$480,000 construction loan for a church where Kemp was a trustee in May or June 2003, and an unsecured loan for Kemp's brother-in-law. Commerce Bank also endowed Kemp with several other benefits including expensive dinners and athletic tickets. (Consol.Compl.¶ 37-45)

\*2 Plaintiffs claim that Defendants' illegal activities caused considerable harm to shareholders, including losses of approximately \$705 million and a drop in value of 23% in the two days following disclosure of the indictment on June 28, 2004. Allegedly in response to the indictment, the value of Commerce Bank's shares dropped 23% from December 29, 2004, through July 30, 2005.

In addition to their account of Defendants' bid rigging and other unlawful activities, Plaintiffs devote a section of their complaint to enumerate their claims of "false and misleading statements [made] during the class period." These statements consist entirely of Commerce Bank quarterly earnings releases, signed and certified by Defendants Hill and Pauls, and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") from August 14, 2002, through May 10, 2004. Plaintiffs allege no statements made by any Defendants other than Hill and Pauls.

Plaintiff Mary Ann Galati filed suit against Defendants on July 2, 2004. On November 23, 2004, the Honorable Joel B. Rosen ordered consolidation of her suit with a number of complaints by subsequent Plaintiffs. Plaintiffs then filed a consolidated complaint on January 24, 2005, on behalf of all individuals similarly situated, alleging that Defendants failed to disclose illegal conduct in violation of §§ 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Act. (Consol.Compl.¶ 4).<sup>FN2</sup> Defendants now move to dismiss the consolidated complaint for failure to state a claim under Federal Rule of Civil Procedure ("Rule") 12(b)(6).

<sup>FN2</sup>. In addition to the bid-rigging, Plaintiffs claim that Commerce Bank and Defendant Pauls, the treasurer of Commerce Bank's state and federal Political Action Committees (PACs), engaged in other "illegal, undisclosed, unsustainable activities" including numerous violations of federal election laws and elaborate schemes to launder funds to avoid limitations imposed on political contributions. However, Plaintiffs allege no misleading statements related to these practices, nor do they mention Commerce Bank's campaign contributions in their section on "False and Misleading Statements During the Class Period" (Consol.Compl.¶ 120-123). Consequently, for the purpose of deciding Defendants' motions to dismiss, the Court will disregard these factual allegations as surplusage.

## II. Standard

### A. [Rule 12\(b\)\(6\)](#)

A motion to dismiss under [Rule 12\(b\)\(6\)](#) should be granted only if "it appears beyond doubt that plaintiff can prove no set of facts in support of his claim which would entitle him to relief." *In re Rockefeller Ctr. Properties, Inc., Sec. Litig.*, 311 F.3d 198, 215 (3d Cir.2002); *Klein v. General Nutrition Co.*, 186 F.3d 338, 342 (3d Cir.1999). A motion to dismiss "tests the legal sufficiency of the complaint." *In re ATI Tech., Inc., Sec. Litig.*, 216 F.Supp.2d 418, 427 (E.D.Pa.2002) (citing *Holder v. City of Allentown*, 987 F.2d 188, 194 (3d Cir.1993)). "The inquiry is not whether plaintiffs will ultimately prevail in a trial on



the merits, but whether they should be afforded an opportunity to offer evidence in support of their claims.” [In re Rockefeller](#), 311 F.3d at 215.

Consequently, the Court must “accept all well-pleaded allegations in the complaint as true and to draw all reasonable inferences in favor of the non-moving party.” *Id.* at 215 (citing [Scheuer v. Rhodes](#), 416 U.S. 232, 236 (1974)); [In re Burlington Coat Factory Sec. Litig.](#), 114 F.3d 1410, 1420 (3d Cir.1997). However, the court need not credit a plaintiff’s “bald assertions” or “legal conclusions draped in the guise of factual allegations.” *Id.*

#### B. Rule 9(b) and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act

Rule 9(b) imposes a heightened pleading requirement on allegations of fraud, including claims brought under § 10(b) of the [Securities Act](#). *See In re Rockefeller*, 311 F.3d at 216 (“Rule 9(b)’s heightened pleading standard gives defendants notice of the claims against them, provides an increased measure of protection for their reputations, and reduces the number of frivolous suits brought solely to extract settlements.”). Under Rule 9(b), plaintiffs must state with particularity “the circumstances constituting fraud or mistake.” [Fed.R.Civ.P. 9\(b\)](#). To satisfy the particularity requirement, the complaint should include “all of the essential factual background that would accompany ‘the first paragraph of any newspaper story’-that is, the ‘who, what, when, where and how’ of the events at issue.” *Id.* at 217 (quoting [In re Burlington](#), 114 F.3d at 1422). Boilerplate allegations are insufficient. *Id.*

\*3 In addition to satisfying [Rule 9\(b\)](#), allegations of securities fraud must accord with the heightened pleading requirements of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 (PLSRA). [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(1\), \(b\)\(2\)](#). Under the PLSRA the complaint must “specify each statement alleged to have been misleading [and] the reason or reasons why the statement is misleading.” [In re Rockefeller](#), 311 F.3d at 217 (“The particularity described in [§ 78u-4\(b\)\(1\)](#) extends that of [Rule 9\(b\)](#) and requires plaintiffs to set forth the details of allegedly fraudulent statements or omissions, including who was involved, where the events took place, when the events took place, and why any statements were misleading.”). Plaintiffs

must also plead with particularity facts supporting a “strong inference” of scienter. [In re Advanta Corp. Sec. Litig.](#), 180 F.3d 525, 530, 534 (3d Cir.1999).

#### III. Discussion

Section 10(b) of the Securities Act makes it illegal to “use or employ, in connection with the purchase or sale of any security ..., any manipulative or deceptive device or contrivance in contravention of such rules and regulations as the Commission may prescribe.” [15 U.S.C. § 78j\(b\)](#). Under [17 CFR section 240.10b-5](#) (“Rule 10b-5”), it is “unlawful for any person, directly or indirectly ... [t]o make any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.” [17 CFR § 240.10b-5](#).<sup>FN3</sup>

[FN3](#). Rule 10b-5 reads in its entirety:

It shall be unlawful for any person, directly or indirectly, by the use of any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce, or of the mails or of any facility of any national securities exchange,

- (a) To employ any device, scheme, or artifice to defraud,
- (b) To make any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or
- (c) To engage in any act, practice, or course of business which operates or would operate as a fraud or deceit upon any person, in connection with the purchase or sale of any security.

[17 CFR § 240.10b-5](#)

To establish a claim for violation of Rule 10b-5, the plaintiff must allege with particularity that: (1) the defendant “made a materially false or misleading

statement or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make a statement not misleading”; (2) the “defendant acted with scienter”; and (3) the plaintiff’s reliance on defendant’s misstatement or omission injured the plaintiff. [In re Burlington](#), 114 F.3d at 1417 (citing [In re Phillips Petroleum Sec. Litig.](#), 881 F.2d 1236, 1243 (3rd Cir.1989)); *see also* [In re Advanta](#), 180 F.3d at 537.

#### A. Material False or Misleading Statement or Omission

Defendants argue that they are not liable under Rule 10b-5 because they neither made a misleading statement, nor had a duty to disclose the illegal conduct. Plaintiffs claim: (1) Defendants misleadingly attributed Commerce Bank’s success to its unique business model and convenience when “its pattern of bribery and bid-rigging fueled the Company’s results” (Pls. Opp. at 16-17); (2) Defendants’ quarterly earnings release statements, including positive commentary and specific reports of government deposits, were misleading without full disclosure of the illegal practices; and (3) the failure to reveal criminal conduct is inherently misleading. As set forth more fully below, none of these allegations amounts to a materially misleading statement or omission for the purposes of Rule 10b-5.<sup>FN4</sup>

<sup>FN4</sup>. Plaintiffs allege no misleading statements other than the SEC filings signed by Defendants Hill and Pauls. Because liability for violation of Rule 10b-5 rests exclusively on misleading statements and omissions, Plaintiffs have therefore failed to plead a violation by any Defendants other than Hill and Pauls. However, because this Court finds that none of the alleged statements were in fact materially misleading, the Court will dismiss the consolidated complaint in its entirety without addressing Plaintiffs’ failure to plead violations by particular Defendants.

#### 1. Materiality

\*4 Regardless of its falsity, a misleading statement or omission is not actionable unless it is material. A misrepresentation “is material if there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable shareholder would con-

sider it important in deciding how to [act].” [EP Medsystems, Inc. v. EchoCath, Inc.](#), 235 F.3d 865, 872 (3d Cir.2000) (quoting [TSC Indus., Inc. v. Northway, Inc.](#), 426 U.S. 438, 449 (1976)); *see also* [Basic, Inc. v. Levinson](#), 485 U.S. 224, 232 (1988) (relating this standard specifically to Rule 10b-5). Omitted information is material if there is a “substantial likelihood that, under all the circumstances, the omitted fact would have assumed actual significance in the deliberations of the reasonable shareholder.” [Craftmatic Sec. Litig. v. Kraftsow](#), 890 F.2d 628, 639 (3d Cir.1989) (quoting [TSC Indus., Inc. v. Northway, Inc.](#), 426 U.S. 438, 449 (1976)). While determinations of materiality are typically reserved for the trier of fact, “complaints alleging securities fraud often contain claims of omissions or misstatements that are obviously so unimportant that courts can rule them immaterial as a matter of law at the pleading stage.” [In re Burlington](#), 114 F.3d at 1426.

The Third Circuit has consistently held that “[v]ague and general statements of optimism,” known as “puffery,” are not material since a reasonable investor would be unlikely to rely on them to make decisions. *Id.* Similarly, “statements of subjective analysis or extrapolations, such as opinions, motives and intentions, or general statements of optimism” do not alter the total mix of relevant information available, and therefore are not material. [In re Advanta](#), 180 F.3d at 538 (quoting [In re Burlington](#), 114 F.3d 1410, 1428 n. 14). Such statements are not actionable under Rule 10b-5 as a matter of law.*Id.*

In support of their claim, Plaintiffs allege that Defendant Hill made remarks attributing Commerce Bank’s success to its “unique business model” and “convenience.” (Pls. Opp. at 16-17). Plaintiffs claim that Hill’s comments were materially misleading because Commerce Bank’s success was actually “fueled by repeated criminal conduct.”<sup>FN5</sup> However, the context of these statements makes it clear that a reasonable investor would view them as no more than boilerplate rhetoric. Although they do not say so explicitly, Plaintiffs appear to glean these quotes from a number of quarterly earnings releases filed with the SEC during the relevant period. The allegedly misleading language is contained in several releases, which repeat: “Chairman Hill indicated ‘America’s Most Convenient Bank’ continues to produce record

results” (see earnings releases from Q3:02, Q4:02, Q1:03, Q2:03). In the same manner, several of the reports state: “Vernon W. Hill, II, Chairman, commenting on the Company's financial results said, ‘in the most difficult low-rate operating environment in the last 45 years, the unique Commerce business model continues to produce strong top-line revenue growth.’”(See earnings releases from Q3:03, Q4:03, Q1:04).

**FN5.** These statements are buried in the consolidated complaint in four pages of dense bullet points. (Consol.Compl.¶ 120-121). Plaintiffs do not explain in their complaint “why the statement[s] [are] misleading,” *In re Rockefeller*, 311 F.3d at 217, nor do they make their “business model” arguments until their opposition to Defendants' motion to dismiss. Consequently, these statements likely are not pleaded with particularity sufficient to satisfy [Rule 9\(b\)](#) and the PLSRA. Nevertheless, because this Court now holds that these statements are immaterial, it will not reach the issues presented by [Rule 9\(b\)](#) and PLSRA.

\*5 These remarks are exactly the sort of vague, general, optimistic commentary that the Third Circuit has deemed immaterial puffery. Commerce Bank's slogan “America's Most Convenient Bank” and its claim to a “unique” business model are simply too vague and subjective to influence reasonable investors or “alter the total mix of information available.” See e.g., *In re Advanta*, 180 F.3d at 539 (holding as immaterial optimistic statements such as “[o]ur superior cost structure for delivering and servicing financial products allows us to achieve outstanding returns with highly competitive pricing and flexibility”). Consequently, these statements are not actionable under Rule 10b-5.

In addition to Defendants' allegedly misleading comments about Commerce Bank's business model, Plaintiffs contend that Defendants' failure to disclose bid-rigging and other criminal conduct was a material omission in light of their positive earnings statements. Specifically, Plaintiffs claim that Defendants were obligated to disclose (1) “the corrupt, illegal and unsustainable means that Commerce Bank ... was utilizing to develop banking business with state, city and

municipal authorities”; and (2) “the attendant risks that such practices were creating for the future prospects of the Company.”(Consol.Compl.¶ 48). As explained below, Defendants' illegal activities were material, but the failure to disclose “the attendant risks” of those activities was not.

Information about a corporation's illegal conduct is inherently material for the purposes of Rule 10b-5. See e.g., *Roeder v. Alpha Indus., Inc.*, 814 F.2d 22, 26 (1st Cir.1987) (holding that a company's practice of bribery is material information, even if the criminal conduct has not yet become the subject of investigation). Naturally, a reasonable investor would give considerable weight to a corporation's unlawful practices. As the First Circuit explained in the oft-cited opinion *Roeder v. Alpha Industries, Inc.*, 814 F.2d at 26, “Management's willingness to engage in practices that probably or obviously are illegal, and its decision to put the corporation at risk by so doing, may be critically important factors to investors,” particularly since “[i]nvestors may prefer to steer away from an enterprise that circumvents fair competitive bidding and opens itself to accusations of misconduct.”*Id.*

Defendants argue that the Bank's bid-rigging practices were immaterial because they relate to a negligible portion of Commerce Bank's business and contribute only a small percentage to Commerce Bank's total deposits and revenue. However, the materiality of criminal activities is unaffected by the extent of the illegal conduct; after all, “[i]llegal payments that are so small as to be relatively insignificant to the corporation's bottom line can still have vast economic implications,” as they may endanger all of a corporation's business if they are discovered. *Id.* Furthermore, “[i]nformation about bribery is relevant to important questions about the competency of management.”*Id.* Consequently, a corporation's unlawful practices are material, even if the practices relate to only a minor aspect or portion of the business.

\*6 However, while omissions regarding criminal conduct are material, omissions relating to “the attendant risks” or unsustainability of criminal conduct are not. Even if a corporation is engaging in illegal practices, predictions of future events such as criminal indictments are too speculative to be material. See *Craftmatic*, 890 F.2d at 640-41. The Third Circuit

addressed precisely this point in *Craftmatic* when plaintiffs alleged that the corporation's "advertising and marketing program was based on deceptive, illegal sales practices that 'would and did result in serious charges being brought against Craftmatic.'" The Court dismissed plaintiffs' claim, holding that the possibility of criminal charges was "sufficiently speculative and unreliable to be immaterial as a matter of law." *Id.* at 644. The Court then employed the same reasoning to dismiss allegations that Craftmatic's unlawful practices created serious risks for the corporation and were "not sustainable." *Id.*

Consequently, as a matter of law, the risks inherent in Commerce Bank's unsustainable illegal practices were too speculative to be material. Only information regarding Defendants' illegal conduct itself is material under Rule 10b-5.

## 2. Misleading Statement or Omission

Although Rule 10b-5 prohibits corporations from making material misstatements of fact, corporations need not actively disclose information—even material information—unless there exists a "duty to speak." *Chiarella v. United States*, 445 U.S. 222, 235 (1980); *In re Burlington*, 114 F.3d at 1432 ("Except for specific periodic reporting requirements ... there is no general duty on the part of a company to provide the public with all material information."). Only misleading statements are actionable under Rule 10b-5, and silence, "absent a duty to disclose," is not inherently misleading. *Basic*, 485 U.S. at 239 n. 17. Consequently, although information concerning Commerce Bank's illegal practices was material, Defendants were nevertheless under no obligation to reveal the information unless they had a preexisting duty to do so.

In circumstances where there is no insider trading or statute requiring disclosure, a duty to disclose likely exists only in the presence of "an inaccurate, incomplete or misleading prior disclosure." *Oran v. Stafford*, 226 F.3d 275, 285-86 (3d Cir.2000); *In re Campbell Soup Co. Sec. Litig.*, 145 F.Supp.2d 574, 583 (D.N.J.2001) (holding that once a corporation has chosen to make a disclosure, "the disclosing party has an obligation to ensure that the representations are accurate") (citing *Virginia Bankshares, Inc. v.*

*Sandberg*, 501 U.S. 1083, 1098 n. 7 (1991)). Consequently, Defendants are liable under Rule 10b-5 for failure to disclose their illegal practices only if Plaintiffs can point to a statement that was rendered inaccurate or misleading by the omission.

For the purposes of Rule 10b-5, "[a] statement is false or misleading if it is factually inaccurate, or additional information is required to clarify it." *In re Nice Sys., Ltd. Sec. Litig.*, 135 F.Supp.2d 551, 573 (D.N.J.2001). A statement is also misleading if "when viewed in the light of the circumstances under which it was made, [it] presented a false report of the facts." *Jaroslavicz v. Engelhard, Corp.*, 704 F.Supp. 1296, 1306 (D.N.J.1989) (citing *Associated Builders, Inc. v. Alabama Power Co.*, 505 F.2d 97, 101 (5th Cir.1974).

\*7 Plaintiffs allege that Defendants' "positive statements about growth in Commerce Bank's government and public deposits" and "positive statements about growth in Commerce Bank's investment banking fees at Commerce Capital Markets" created a duty to tell the "whole truth" about Defendants' illegal activities. (Consol.Compl.¶ 122). In support of this claim, Plaintiffs list a number of excerpts from Commerce Bank's quarterly filings with the SEC. (Consol.Compl. ¶ 120-121). These filings are composed primarily of empirical listings of Commerce Bank's deposits, revenue, and percentages of growth. Accompanying these financial performance figures are self-congratulatory comments such as "dramatic deposit growth," "record growth," "record deposits growth," and "strong top-line revenue growth" (Pls. Opp. at 15). Plaintiffs allege that these positive reports were misleading without the disclosure of Defendants' criminal conduct.

However, as long as they are accurate, earnings statements themselves do not create liability under Rule 10b-5. See e.g., *In re ATI Technologies, Inc. Sec. Litig.*, 216 F.Supp.2d 418, 433 (E.D.Pa.2002) (holding that "ATI's announcements of its quarterly and yearly earnings, gross margins, sales, etc., were not material misrepresentations"). To hold otherwise would be to establish per se liability under Rule 10b-5 for any material information related to corporate earnings releases—a result that would be almost indistinguishable from creating a general duty of disclosure.



The Third Circuit has made it clear that corporations are not liable merely for reporting past successes. *See e.g., In re Advanta*, 180 F.3d at 538 (“Factual recitations of past earnings, so long as they are accurate, do not create liability under Section 10(b)); *In re Burlington*, 114 F.3d at 1432 (“Equally well settled is the principle that an accurate report of past successes does not contain an implicit representation that the trend is going to continue, and hence does not, in and of itself, obligate the company to update the public as to the state of the quarter in progress.”). Statements claiming deposit growth of 48% or total revenues of “\$8.1 million for the second quarter of 2002 compared to \$5.3 million for the second quarter of 2002, a 54% increase,” (Consol.Compl.¶ 121), state nothing more than empirical facts. So long as those numbers are accurate, they cannot create Rule 10b-5 liability.

Nor are Defendants liable for vague positive remarks accompanying earning releases. In *Advanta*, plaintiffs claimed that a number of statements in letters to shareholders, annual reports, and other publications were misleading in light of the corporation's questionable business techniques and the deterioration in credit quality attributable its “aggressive efforts to attract new customers.” *In re Advanta*, 180 F.3d at 538. However, in examining the allegedly misleading statements, the Third Circuit found that each statement was non-actionable as either an accurate report of past earnings or an expression of optimism.<sup>FN6</sup>

<sup>FN6</sup> These statements include, “Advanta's credit quality continues to be among the best in the industry. Our emphasis on gold cards-and targeting of high quality customer prospects with great potential for profitability-sets us apart from other credit card issuers”; “The Company is among the most efficient producers in the credit card industry. Our superior cost structure for delivering and servicing financial products allows us to achieve outstanding returns with highly competitive pricing and flexibility”; “Our emphasis on gold cards-and targeting of better quality customers-helps us maintain an enviable credit quality profile. Gold cards made up 82% of our credit card balances in 1995, nearly double the industry average”;

“Despite industry-wide pressure on credit card asset quality, Advanta continued to produce better-than-industry credit measures, and achieved excellent growth and returns throughout our core businesses”; “The Company's credit card asset quality statistics continue to be better than industry averages”; and touting of Advanta's strengths, including “an experienced management team, technological expertise ... and expanding distribution channels.” *In re Advanta*, 180 F.3d at 539.

\*8 Plaintiffs' argument that the failure to reveal criminal conduct is per se misleading is also without merit. Plaintiffs cite *In re Initial Public Offering Sec. Litig.*, 241 F.Supp.2d 281, 381-82 (S.D.N.Y.2003), for the proposition that concealing illegal activity is inherently misleading. However, *In re Initial Public Offering* addressed market manipulation, holding only that “[w]here a defendant has engaged in conduct that amounts to ‘market manipulation’ under Rule 10b-5(a) or (c), that misconduct creates an independent duty to disclose.”*Id.*

Although there is no Third Circuit case directly addressing a corporation's obligation to disclose criminal conduct, the First Circuit held in *Roeder* that the defendant corporation's failure to disclose its practice of paying bribes to obtain subcontracts was not inherently misleading. *Roeder*, 814 F.2d at 22. Additionally, the Third Circuit has observed that “the nondisclosure of a statutory violation *may* be an omission of information necessary to make other statements not misleading,” suggesting that the failure to disclose criminal conduct is not necessarily misleading in itself. *Craftmatic*, 890 F.2d at 640 (emphasis added).

Furthermore, “the private cause of action under § 10(b) and Rule 10b-5 is designed to implement the Congressional intent to regulate securities transactions.” *Straub v. Vaisman & Co., Inc.*, 540 F.2d 591, 599 (3d Cir.1976). Rule 10b-5 was not intended to provide shareholders with an avenue for relief against executives for alleged illegal practices or corporate mismanagement. *See e.g., In re Citigroup, Inc., Sec. Litig.*, 330 F.Supp.2d 367 (S.D.N.Y.2004) (“The securities laws were not designed to provide an umbrella cause of action for the review of management prac-

tices.”). Consequently, the illegality of Defendants' conduct does not establish a Rule 10b-5 violation unless Defendants made a misleading statement in conjunction with the conduct.

As Plaintiffs have failed to specify any material misstatement or omission sufficient to establish liability under Rule 10b-5, Plaintiffs' allegations under Rule 10b-5 must be dismissed.<sup>FN7</sup>

FN7. Because this Court now finds that Plaintiffs alleged no statement or omission sufficient to create liability under Rule 10b-5, the Court will not reach Defendants' arguments regarding scienter, reliance, or causation.

#### B. Control Person Liability

In addition to their claims under Rule 10b-5, Plaintiffs allege that Defendants are liable under § 20(a) of the Securities Act. Section 20(a) provides for derivative liability of “control persons” in the event of a violation of the Securities Act. 15 U.S.C. § 78t. A cause of action for control person liability requires plaintiffs to establish: “(1) an underlying violation by a controlling person or entity; (2) that the defendants are ‘controlling persons;’ and (3) that the defendants were in some meaningful sense culpable participants in the fraud.” In re Digital Island Sec. Litig., 223 F.Supp.2d 546, 560 (D.Del.2002) (quoting In re Party City Sec. Litig., 147 F.Supp.2d 282, 317 (D.N.J.2001)).

Where plaintiffs cannot establish “an underlying violation” of the Securities Act, a § 20(a) claim must be dismissed since “[I]iability under section 20(a) is predicated upon an independent violation of ‘this chapter or the rules or regulations thereunder.’” In re Advanta, 180 F.3d at 541 (quoting 15 U.S.C. § 78t); see also Greebel v. FTP Software, Inc., 194 F.3d 185, 207 (1st Cir.1999) (holding that absent an underlying violation of the securities laws, a § 20(a) claim cannot stand).

\*9 Accordingly, because this Court now finds that Plaintiffs have not stated a claim under Rule 10b-5, Plaintiffs' allegations of control person liability under § 20(a) must be dismissed for lack of an underlying

violation of the Securities Act.

The accompanying Order shall issue today.

D.N.J.,2005.  
Galati v. Commerce Bancorp, Inc.  
Not Reported in F.Supp.2d, 2005 WL 3797764  
(D.N.J.), Fed. Sec. L. Rep. P 93,610

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 16



▶ Only the Westlaw citation is currently available.

United States District Court,  
 N.D. Illinois,  
 Eastern Division.

Jack E. GRANT, Plaintiff,  
 v.  
 CHEMREX, INC., Defendant.  
**No. 93 C 0350.**

April 28, 1997.

*MEMORANDUM OPINION AND ORDER*

MAROVICH, District Judge.

\*1 Plaintiff Jack Grant (“Grant”) filed a three-count Complaint against Chemrex, Inc. (“Chemrex”) alleging injuries to his liver, heart and lungs from an exposure to Chemrex’s product, Kure-N-Seal, and seeking \$4.5 million in damages. Grant’s Complaint presents three legal theories for recovery based upon negligence (Count I), breach of implied warranty of merchantability (Count II) and strict product liability (Count III). Chemrex has moved for summary judgment on all three counts asserting that Grant cannot establish that Chemrex’s product caused his injuries. In conjunction with this motion, Chemrex has moved to strike the testimony of Grant’s treating physicians and expert witness. As set forth below, the Court grants Chemrex’s motions to strike. As a result, the Court also grants Chemrex’s motion for summary judgment.

*BACKGROUND*

Grant worked for Pacific Fasteners Corporation (“Pacific”) as a warehouse manager. In March 1991, Pacific moved into a new warehouse in Lincolnshire. In June 1991, as part of an attempt to “spruce up” the warehouse for the upcoming visit of the company chairman, Grant along with a co-worker, Jim Ringman (“Ringman”), was asked to seal the warehouse floor. Grant’s supervisor purchased paint rollers and several

five gallon drums of Chemrex’s Kure-N-Seal Gray. Kure-N-Seal Gray is a pigmented ready-to-use acrylic curing and sealing system specifically designed for interior and exterior concrete masonry floors. The solvents in the Kure-N-Seal produce an odor.

One of the employees of the hardware store came to the warehouse and instructed Grant as to how to apply the sealant using a paint roller. The paint store employee recommended that they keep the loading dock doors open for ventilation while applying the Kure-N-Seal. Before he began using Kure-N-Seal, Grant read the label which he recalls warned him to keep the area ventilated to avoid fumes. The warning label for the Kure-N-Seal used by Grant read as follows:

**WARNING-COMBUSTIBLE**

**CONTAINS: MINERAL SPIRITS, AROMATIC 100**

May cause skin irritation. Prolonged contact of liquid or vapor with eyes may cause injury. Prevent contact with skin and eyes. If contact occurs, flush affected area(s) thoroughly with plenty of water. May cause respiratory irritation or intoxication with headaches, nausea, and central nervous system depression. Repeated or prolonged overexposure may cause [injury to the kidneys, central nervous system](#), or formed elements of the blood. Avoid breathing vapor/mist. If inhaled, remove to fresh air. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. If not breathing administer [artificial respiration](#). May cause irritation if ingested. **DO NOT take internally. If ingested, DO NOT induce vomiting.** Small amounts of liquid aspirated into lungs may cause serious pulmonary injury. **SEEK MEDICAL ATTENTION FOR ALL OVEREXPOSURES.**

Use only with adequate ventilation. Keep containers closed.

Keep away from sources of ignition.

**\*2 KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN**

**RECOMMENDED SAFETY EQUIPMENT** Use impervious gloves, goggles, and if applied in areas of poor or inadequate ventilation, use NIOSH/MSHA approved organic vapor respirator.

While he applied the sealant, Grant made sure that the dock doors, which are eight feet by eight feet, and the bay door, which is ten feet by twelve feet, remained open and that the dock area exhaust fan was running. In addition, Grant used two large floor fans to push the fumes out of the warehouse. The Pacific warehouse is about 200 feet long by approximately 100 feet wide. Working normal hours of 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., it took Grant and Ringer three full days and a part of a fourth day to complete the project. While he was applying the sealant, Grant had headaches, but experienced no other problems. According to Grant, Ringer did not have a headache or experience any other problems.

Approximately two weeks later, on June 28, 1991, Grant went to the emergency room of Sherman hospital complaining of right side chest pain. Dr. Mohammad Zahid ("Dr.Zahid"), an emergency room physician, admitted him to the hospital. Grant was also examined by a number of other physicians. Dr. Deepak Khurana ("Dr.Khurana"), a gastroenterologist, was consulted because Grant's liver function test results were abnormal. After examining Grant, Dr. Khurana opined that he doubted that Grant suffered from [toxic hepatitis](#), based upon the type of exposure and time frame of response, but instead opined that Grant suffered from a viral illness.

Dr. Lee Lichtenberg ("Dr.Lichtenberg"), who is board certified in rheumatology and internal medicine, was consulted because Grant had inflammation of the pleural cavity and pericardial cavity and at least one abnormal blood test for [rheumatic disease](#). Dr. Lichtenberg was asked to determine if there was a medical causation between the toxic exposure and Grant's condition. Dr. Lichtenberg opined that if this was Grant's first exposure to Kure-N-Seal, then it was an unlikely cause of his medical symptoms.

Dr. Zahid, who is board certified in internal medicine, was not able to make any specific diagnosis of Grant's condition, but was willing to consider a toxic nature to his illness. Dr. Zahid indicated that he would rely upon

the opinion of Dr. Zubair Ahmad ("Dr.Ahmad") as a pulmonary specialist, who also treated Grant during his stay at Sherman hospital. According to Dr. Zahid, Dr. Ahmad ruled out the possibility of Kure-N-Seal exposure as a cause of Grant's injury due to the presence of pleural [pericardial effusion](#) (fluid around the heart)

Dr. Ahmad, who is board certified in pulmonary and critical care, was asked to consult on Grant's case because of his pulmonary problems. At the time he treated Grant during Grant's hospitalization, Dr. Ahmad opined that chemical exposure was not the cause of Grant's medical problems. Later, at his deposition, Dr. Ahmad testified that he found, to a reasonable degree of medical certainty, that the [pleural thickening](#) in just one lung was not caused by an inhalation of hydrocarbons, but that further study would be required to completely rule out inhalation as the cause of Grant's condition.

\*3 Grant was also under the care of his treating physician, Dr. Irving Bush ("Dr.Bush"). Dr. Bush, a professor of surgery in the field of urology at Chicago Medical School and an adjunct professor of biology at Northern Illinois University, opined that Grant had a fibrous reaction and [pleurisy](#) from the Kure-N-Seal exposure which led to the decortification of Grant's lungs in 1993. Dr. Bush further found that Grant suffered from liver toxicity from inhaling the Kure-N-Seal fumes.

#### *Expert Testimony*

Chemrex offered the following expert testimony from John Bederka, Ph.D. and David Cugell, M.D. Dr. Bederka, a toxicologist, chemist and pharmacologist, reviewed Grant's records from Sherman hospital, Dr. Bush's medical records, the Kure-N-Seal label provided by Grant, the Material Safety Data Sheet ("MSDS") for Kure-N-Seal, the construction handbook and other material related to the product and produced by Chemrex, the Complaint, the depositions of Grant, Dr. Bush, Dr. Lichtenberg, Dr. Ahmad, Dr. Zahid, and Dr. Khurana. Dr. Bederka also inspected the Pacific warehouse, measuring its dimensions and the area that was sealed and the dock doors that were used for ventilation, and performed calculations of the amount of product that Grant was exposed to during

his work day based on his visit to the warehouse, Grant's deposition testimony, and the Kure-N-Seal Gray specification sheet. Based on his review of the information, and his experience and training, Dr. Bederka concluded "that the product, Kure-N-Seal concrete sealer, is safe; the labeling is appropriate; the material data safety sheets are appropriate; and there is no probable connection between Mr. Grant's exposure to this product and his subsequent medical problems." Dr. Bederka noted that Grant had a history of an abnormal left lung and found that Grant's lung problems "had nothing to do with any exposure to a chemical." In addition, Dr. Bederka concluded that the "two week interval between exposure and the hospital admission make it highly unlikely that the chemicals are a cause."

Dr. Cugell, a professor of [pulmonary diseases](#) at Northwestern University, after examining the same materials as Dr. Bederka, concluded as follows:

I do not believe that there is any connection between the application of Kure-N-Seal sealer to a cement floor in June 1991 and Mr. Grant's multiple medical problems that occurred thereafter for the following reasons:

- a. According to his deposition, Mr. Grant used large, mobile fans in the area where he was applying the sealer and the overhead doors to the warehouse were kept open to enhance ventilation.
- b. According to the material safety data sheets, this concrete sealer can exert an irritant effect on the eyes, skin and respiratory tract. If so, adverse effects would be maximal at the time of the exposure and diminish thereafter. Mr. Grant did not experience any symptoms at the time he was handling the floor sealer.
- c. Although no definite diagnosis was established during the June 1991 admission to Sherman Hospital, neither the pattern of complaints nor the pattern of abnormal laboratory tests, or the gradual resolution of many of the abnormal findings is consistent with a prior exposure to injurious chemicals. An infectious cause for his symptoms seems most probable, particularly in view of the blood oxygen values that were significantly reduced when he was admitted to the hospital, and had returned to normal by the time of

discharge. In July 1993 Mr. Grant underwent surgery for removal of scar tissue surrounding his left lung. His prior medical records indicate that he sustained a left [lung collapse](#) in conjunction with an [appendectomy](#) done many years previously. The 1993 chest surgery was the result of this prior left lung injury or collapse that occurred many years earlier and the fluid or [pneumonia](#) in 1991. <sup>FN1</sup>

<sup>FN1</sup>. Neither Dr. Bederka nor Dr. Cugell was deposed by Grant's counsel during discovery.

\*4 In rebuttal, Grant offers the opinions of his treating physicians-Drs. Bush, Lichtenberg, Khurana, Ahmad and Zahid-and though belatedly, Dr. Samuel Epstein ("Dr.Epstein"). Dr. Epstein, a medical doctor with expertise in the field of [cancer](#), opines that Kure-N-Seal was defective and unreasonably dangerous because it failed to list hazardous components in its MSDS, misrepresented Threshold Limit Values ("TLV") (maximum safe exposure) of its various components and was never tested to determine the synergistic effects of mixing its individual components; Dr. Epstein opined that these product defects caused Grant's injuries. In addition, Dr. Epstein opined that the warnings on Kure-N-Seal failed to disclose the hazards of using the product or the conditions under which it could be safely used-it misleadingly implied that one could apply the product without breathing vapors and failed to make clear that normal ventilation would be inadequate. Dr. Epstein attaches to his his report and opinion the report of Alan Todd ("Todd"), an industrial hygienist retained to provide an estimate of the levels of exposure to the chemicals contained in Kure-N-Seal. As Dr. Epstein stated, ascertaining the level of exposure (along with the product ingredients) was a "prerequisite to my being able to develop a position on causation." In addition, Dr. Epstein reviewed the depositions of Grant, Dr. Ahmad, Dr. Bush, Dr. Khurana, Dr. Zahid, and the records from Sherman hospital. Dr. Epstein did not visit the Pacific warehouse.

#### *Procedural History*

This case has a rather tortured history that is important to recount because it serves, at least in part, as a basis for the Court's decision. Grant's Complaint was filed on January 20, 1993 and, after several status confer-

ences, this Court ordered Grant to disclose any medical experts by September 7, 1993. Because of various failures of the discovery process, this goal was not met, resulting in the following court-ordered schedule: Chemrex was to respond to all outstanding discovery requests within thirty days; the parties were to depose Dr. Bush by February 10, 1994 and all treating physicians and occurrence witnesses by May 12, 1994. The Court also referred further discovery issues to Magistrate Judge Guzman.

On March 11, 1994, Magistrate Judge Guzman entered the following discovery schedule: "all written discovery to be completed by 7/15/94. Non-expert depositions to be completed by 10/15/94. Rule 26(a)(2)(B) reports to be exchanged by the parties by 11/15/94 and all expert depositions to be taken by 12/15/94." These deadlines came and went without Grant ever disclosing his expert witnesses or deposing Chemrex's properly-disclosed expert witnesses. In addition, Grant did not seek an extension of time or seek to compel any outstanding discovery from Chemrex. On December 19, 1994, with discovery closed, Magistrate Judge Guzman ordered all dispositive motions to be brought by January 13, 1995.

\*5 Chemrex filed its motion for summary judgment on December 20, 1994, alleging that Grant could not establish causation because he had no expert testimony. Grant did not respond to the motion directly, but instead moved the Court to compel Chemrex to disclose the specific percentages of Kure-N-Seal ingredients, something he had been seeking from Chemrex since April 1994. Grant claimed that his expert could not provide any opinion without the specific chemical make-up of Kure-N-Seal. The Court again referred the matter to Magistrate Judge Guzman who denied the motion to compel without prejudice.

Grant then filed a partial response to the motion for summary judgment, but moved the Court to reopen discovery to allow him to disclose his expert witness, Dr. Epstein. On March 10, 1995, Magistrate Judge Guzman granted Grant's motion. Because discovery had been reopened, the motion for summary judgment was withdrawn on March 21, 1995.

On May 23, 1995, Magistrate Judge Guzman ordered Chemrex to produce the MSDSs for Kure-N-Seal. The

Court also advised Grant that if he needed any more information to notify Chemrex by June 2, 1995. No such notification was made, nor were any motions to extend discovery brought. After several status hearings, on September 21, 1995, Magistrate Judge Guzman ordered Grant to disclose Todd's report by October 3, 1995 and to take Dr. Epstein's deposition by October 31, 1995. Finally, the Magistrate Judge ordered Chemrex to file its summary judgment motion by November 3, 1995.

Chemrex filed its summary judgment motion as directed. Thereafter, Grant filed his opposition to the motion, relying principally on the opinion of Dr. Epstein who, in turn, relied on Todd's findings. Grant, however, never disclosed Todd as an expert witness and, thus, Todd was never deposed by Chemrex. It is for these reasons that Chemrex moved for leave to file several motions to strike the expert testimony that Grant offered in his response to the motion for summary judgment. This Court, after a pretrial conference with the parties, granted Chemrex the requested leave and allowed Grant an opportunity to respond to the motions.

## DISCUSSION

### I. Summary Judgment Standards

Summary judgment is appropriate when "the pleadings, depositions, answers to interrogatories, and admissions on file, together with the affidavits, if any, show that there is no genuine issue as to any material fact and the moving party is entitled to a judgment as a matter of law. [Fed.R.Civ.P. 56\(c\)](#); [Serfecz v. Jewel Food Stores](#), 67 F.3d 591, 596 (7th Cir.1995). A material fact is one that may affect the outcome of the suit under the governing law. [Anderson v. Liberty Lobby, Inc.](#), 477 U.S. 242, 248, 106 S.Ct. 2505, 91 L.Ed.2d 202 (1986). Once the moving party has shown that no issue of material fact exists, the opposing party must come forward with specific evidence showing that there is a genuine issue for trial. [Celotex Corp. v. Catrett](#), 477 U.S. 317, 324, 106 S.Ct. 2548, 91 L.Ed.2d 265 (1986). The nonmovant may not rest upon mere allegations in the pleadings or upon conclusory statements in affidavits; rather he must go beyond the pleadings and support his contentions with proper documentary evidence. All reasonable infer-

ences must be made in favor of the nonmoving party. [McCoy v. WGN Continental Broadcasting Co.](#), 957 F.2d 368, 371 (7th Cir.1992).

\*6 The plain language of [Rule 56\(c\)](#) mandates the entry of summary judgment against a party who fails to establish the existence of an element essential to that party's case, and on which that party will bear the burden of proof at trial. [Celotex](#), 477 U.S. at 322. In such a situation there can be no genuine issue as to any material fact, since a complete failure of proof concerning an essential element of the nonmoving party's case necessarily renders all other facts immaterial. [Id.](#) at 323.

Chemrex contends that it is entitled to summary judgment because Plaintiff cannot show causation. In addition, Chemrex has moved to (1) bar the expert opinions of Todd; (2) strike those opinions of Dr. Epstein which rely on the evidence supplied by Todd; (3) strike the testimonies of Grant's treating physicians regarding medical causation; (4) strike the testimony of Dr. Epstein regarding medical causation; and (5) strike the opinions of Dr. Epstein regarding product defect. As these motions to strike impact the summary judgment motion, they are considered first.

## II. Motions to Strike

### A. Motion to Bar the Opinions of Todd

Todd is an industrial hygienist hired by Grant after the close of discovery to render opinions on the chemical composition of Kure-N-Seal, the adequacy of the warnings and the MSDSs, and Grant's level of exposure to those chemicals. His report, which is included only as an appendix to Dr. Epstein's report, comments on the product, its warning label, and its MSDS. The report also estimates the levels of Grant's exposure, both as a whole, and with regard to the product's individual components.

Chemrex moves to strike Todd's report, arguing that Todd's report constitutes expert testimony that should have been disclosed to the opposing party as part of the discovery process pursuant to [Rule 26\(a\)\(2\) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure](#). [Rule 26\(a\)\(2\)](#) also requires that this disclosure be accompanied by a

written report prepared and signed by the witness. Moreover, Chemrex claims that to allow Grant to rely upon Todd's opinion without timely disclosure would prejudice Chemrex because Todd has not been deposed. [Rule 26\(b\)\(4\)](#) provides that "A party may depose a person who has been identified as an expert whose opinions may be presented at trial." Without a chance to depose Todd, Chemrex argues, the bases for his opinions and conclusions would be left unexamined.

The Court may exclude the testimony of witnesses who were not disclosed in a timely manner. See [Hill v. Porter Memor'l Hosp.](#), 90 F.3d 220, 224 (7th Cir.1996); [In re Maurice](#), 21 F.3d 767, 773 (7th Cir.1994). Here, Grant failed to disclose *any* experts, much less Todd, by the deadline imposed by the Court. Yet, after failing to meet this initial discovery deadline, Grant did manage to successfully petition the Court for another chance to disclose Dr. Epstein and thus, allow Chemrex to depose him. Grant neglected to do the same for Todd, however, despite being given lengthy discovery extensions and an opportunity in open court. To admit Todd's testimony without providing Chemrex the opportunity to examine Todd on the basis of his opinions would be unfair and prejudicial.

\*7 Grant's counsel admits that Plaintiff "dropped the ball" in failing to properly disclose Todd as an expert but contends that this mistake was the product of Chemrex's belligerence and, thus, should be excused. Specifically, Grant claims that he repeatedly requested that Chemrex disclose the specific ingredients of Kure-N-Seal and that Todd could not render an opinion without such data. While this delay might excuse Grant's failure to offer Todd's report at the initial discovery deadline, it does not excuse his failure to file a timely petition with this Court or the Magistrate Judge seeking an extension of time to disclose Todd. Moreover, Plaintiff's excuse for his failure to disclose Todd is particularly unpersuasive when one considers that Dr. Epstein refers to and relies on Todd's report in forming his own opinion. As such, Todd's report must have been completed before Dr. Epstein's, and therefore, could have been disclosed at the same time as Dr. Epstein's, if not sooner. In short, if Grant intended to rely upon Todd's opinion, he had at least as much time to disclose Todd as a testifying expert, following



whatever delays Chemrex may have caused, as he had for Dr. Epstein. Given the many opportunities Grant was given to present this issue to the Court, and his failure to do so, Grant must now proceed without Todd's input.

“Adherence to established deadlines is essential if all parties are to have a fair opportunity to present their positions.” [Hill, 90 F.3d at 224](#). Without such compliance, the decision-making process is severely hindered. Indeed, this case provides a clear example of the problems attendant to failure to adhere to court imposed deadlines. As Judge Easterbrook warned,

Ignoring deadlines is the surest way to lose a case. Time limits coordinate and expedite a complex process; they pervade the legal system, starting with the statute of limitations.... “Lawyers and litigants who decide to play by rules of their own invention will find that the game cannot be won.”

[United States v. Golden Elevator, Inc., 27 F.3d 301, 302 \(7th Cir.1994\)](#) (quoting [Northwestern Nat'l Ins. Co. v. Balthes, 15 F.3d 660, 663 \(7th Cir.1994\)](#)).

For the above reasons, Chemrex's motion to bar the expert opinion testimony of Todd is granted.

#### B. Motion to Strike Dr. Epstein's Opinions Which Rely on Todd

Chemrex also moves to strike the opinions of Dr. Epstein which rely upon Todd's report, arguing that Plaintiff should not be able to present the hearsay opinions of Todd-an undisclosed expert-on the chemical composition of Kure-N-Seal and the amount of Grant's exposure to the chemicals through Dr. Epstein.

Hearsay is defined as an out-of-court statement offered for the truth of the matter asserted. Todd's report certainly falls within this definition and thus, standing alone is inadmissible. Expert witnesses, however, are allowed to rely on hearsay in forming their opinions, as long as their opinions are based on the type of evidence reasonably relied on by experts in that particular field. [Fed.R.Evid. 703](#) <sup>FN2</sup>; see, e.g., [AMPAT/Midwest, Inc. v. Illinois Tool Works, Inc., 896](#)

[F.2d 1035, 1045 \(7th Cir.1990\)](#); [Janopoulos v. Harvey L. Walner & Assocs., LTD., 866 F.Supp. 1086, 1095 \(N.D.Ill.1994\)](#); Weinstein & Margaret A. Berger, 3 Weinstein's Evidence § 703 [03] at 703-18 (1993).

[FN2. Federal Rule of Evidence 703](#) provides:

The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made known to the expert before the hearing. If of a type reasonably relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or inferences on the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in evidence.

\*8 As the Seventh Circuit has instructed:

An expert is of course permitted to testify to an opinion formed on the basis of information that is handed to rather than developed by him-information of which he lacks first-hand knowledge and which might not be admissible in evidence no matter by whom presented. [Fed.R.Evid. 703](#). And in explaining his opinion an expert witness normally is allowed to explain the facts underlying it, even if they would not be independently admissible.

[In re James Wilson Assocs., 965 F.2d 160, 172 \(7th Cir.1992\)](#). Nonetheless, “[t]he fact that inadmissible evidence is the (permissible) premise of the expert's opinion does not make that evidence admissible for other purposes, purposes independent of the opinion.” [Id. at 173](#). An expert may not be used “as a vehicle for circumventing the rules of evidence” to introduce inadmissible evidence for its own sake. *Id.* Thus, while Dr. Epstein could use the information contained in the industrial hygienist report to offer an opinion within Dr. Epstein's “domain of expertise”, if possible, he could not testify for the purpose of “vouching for the truth of what [Todd] told him-of becoming in short [Todd's] spokesperson.” *See id.*

Here, Chemrex argues that Dr. Epstein should not be allowed to rely on Todd's estimated levels of exposure as a basis for his own expert opinion because Dr. Epstein, as medical doctor, does not have the ability to evaluate the truth of Todd's conclusions. This Court

agrees. Dr. Epstein is not an industrial hygienist, he did not perform any of his own studies regarding the Kure-N-Seal product, and he lacks the “technical expertise to determine the volume of the chemical components of Kure-N-Seal” and “arrive at a reasoned estimate of exposure” to the chemicals. (Dep. of Dr. Epstein, p. 60). Moreover, by his own admission, Dr. Epstein's “professional knowledge and ability” do not permit him to evaluate Todd's calculations and opinions regarding Grant's exposure levels. (Dep. of Dr. Epstein, p. 66).

An “expert witness must rely on his own expertise in reaching his opinion and may not simply repeat the opinions of others.” [Faulkner v. Markkay of Ind., Inc., 663 N.E.2d 798, 801 \(Ind.Ct.App.1996\)](#). To allow Dr. Epstein to introduce the findings of Todd as true, and rely on those findings in forming his own opinion on causation would allow the plaintiff to circumvent the rules of evidence by admitting Todd's conclusions-conclusions Dr. Epstein is unable to evaluate the accuracy and reliability of-through the back door; in effect, this would permit Dr. Epstein to become “[Todd's] spokesperson.” See [James Wilson, 965 F.2d at 173](#); [Gong v. Hirsch, 913 F.2d 1269, 1272-73 \(7th Cir.1990\)](#); cf [Janopoulos, 866 F.Supp. at 1095](#).

Therefore, Dr. Epstein's testimony which relies upon Todd's report is hereby stricken.

### C. Treating Physicians' Opinions on Medical Causation

Chemrex has moved to strike the opinions regarding causation of the physicians who treated Grant, arguing that such testimony is insufficient to establish medical causation and/or unacceptable under the standard set forth in [Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceutical, Inc., 509 U.S. 579, 113 S.Ct. 2786, 125 L.Ed.2d 469 \(1993\)](#).

\*9 The admissibility of expert testimony in federal court proceedings is governed by Federal Rule 702, as interpreted by the Supreme Court in *Daubert*. In *Daubert*, the Supreme Court held that Rule 702 requires the trial judge to “ensure that any and all scientific testimony or evidence admitted is not only relevant, but reliable.” [113 S.Ct. at 2795](#). The Seventh Circuit, interpreting *Daubert*, has established that

when evaluating the admissibility of proffered testimony, district courts are to undertake a two-step inquiry:

*Daubert* first “directs the district court to determine whether the expert's testimony pertains to scientific knowledge. This task requires that the district court consider whether the testimony has been subjected to the scientific method; it must rule out ‘subjective belief or unsupported speculation.’ ” Second, the district court must “determine whether the evidence or testimony assists the trier of fact in understanding the evidence or in determining a fact in issue. That is, the suggested scientific testimony must ‘fit’ the issue to which the expert is testifying.”

[O'Connor v. Commonwealth Edison Co., 13 F.3d 1090, 1106 \(7th Cir.1994\)](#) (quoting [Porter v. Whitehall Labs., Inc., 9 F.3d 607, 613 \(7th Cir.1993\)](#) (citations omitted)). The party who proffers an expert's testimony bears the burden of establishing its admissibility by a preponderance of proof. [Dukes v. Illinois Central R.R. Co., 934 F.Supp. 939, 946 \(N.D.1996\)](#) (citations omitted)

Furthermore, the Seventh Circuit has offered the following admonition regarding expert testimony on medical causation:

An expert witness cannot guess or base an opinion on surmise or conjecture,.... Moreover, courts must be particularly wary of unfounded expert opinion testimony when medical causation is the issue. As we have previously noted, “There is not much difficulty in finding a medical expert witness to testify to virtually any theory of medical causation short of the fantastic.”

[Cella v. United States, 998 F.2d 418, 423 \(7th Cir.1993\)](#) (citations omitted). With these standards in mind, the Court turns first to the physicians who treated Grant at Sherman Hospital, and then to his regular physician, Dr. Bush.

To begin, the medical causation testimonies of Grant's treating physicians are unavailing because none of them even offer an opinion as to the medical cause of Grant's injuries.<sup>FN3</sup> Drs. Ahmad (Pulmonary and Critical Care), Khurana (Gastroenterology), and



Lichtenberg (Rheumatology) each testified that they had no opinion relating to medical causation between a toxic exposure and Grant's symptoms or had insufficient information to render a competent medical opinion. In addition, Dr. Zahid, Grant's attending physician, admitted that he was not capable of making a specific diagnosis because he was neither a toxicologist nor a pulmonary specialist.<sup>FN4</sup>

[FN3.](#) The Court does not distinguish the treating physician from other experts when the treating physician is offering expert testimony regarding medical causation. [O'Connor, 13 F.3d at 1105 n. 14.](#)

[FN4.](#) Furthermore, Plaintiff's Response refers solely to Dr. Bush's medical opinions and does not object to Chemrex's motion to strike the medical causation testimony of Dr. Lichtenberg, Dr. Khurana and Dr. Ahmad.

On the other hand, Dr. Bush, Grant's general physician and a urologist, opines that the combination of the exposure, temporally connected to symptoms provides a sufficient basis for causation when other causes or contributing factors have been eliminated. (Dep. of Dr. Bush, pp. 41, 76). The Court rejects Dr. Bush's testimony as to medical causation, however, because it finds that his methodology was not sufficiently scientific in nature to render such an opinion and he lacks the expertise to assist the trier of fact in understanding the evidence. See [Wintz v. Northrop, 110 F.3d 508, 1997 WL 155272, at \\*5 \(7th Cir. Apr.4, 1997\).](#)

**\*10** There is no evidence that Dr. Bush's testimony is based on sound scientific methodology. He arrived at his opinion by treating Plaintiff, and reviewing Plaintiff's medical records, the MSDS and the reports of the other treating physicians. Dr. Bush testified that he did not perform any independent studies, or review any research for the purpose of reaching his opinion. (Dep. of Dr. Bush, pp. 13, 50-51). Dr. Bush has not presented any technique or methodology by which his conclusions can be scientifically and objectively tested. Further, despite the fact that Plaintiff's treating physicians and hired experts agree that information regarding the level of chemical exposure is necessary to render a competent medical opinion, Dr. Bush lacked this information. (Dep. of Dr. Bush, pp. 8, 24).

Dr. Bush is unable to meet the Daubert requirements because he has no factual or scientific basis or empirical data to support his opinions, but rather his conclusions are based on his own subjective observations. See [Dukes, 934 F.Supp. at 949; O'Connor 13 F.3d at 1106-07; Deimer v. Cincinnati Sub-Zero Prods. Inc., 58 F.3d 341, 341 \(7th Cir.1994\)](#) (affirming exclusion of doctor's testimony regarding causation because doctor did not conduct any studies or analysis to substantiate his opinion or provide any supporting methodology or protocol).

Even assuming that Dr. Bush's methodology was sufficiently grounded in scientific methodology to be admissible, the Court does not believe that Dr. Bush's testimony would be helpful to the trier of fact. "Whether a witness is qualified as an expert can only be determined by comparing the area in which the witness has superior knowledge, skill, experience, or education with the subject matter of the witness's testimony." [Carroll v. Otis Elevator Co., 896 F.2d 210, 212 \(7th Cir.1990\)](#). Indeed, "[a] medical degree 'alone does not qualify [an expert] to give an opinion on every conceivable medical question.'" [O'Connor v. Commonwealth Edison Co., 807 F.Supp. 1376, 1390 \(C.D.Ill.1992\)](#) (citation omitted), [aff'd, 13 F.3d 1090 \(7th Cir.1994\)](#).

Dr. Bush is a specialist in urology, not pulmonary medicine, or gastroenterology. Although Dr. Bush claims experience and/or expertise based on the fact that he did a rotation through pulmonary medicine during his residency and has participated in an advisory committee on gastroenterology, in comparison to the other specialist in the fields of rheumatology, gastroenterology, pulmonary and critical care who could not reach an opinion regarding the medical cause of Grant's symptoms within a reasonable degree of medical certainty, the Court does not find that someone with Dr. Bush's knowledge on the relevant subject matter would assist the trier of fact.

Accordingly, for the above reasons, Bush's testimony is inadmissible.

#### *D. Dr. Epstein's Opinions on Medical Causation*

Similarly, the Court finds that Dr. Epstein's opinions regarding causation are speculative and inadmissible

and that, even if admissible, they are insufficient to create a genuine issue of fact regarding causation. According to Dr. Epstein himself, evidence regarding the amount of chemicals that Plaintiff was exposed to is “critical” to his ability to express a valid position on causality. In fact, as he admits, evidence of chemical exposure was “a prerequisite to [his] being able to develop a position on causality.” Specifically, Dr. Epstein states in his deposition:

*\*11 A: As soon as I got involved in the case I emphasized that there were two pieces of information which were critical [ ] to be able to express a scientifically valid position on causality.*

One was the ingredients in the Gray Kure-N-Seal. And it was clear to me that the M.S.D.S. which I'd been provided was not, to say the least candid, on this. The second is estimated levels of exposure, which is a specialty of industrial hygienists, and after a time, Mr. Todd on my recommendation was brought in to provide advice and guidance on these matters.

Q: When did you first express the need to have the two components of that analysis looked at?

A: Almost immediately .... it's a routine prerequisite to find out what chemicals you're dealing with and roughly ballpark levels of exposure....

And almost, I would say, within a month or so of getting involved in the case *I stressed that these were a prerequisite to my being able to develop a position on causation.*

(Dep. of Dr. Epstein, p. 62) (emphasis added).<sup>FN5</sup>

<sup>FN5</sup>. In addition, “the Federal Judicial Center's Reference Manual on Scientific Evidence (1994) notes that the following three ‘preliminary assessments’ should be made by an expert toxicologist as premises for an opinion:

First, the toxicologist should analyze whether the disease can be related to chemical exposure by a biologically plausible theory. Second, the expert should

examine if the plaintiff was exposed to the chemical in a manner that can lead to absorption into the body. Finally, the expert should offer an opinion as to whether the dose to which the plaintiff was exposed to is sufficient to cause the disease.”

[Wintz, 110 F.3d 508, 1997 WL 155272, at \\*5.](#)

Unfortunately for Plaintiff, however, Dr. Epstein has not conducted any studies of the Kure-N-Seal product or the levels of Grant's exposure himself (nor does he have the expertise to do so). Moreover, as discussed above, he is barred from accepting Todd's estimates of chemical exposure as true in offering his opinion. Thus, as a result, Dr. Epstein, by his own admission, lacks information “critical” to his opinion of medical causation and cannot “express a scientifically valid position on causality.”

Furthermore, although Plaintiff argues that Dr. Epstein's opinions do not stand or fall on Todd's report, Dr. Epstein's deposition testimony, considered in its entirety, belies that argument. Despite Dr. Epstein's grasp of the scientific knowledge regarding chemicals and adverse toxic reactions, he refers to and relies on Todd's exposure calculations, as he must, in forming his opinion. It is true that Dr. Epstein also opines that there was a “direct temporal relationship” between the unknown level of exposure and Plaintiff's medical symptoms, and “no other known [cause] in [Grant's] medical records.” (Dep. of Dr. Epstein, pp. 170, 183). Yet, regardless of the strength of these conclusions, before Dr. Epstein actually reaches his opinions regarding causation, he considers Todd's estimates of exposure.<sup>FN6</sup> Epstein notes that “the Todd estimates of exposure, [ ] make it clear that on a quantitative level [Plaintiff's] exposures were extremely high,” (Dep. of Dr. Epstein, pp. 183-84), and he relies on this information in his analysis. As Dr. Epstein admits, without scientific facts regarding the exposure level, he is unable to establish the necessary causal link between the Kure-N-Seal Product and Plaintiff's injuries. See [Waldridge v. American Hoechst Corp., 1992 WL 612252, at \\*9-10 \(S.D.Ind. Oct.6, 1992\)](#)(expert “did not possess sufficient information regarding the particular facts of Plaintiff's exposure to render a probative, admissible opinion that [ ] [chemical] exposure

caused her injuries”), *aff’d*, [24 F.3d 918 \(7th Cir.1994\)](#); [Wintz, 110 F.3d 508, 1997 WL 155272, at \\*4-6.](#)

**FN6.** Further, to the extent that Plaintiff relies on Dr. Epstein's opinion that there is a direct temporal relationship between Plaintiff's exposure and his medical symptoms to establish causation, Chemrex correctly notes that “it is well settled that a causation opinion based solely on a temporal relationship is not derived from scientific method and is therefore insufficient to satisfy the requirements of [Fed.R.Evid. 702.](#)” [Schmaltz v. Norfolk & W. Ry., 878 F.Supp. 1119, 1122 \(N.D.Ill.1995\)](#); see also [Porter, 9 F.3d at 611](#); [In re “Agent Orange” Prod. Liab. Litig., 611 F.Supp. 1223, 1248 \(E.D.N.Y.1985\)](#) (finding Dr. Samuel Epstein's testimony to be inadmissible and insufficient as a basis for a finding of causality), *aff’d*, [818 F.2d 187 \(2d Cir.1987\)](#).

### III. Absence of a Genuine Issue of Fact Regarding Causation

\*12 Grant seeks to recover against Chemrex on claims of claims of negligence, strict product liability and breach of warranty. Although the elements in each of the three theories are somewhat different, in order to recover under any of these theories, Plaintiff must show that the product is unreasonably dangerous and there is a causal relationship between his injury and the defective product.<sup>FN7</sup>

**FN7.** In a product liability cause of action based on negligence, a plaintiff must establish: the existence of a legal duty owed to the plaintiff by the defendant; a breach of that duty; a resulting compensable injury to the plaintiff; and the breach must have been the proximate cause of the plaintiff's injury. [Miller v. Dvornik, 149 Ill.App.3d 883, 890, 501 N.E.2d 683, 687 \(1st Dist.1986\)](#). To recover under strict product liability, a plaintiff must plead and prove: 1) a manufacturing defect in the product that renders it unreasonably dangerous; 2) the presence of the defect in the product at the time the product

left the manufacture's control; and 3) that the defective condition of the product was the cause of the injury. [Cozzi v. North Palos Elementary Sch. Dist. No. 117, 232 Ill.App.3d 379, 384-85, 173 Ill.Dec. 709, 597 N.E.2d 683, 687 \(1st Dist.1992\)](#). As to the breach of warranty claim, there is considerable similarity in analysis in evaluating a strict liability claim and a warranty claim. [Roback v. V.I.P. Transp., Inc., 1994 WL 327414 \(N.D.Ill. Jul.6, 1994\)](#), *aff’d*, [90 F.3d 1207 \(7th Cir.1996\)](#). In fact, “[b]reach of implied warranty and strict liability are nearly identical; the distinguishing feature is that warranty is based on contract and strict liability is based on tort.” *Id.* (citing [Garcia v. Edgewater Hosp., 244 Ill.App.3d 894, 184 Ill.Dec. 651, 613 N.E.2d 1243 \(1st Dist.1993\)](#)).

A causal relationship is more than the mere possibility that the product caused the injury; there must be evidence justifying an inference of probability that the product caused the injury. [Tragarz v. Keene Corp., 980 E.2d 411, 418 \(7th Cir.1992\)](#). The plaintiff must introduce evidence with reasonable probative force as to this probability, as juries will not be permitted to engage in “mere speculation or imagination.” [Parker v. Freightliner Corp., 940 F.2d 1019, 1026 \(7th Cir.1991\)](#); see [Tragarz, 980 F.2d at 418](#). Moreover, expert testimony usually is necessary to establish a causal connection between an injury and its source “unless the connection is a kind that would be obvious to laymen, such as a broken leg from being struck by an automobile.” [Schmaltz v. Norfolk & Western Ry. Co., 896 F.Supp. 180, 182 \(N.D.Ill.1995\)](#).

In this case, Chemrex has presented the affidavits of two experts which sufficiently counter the allegations set forth in Grant's Complaint. Dr. Bederka, an expert in toxicology, pharmacology and chemistry, performed an inspection of the premises and scientific calculations of Grant's exposure and concluded that Kure-N-Seal is safe as manufactured, that the information contained on the label and MSDSs are appropriate indicators of the product's hazards, and that Grant's injuries were not caused by Kure-N-Seal. Dr. Cugell, a specialist in pulmonary medicine, reviewed the relevant medical records, Grant's medical history,

and the depositions of all the parties involved, and concluded that Grant's lung problems were the likely result of an infection stemming from a [collapsed lung](#) injury which occurred many years earlier. Thus, through Drs. Bederka and Cugell, Chemrex has offered evidence that Grant's medical problems were not the result of his exposure to the Chemrex product.

Plaintiff's ability to establish an issue of fact of whether his injuries were caused by exposure to Chemrex's Kure-N-Seal, however, has been detrimentally affected by his failure to properly disclose an expert necessary to prevail. Todd's conclusions as an industrial hygienist were critical to Plaintiff's demonstration of a causation, yet he was never disclosed as an expert and his deposition was never taken. Grant, who must prove causation, has presented no admissible evidence regarding his exposure, and thus is unable to establish a causal link between his use of the Kure-N-Seal product and his subsequent medical problems. Such opinion testimony which is scientifically non-founded is insufficient to controvert the defenses of Chemrex and its experts. Accordingly, Chemrex's motion for summary judgment is granted.

#### *CONCLUSION*

\*13 For the reasons set forth above, the Court grants Chemrex's motions to exclude the opinions of Todd, to strike the opinions of Dr. Epstein which rely on Todd, and to strike Plaintiff's expert testimony regarding causation.<sup>FN8</sup> Thus, because Plaintiff is unable to demonstrate any issue of material fact on the causation issue, Chemrex's motion for summary judgment is granted.

[FN8.](#) As the issue of causation is dispositive, Chemrex's motion regarding product defect is rendered moot.

N.D.Ill.,1997.  
Grant v. Chemrex, Inc.  
Not Reported in F.Supp., 1997 WL 223071 (N.D.Ill.)

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 17

**H**Only the Westlaw citation is currently available.

United States District Court, N.D. California,  
San Jose Division.  
In re IMPAX LABORATORIES, INC. SECURITIES  
LITIGATION.  
**No. C 04-04802 JW.**

Jan. 3, 2007.

[Patrick J. Coughlin](#), [Darren Jay Robbins](#), [Willow E. Radcliffe](#), Coughlin Stoia Geller Rudman & Robbins LLP, San Francisco, CA, [William S. Lerach](#), Lerach Coughlin Stoia Geller Rudman & Robbins LLP, San Diego, CA, for Plaintiffs.

Dale E. Barnes, Jr., Bingham McCutchen LLP, San Francisco, CA, [Joseph Otto Click](#), Blank Rome LLP, [Kerry Brainard](#), [Michael Joseph](#), Washington, DC, for Defendants.

[Monique C. Winkler](#), Coughlin Stoia Geller Rudman & Robbins LLP, San Francisco, CA, [Shana E. Scarlett](#), Hagens Berman Sobol Shapiro LLP, Berkeley, CA, [Tricia Lynn McCormick](#), Coughlin Stoia Geller Rudman & Robbins LLP, San Diego, CA, [Elizabeth Pei Lin](#), Milberg Weiss & Bershad LLP, Los Angeles, CA, for Movant.

[Azra Z. Mehdi](#), [Daniel Jacob Pfefferbaum](#), Coughlin Stoia Geller Rudman & Robbins LLP, [Robert S. Green](#), Green Welling LLP, San Francisco, CA, for Plaintiffs/Movant.

**ORDER GRANTING DEFENDANTS' MOTION  
TO DISMISS SECOND AMENDED  
CONSOLIDATED COMPLAINT WITH LEAVE  
TO AMEND**

[JAMES WARE](#), District Judge.

***I. INTRODUCTION***

\*1 This is a securities fraud class action suit brought

on behalf of investors who acquired Impax Laboratories, Inc. ("Impax") securities between May 5, 2004 and November 3, 2004 (the "Class Period") against Impax and certain of Impax's senior officers and directors (collectively, "Defendants"). Impax is a specialty pharmaceutical company that develops, sells, and markets generic pharmaceuticals, including generic equivalents of drugs [Wellbutrin](#) and [Zyban](#). Plaintiffs allege violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) and Rule 10b-5 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Exchange Act"). Before the Court is Defendants' Motion to Dismiss the Second Amended Consolidated Complaint. The Court conducted a hearing on November 8, 2006. Based upon the papers submitted to date and the oral arguments of counsel, the Court GRANTS Defendants' Motion to Dismiss with leave to amend.

***II. BACKGROUND***

Plaintiffs filed this suit on behalf of all persons who purchased Impax securities during the Class Period. Plaintiffs allege the following:

Plaintiffs purchased Impax securities during the Class Period and suffered losses as a result of Defendants' actions. (Second Amended Consolidated Complaint for Violation of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ¶¶ 12-13, hereafter, "SAC," Docket Item No. 83.) Defendant Impax is a pharmaceutical company that develops, sells, and markets generic pharmaceuticals, including variations of [bupropion](#) hydrochloride ("[bupropion](#)"), the generic version of [Wellbutrin](#) and [Zyban](#). (SAC ¶ 2.) Individual Defendants Barry R. Edwards, Dr. Charles Hsiao, Dr. Larry Hsu, Cornel C. Spiegler, David S. Doll, and David J. Edwards were directors, officers, or high-ranking employees of Impax during the Class Period. (SAC ¶¶ 15-20.)

Non-party Teva Pharmaceuticals Industries, Ltd. ("Teva") is a global pharmaceutical company that specializes in the production of generic versions of branded pharmaceuticals. Teva entered into a Stra-



tegic Alliance Agreement (“SAA”) with Impax in June 2001. The SAA granted Teva exclusive U.S. prescription-marketing rights for six Impax products, including [Wellbutrin](#) and [Zyban](#) generics, and provided for the two companies to share profits. (SAC ¶¶ 39-41.) Non-party Andrx Corporation (“Andrx”) was also a signatory to the SAA. (SAC ¶ 6.)

On May 5, 2004, Impax announced its first profitable quarter, 1Q04. (SAC ¶ 51.) In response, Impax stock increased \$3.70 on a trading volume of almost 3.7 million shares. (SAC ¶ 2.) The increase was primarily due to sales of [bupropion](#) products. *Id.* On August 4, 2004, Impax announced a second profitable quarter, 2Q04. (SAC ¶ 4.) On November 3, 2004, Impax announced a delay in the release of 3Q04 financial results in order for it to review customer credits on bupropion products. (SAC ¶ 63.) Also on November 3, Andrx announced that customer credits granted by Teva would result in a \$9 million decrease in Andrx revenues and operating income. (SAC ¶ 6.) These two announcements caused Impax's share price to fall from \$13.00 to \$10.07, a one-day decline of 23 percent on a trading volume of 6.77 million shares. *Id.* On November 9, 2004, Impax announced that it was restating its financial results for 1Q04 and 2Q04 due to adjustments made as a result of March 2004 customer credits granted by Teva on sale of Impax [bupropion](#) products. (SAC ¶ 7.) Impax simultaneously announced positive news regarding the FDA's approval of two new drug applications and the submission of a new drug application for the generic version of [Concerta](#). *Id.* Impax's stock increased to \$13.30 on November 11, 2004. *Id.*

\*2 Plaintiffs' Second Amended Complaint alleges two causes of action against Impax: (1) Claim 1, for violation of Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5, by issuing false or misleading statements about Impax's reserves, revenues, and income, and (2) Claim 2, for violation of Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act, for control person liability. Presently before the Court is Defendants' Motion to Dismiss pursuant to the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 (“PSLRA”) and [Federal Rules of Civil Procedure 9\(b\)](#) and [12\(b\)\(6\)](#).<sup>FNI</sup> Defendants contend that Plaintiffs have failed adequately to allege loss causation and

scienter.

<sup>FNI</sup> Plaintiffs filed a Motion to Strike and Opposition to Defendants' Request for Judicial Notice in Support of Defendants' Motion to Dismiss (hereafter, “Motion to Strike,” Docket Item No. 96.) Plaintiffs oppose judicial notice of Defendants' Exhibits P-U (analysts' reports), Y (website), and Z (report) and move to strike Defendants' arguments based on these materials. (Motion to Strike at 1-2.) Since the Court's Order does not reference any of these exhibits, Plaintiffs' Motion to Strike is denied as moot.

### III. STANDARDS

A court may dismiss a complaint pursuant to [Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 12\(b\)\(6\)](#) for pleading “insufficient facts under a cognizable legal theory.” [Robertson v. Dean Witter Reynolds Co.](#), 749 F.2d 530, 534 (9th Cir.1984). When deciding a motion to dismiss a complaint under [Rule 12\(b\)\(6\)](#), the court takes all material allegations in the complaint as true and construes those material allegations in the light most favorable to the non-moving party. [Sanders v. Kennedy](#), 794 F.2d 478, 481 (9th Cir.1986); [NL Indus., Inc. v. Kaplan](#), 792 F.2d 896, 898 (9th Cir.1986). However, the court need not accept wholly conclusory allegations. [Western Mining Council v. Watt](#), 643 F.2d 618, 624 (9th Cir.1981), cert. denied, 454 U.S. 1031, 102 S.Ct. 567, 70 L.Ed.2d 474 (1981); [Kennedy v. H & M Landing, Inc.](#), 529 F.2d 987, 989 (9th Cir.1976).

Claims brought under Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 must meet the particularity requirements of [Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 9\(b\)](#). [In re Daou Sys., Inc. Sec. Litig.](#), 411 F.3d 1006, 1014 (9th Cir.2005). [Rule 9\(b\)](#) requires that “[i]n all averments of fraud or mistake, the circumstances constituting fraud or mistake shall be stated with particularity.”

Moreover, claims brought under Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5 must also meet the stringent pleading standards of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. To plead a violation of Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act, [15 U.S.C. § 78j\(b\)](#) and SEC Rule 10b-5, [17 C.F.R. § 240.10b-5](#), a plaintiff must allege



(1) a material misrepresentation or omission of fact, (2) scienter, (3) a connection with the purchase or sale of a security, (4) transaction and loss causation, and (5) economic loss. [Dura Pharm., Inc. v. Broudo](#), 544 U.S. 336, 125 S.Ct. 1627, 161 L.Ed.2d 577 (2005). The PSLRA amends the Exchange Act to require that a private securities fraud litigation complaint “plead with particularity both falsity and scienter.” [In re Daou](#), 411 F.3d at 1014. Specifically, a complaint alleging securities fraud must “specify each statement alleged to have been misleading, the reason or reasons why the statement is misleading, and if an allegation regarding the statement or omission is made on information and belief, the complaint shall state with particularity all facts on which that belief is formed.” 15 U.S.C. § 78u-4(b) (1); [In re Vantive Corp. Sec. Litig.](#), 283 F.3d 1079, 1085 (9th Cir.2002).

#### IV. DISCUSSION

\*3 Defendants challenge the particularity and sufficiency of Plaintiffs' pleadings with respect to scienter and loss causation.

##### A. Loss Causation

Defendants contend that the Second Amended Complaint does not sufficiently allege the causal connection between a misrepresentation and a loss that is required to satisfy Rule 10b-5's pleading requirements. (Defendants' Notice of Motion and Motion to Dismiss Second Amended Consolidated Complaint and Memorandum of Points and Authorities in Support Thereof at 17-18, hereafter, “Motion,” Docket Item No. 90.) Plaintiffs contend that they have satisfied the loss causation pleading requirement of [Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 8\(a\)\(2\)](#) by describing the relevant economic loss and providing an indication of the causal connection between their loss and Defendants' misconduct. (Plaintiffs' Opposition to Defendants' Motion to Dismiss Second Amended Consolidated Complaint at 21, hereafter, “Opposition,” Docket Item No. 94.)

To plead loss causation adequately, a plaintiff must allege a causal connection between the defendant's material misrepresentation and the plaintiff's loss; that is, the “misstatement or omission concealed something from the market that, when disclosed, negatively

affected the value of the security.” 15 U.S.C. § 78u-4(b)(4); [Dura Pharmaceuticals, Inc. v. Broudo](#), 544 U.S. 336, 341, 125 S.Ct. 1627, 161 L.Ed.2d 577 (2005); [Lentell v. Merrill Lynch & Co.](#), 396 F.3d 161, 173 (2nd Cir.2005). The plaintiff “must allege ... that the *subject* of the fraudulent statement or omission was the cause of the actual loss.” [Lentell](#), 396 F.3d at 173 (quoting [Suez Equity Investors, L.P. v. Toronto Dominion Bank](#), 250 F.3d 87, 95 (2nd Cir.2001) (emphasis in original.)) If a plaintiff alleges a fraud on the market, a mere allegation of an inflated purchase price does not constitute or proximately cause a relevant economic loss, because:

[A]t the moment that the transaction takes place, the plaintiff has suffered no loss; the inflated purchase payment is offset by ownership of a share that at that instant possesses equivalent value. Moreover, the logical link between the inflated share purchase price and any later economic loss is not invariably strong. Shares are normally purchased with an eye toward a later sale. But if, say, the purchaser sells the shares quickly before the relevant truth begins to leak out, the misrepresentation will not have led to any loss. If the purchaser sells later after the truth makes its way into the market place, an initially inflated purchase price might mean a later loss. But this is far from inevitably so. When the purchaser subsequently resells such shares, even at a lower price, that lower price may reflect, not the earlier misrepresentation, but changed economic circumstances, changed investor expectations, or other events, which taken separately or together account for some or all of that lower price.

*Id.* at 342-43.

The Ninth Circuit considered loss causation under the *Dura* framework in the case of [In re Daou Systems, Inc.](#), 411 F.3d 1006, 1014 (9th Cir.2005). The court held that the *Daou* complaint adequately pled loss causation by alleging that “the drop in Daou's stock price was causally related to Daou's financial misstatements reflecting its practice of prematurely recognizing revenue before it was earned.” *Id.* at 1026. The complaint alleged that the defendants' belated revelation of the company's true financial condition “led to a ‘dramatic, negative effect on the market, causing Daou's stock to decline to \$3.25 per

share, a staggering 90% drop from the Class Period high of \$34.375 and a \$17 per share drop from early August 1998.’ “ *Id.* (emphasis in original.) Lastly, the complaint alleged that “Daou’s stock price has never recovered and the Company has never been able to match the artificially inflated revenues reported during the Class Period.” *Id.* The *Daou* court found these allegations sufficient to plead loss causation.

\*4 In this case, whether Plaintiffs have adequately pled loss causation is grounded on four events that allegedly occurred between November 3 and November 9, 2004. First, Impax publically announced on November 3 that it was delaying the release of 3Q04 financials to allow its independent auditors more time to complete their review. Second, Andrx, one of Impax’s partners, disclosed on November 3 that it was reducing its revenue for sales generated through its agreements with Impax and Teva by \$9 million. Third, Impax announced on November 9 that it was restating its 1Q04 and 2Q04 financial results due to customer credits granted by Teva on sales of Impax’s bupropion products. Fourth, Impax also disclosed on November 9 that it had submitted a new drug application for the generic version of [Concerta](#) to the FDA and that it had received approval for drugs during the third quarter, including a 500 mg generic version of [Wellbutrin](#) SR. The Court considers the sufficiency of each allegation for loss causation purposes.

### 1. Impax’s November 3 Press Release

Plaintiffs allege that Impax’s November 3, 2004 Press Release entitled, “IMPAX Laboratories Postpones Third Quarter 2004 Financial Results Conference Call to Tuesday, November 9, 2004,” stated as follows:

IMPAX Laboratories, Inc.... today announced that the Company has postponed its release of 2004 third quarter financial results to Tuesday, November 9, 2004 in order to allow its independent auditors more time to complete their review of the Company’s third quarter financial statements, including the timing of certain customer credits on bupropion products marketed by a strategic partner. Results were originally scheduled to be announced on Thursday, November 4, 2004.

(SAC ¶ 161.) Plaintiffs further allege, “On this news,

the Company’s shares plummeted from \$13.00 to \$10.07, a one-day decline of 23% on volume of 6.77 million shares.”(SAC ¶ 162.)

Applying *Dura*, the Court finds that it is the content of the November 3 press release, rather than its mere issuance, that is critical to the loss-causation analysis. Impax’s November 3 announcement concerned only the release of 3Q04 results. The November 3 announcement did not indicate that the 1Q04 or 2Q04 financial statements or revenues would be altered. However, Plaintiffs’ Second Amended Complaint only alleges material misstatements or omissions with respect to Impax’s 1Q04 and 2Q04 financial results. Since Impax’s November 3 press release does not address these financial results, the Court finds that it did not disclose a previously made misstatement or omission. Thus, Plaintiffs’ allegations that the value of Impax’s securities was negatively affected by the November 3 press release are insufficient to allege loss causation under *Dura*.

### 2. Andrx’s November 3 Disclosure

Plaintiffs allege that the 23 percent decline in the value of Impax stock on November 3 was also due to information provided to the market by Impax’s partner, Andrx:

\*5 In its 3Q04 Report on Form 10-Q, issued November 3, 2004, Andrx announced to the market that sales generated through its agreements with Teva and Impax were “significantly impacted by shelf-stock adjustments granted by Teva for generic [Wellbutrin](#) SR 150 mg.” According to statements made by Andrx’s CEO in a press release issued to the market on November 3, 2004, Andrx’s share of the customer credits equaled an approximate \$9 million decrease in revenues and operating income. This \$9 million revenue reduction was a significant portion of the \$35.4 million in revenue generated year-to-date for Andrx through bupropion products. This information, released to the market on the same day as Impax’s announcement of its own difficulties with customer credits, shed light for investors on the significant impact of Impax’s fraud on Impax’s revenue restatement and overall financial health.

(SAC ¶¶ 202-03.)

Andrx's announcement of a \$9 million decrease in revenues and operating income for 3Q04 suggested, at most, that Impax's *third quarter* results might disappoint investors. However, Andrx's announcement cannot be construed to mean that Impax's first and second quarter financial statements were incorrect or would be restated. Andrx's statements, then, did not represent a public disclosure of the truth with respect to Impax's alleged material misstatements in its 1Q04 and 2Q04 financial statements, as *Dura* requires.<sup>FN2</sup> The Court finds that whether taken separately or together with Impax's November 3 announcement, Plaintiffs' allegations concerning Andrx's statement are insufficient to establish loss causation under *Dura*.

<sup>FN2</sup>. In finding that the *Dura* plaintiffs had insufficiently pled loss causation, the Supreme Court cited their failure "to claim that *Dura*'s share price fell significantly after the truth became known." *Dura*, 544 U.S. at 347.

### 3. Impax's November 9 Announcement Re: Financial Restatements

Plaintiffs allege that on November 9, Defendants made additional misrepresentations when they disclosed their restatement of first and second quarter results:

[D]efendants revealed that [Impax's] strategic alliance partner, Teva, had accepted large returns from its customers and Impax was forced to announce a restatement of its financial statements for the first and second quarters of 2004. The restatement reduced total revenues for 1Q04 by \$4,308,000, from \$38,853,000 to \$34,545,000. Total revenues for 2Q04 were reduced by \$281,000, from \$30,845,000 to \$30,564,000. On November 9, 2004 defendants issued a press release describing, in part, the details of their restatement of first and second quarter results. In addition, on November 9, 2004, defendants held a conference call to discuss Impax's third quarter financial results. As a part of this conference call, defendants discussed the restatement due to bupropion and made several false representations that suggested the restatement of the bupropion credits was a historical event with a level of cer-

tainty and finality.

(SAC ¶¶ 204-05.)

Impax's November 9 disclosure was the first time that the truth about Impax's 1 Q04 and 2Q04 financial results was disclosed to the market. However, Impax's stock value increased by sixty cents on November 9, closing at \$11.85. (Defendants' Request for Judicial Notice in Support of Defendants' Motion to Dismiss, hereafter, "RJN," Ex. N, Docket Item No. 92.)<sup>FN3</sup> On November 10, Impax's stock again closed up at \$12.73. *Id.* On November 11, Impax's stock again closed up at \$13.30. *Id.* The November 11 closing price was also an increase over the November 3 closing price of \$13.00.<sup>FN4</sup> The Court finds that Plaintiffs have not alleged loss causation under *Dura* based on Impax's November 9 disclosure that it would be restating its 1 Q04 and 2Q04 revenues.

<sup>FN3</sup>. The Court takes judicial notice of Impax's closing stock prices on November 9-11, 2004 pursuant to [Federal Rule of Evidence 201](#).

<sup>FN4</sup>. The November 3 closing price was the stock price immediately prior to Impax's press release on the evening of November 3, which announced that 3Q04 financial results would be delayed.

### 4. Impax's Other Announcements on November 9

\*6 Plaintiffs allege that in Defendants' November 9 conference call, they released positive news to the market that accounts, at least partially, for the increases in Impax's stock price between November 9 and November 11, 2004:

In the November 9, 2004 conference call, defendants disclosed for the first time that it [sic] had submitted an ANDA [abbreviated New Drug Application] for the generic version of [Concerta](#) to the FDA. Impax also confirmed that it had received ANDA approval for two drugs during the third quarter, the 500 mg version of [Wellbutrin](#) SR and a generic version of 80 mg [Oxycontin](#). By revealing these positive milestones for the Company on November 9, 2004,

defendants offset the negative news of their re-statement. Analysts confirmed the importance of these additions to Impax's forecasts. On November 9, 2004, Credit Suisse First Boston issued an analyst report that confirming [sic] the importance of this announcement, stating that "[a]lthough we had previously highlighted that Impax was likely developing a generic [Concerta](#), we are now formally adding the product to our Impax forecasts." Similarly, Smith Barney Citigroup explained its valuation of Impax on November 9, 2005, "Although the company has only recently transitioned into profitability, we believe the successful launch of generic [Wellbutrin](#) SR [500 mg strength] and the upcoming launch of generic Oxycontin will quickly provide Impax with an earnings base that allows it to be compared with its generic peers." As a result of these additions to Impax's generic drug portfolio and defendants' misrepresentations regarding the finality and certainty of its restatement of bupropion credits, the stock increased in value over the next two days from \$11.85 on November 9, 2004 to \$13.30 on November 11, 2004.

(SAC ¶¶ 206-07.) The parties dispute, *inter alia*, whether stock analysts had previously considered this positive news in their previous coverage of Impax stock. However, for purposes of this motion, the Court need not resolve any factual dispute with respect to this positive news. Impax's November 9 disclosure of positive news does not alter a simple reality: there was no loss associated with Impax's announcement that it would restate its 1 Q04 and 2Q04 revenues, because the stock price increased after the truth was disclosed.

The Court dismisses Plaintiffs' First Cause of Action for violation of Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5, for failure to allege loss causation, with leave to amend.

### **B. *Scienter***

Since the Court finds that Plaintiffs have inadequately alleged loss causation, it does not consider whether the Second Amended Complaint adequately alleges scienter.

### **C. *Control Person Liability***

To allege a Section 20(a) violation adequately, a plaintiff must prove (1) a primary violation of federal securities law and (2) that the defendant exercised actual power or control over the primary violator. [Howard v. Everex Sys., Inc.](#), 228 F.3d 1057, 1065 (9th Cir.2000). To establish a prima facie case, the plaintiff need not show the defendant's actual participation or exercise of power. Moreover, a defendant is entitled to a good faith defense if he or she can show no scienter and an effective lack of participation. *Id.* The Court has already found that Plaintiffs have not adequately pled a primary violation of a federal securities law under the PSLRA. Accordingly, the Court dismisses Plaintiffs' Second Cause of Action for violation of Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act for control person liability, with leave to amend.

### **V. *CONCLUSION***

\*7 The Court dismisses Plaintiffs' Second Amended Complaint without prejudice. If Plaintiffs wish to file a Third Amended Complaint consistent with this Order, Plaintiffs shall file and serve the amended complaint no later than **February 5, 2007**. The Third Amended Complaint, if filed, shall strictly follow the format in the Court's subsequent Order Regarding Structure of Complaint Governed by Private Securities Litigation Reform Act.

N.D.Cal.,2007.  
In re Impax Laboratories, Inc. Securities Litigation  
Not Reported in F.Supp.2d, 2007 WL 5076983  
(N.D.Cal.)

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 18

▶ Only the Westlaw citation is currently available.

United States District Court,  
 N.D. Illinois,  
 Eastern Division.  
 In re JPMORGAN CHASE & CO. SECURITIES  
 LITIGATION.  
 This document relates to  
 Hyland v. Harrison, C.A. No. 06 C 4675  
 Hyland v. J.P. Morgan Securities, Inc. C.A. No. 06 C  
 4676.  
**MDL No. 1783.**  
**C.A. No. 06 C 4674.**

Dec. 18, 2007.

**MEMORANDUM OPINION AND ORDER**

[DAVID H. COAR](#), District Judge.

\*1 This is a Multi-District Litigation, under Master Docket No. 06 C 4674, consisting of three separate cases: *Blau, et al. v. Harrison, et al.*, No. 04 C 6592 (or “Blau”); *Hyland v. Harrison et al.*, No. 06 C 4675 (or “Hyland I”); and *Hyland v. J.P. Morgan Securities Inc.*, No. 06 C 4674 (or “Hyland II”). To date, these three cases have been consolidated for discovery purposes only. On April 4, 2006, Blau filed the Second Amended Class Action Complaint For Violations of Federal Securities Laws, alleging two claims: (I) Violations of Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act and Rule 14a-9 of the SEC (Against All Defendants) and (II) Violation of Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act (Against the Individual Defendants). Hyland I and Hyland II consolidated their cases, and on September 25, 2006, they filed their Consolidated Amended Class Action Complaint, alleging six counts: (I) Against JPMC and the Individual Defendants for Violations of Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Exchange Act”) and Rule 14a-9 Thereunder; (II) Against Harrison, JPMC, JPMSI and Dimon for Violations of Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 Thereunder; (III) Against Individual Defendants for Liability Under Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act; (IV) Against the Director

Defendants for Breach of Fiduciary Duty; (V) Against JPMSI For Aiding and Abetting Breach of Fiduciary Duty; and (VI) Against JPMSI For Civil Conspiracy.

On October 23, 2006, Defendants filed a Motion to Dismiss Hyland Plaintiffs' Consolidated Amended Complaint. This action is against the Hyland Plaintiffs only, and does not affect the Blau case. This opinion addresses solely Defendants' Motion to Dismiss Hyland Plaintiffs' Consolidated Amended Complaint. For the reasons set forth below, Defendants' motion to dismiss is granted in part and denied in part.

**I. FACTS**

**The Parties**

Hyland Plaintiffs claim in this case that there was a deceptive scheme executed by the Chief Executive Officers of J.P. Morgan Chase & Co. (“JPMC”) and Bank One Corporation (“Bank One”) in connection with the 2004 merger of those two companies. This court takes as true the following facts asserted by the Plaintiffs. This case pertains to the merger between JPMC and Bank One in 2004.

The Hyland Plaintiffs owned JPMC common stock at all relevant times, including on April 2, 2004. Plaintiff Samuel I. Hyland sold his JPMC shares on August 13, 2004.

JPMC, a financial holding company incorporated under Delaware law in 1968 with its principal executive offices in New York, is a global financial services firm involved in investment banking, financial services for consumers and businesses, financial transaction processing, investment management, private banking, and private equity. As of April 30, 2004, prior to the consummation of the Merger, there were 2.08 billion shares of the Company's common stock outstanding. JPMC common stock is listed and traded on the New York Stock Exchange.

\*2 Defendant J.P. Morgan Securities, Inc. (“JPMSI”), a Delaware corporation, is a wholly-owned subsidiary



of J.P. Morgan Securities Holdings LLC, which, in turn, is a wholly-owned subsidiary of JPMC. JPMSI is a broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is a member of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., the New York Stock Exchange and other exchanges. JPMSI acts as a primary dealer in U.S. government securities; advises on business strategies; makes markets in money market instruments and U.S. government agency securities; underwrites and trades corporate debt- and asset-backed securities, municipal bonds and notes, common and preferred stock, and convertible bonds offerings; and structures derivative transactions.

Defendant Harrison served as CEO and Chairman of the Board of Directors of JPMC since 1999, and was instrumental in negotiating the 2004 merger ("Merger") and signed the Proxy Statement issued in connection therewith. Harrison relinquished the CEO title at the end of 2005.

Defendant Dimon was Chairman and CEO of Bank One prior to the Merger and currently serves as the CEO of JPMC. Other named Defendants were, during the relevant time, directors of JPMC ("Director Defendants") and signed the Proxy Statement issued in connection with the Merger. Defendant Dimon and the Director Defendants are collectively referred to as "Individual Defendants."

### **The Negotiations**

In November 2003, Harrison and Dimon commenced negotiations concerning the possibility of a merger between JPMC and Bank One. The negotiations took place at an apartment in the Waldorf Towers, a few blocks from JPMC's midtown headquarters. The meetings were conducted in "secret." According to the Proxy Statement, Dimon and Harrison periodically updated members of their respective Boards of Directors about their negotiations. Plaintiffs assert that the Director Defendants either were fully aware of the details of the negotiations between Harrison and Dimon or, as directors, had the opportunity and obligation to monitor and inquire into the details of such negotiations.

On November 18, 2003, Harrison briefed the full

Board on his discussions with Dimon, and the Board, consisting of Director Defendants, authorized Harrison to continue discussions regarding a possible business combination with Bank One. At some point in November 2003, each party retained legal and financial advisors in connection with the merger discussions. JPMC retained JPMSI as its financial advisor for a \$40 million fee.

During December 2003, Dimon and Harrison continued their negotiations on the key terms of the financial transaction, and periodically updated their respective boards on these communications. During the course of these discussions, Bank One CEO James Dimon offered to do the deal with no premium (the additional price paid above the value of the stock) if he could become the chief executive officer immediately. However, Harrison wanted to keep his CEO title for two more years, and agreed to a deal with a 14 percent (approximately \$7 billion) premium in exchange for retaining his CEO position for another two years. Hyland Plaintiffs allege this to be an unfair exchange ratio.

### **Shareholder Approval**

\*3 Shareholder approval was necessary to complete the Merger. Despite the alleged rejection of the zero premium opportunity, JPMSI recommended the merger to the shareholders as economically fair. The Director Defendants also approved the Merger. After the close of trading on January 14, 2004, JPMC and Bank One issued a joint press release ("Press Release"). The press release reported the details of the deal, including the 14 percent premium, but omitted the no-premium offer. On April 21, 2004, the JPMC Board of Directors disseminated the Proxy Statement to the shareholders. The Proxy Statement listed the factors that the board considered in approving the merger, but did not disclose Dimon's offer to transact the merger without a premium if Dimon were appointed CEO of the merged company immediately. The shareholders voted on the Merger without knowledge of the no-premium offer. On May 25, 2004, JPMC released the results that shareholders approved the merger with 68 percent of the votes outstanding. On July 1, 2004, the merger was completed, including a premium of approximately 14 percent for Bank One shares. The merger agreement included a provision



that Harrison would remain CEO of JPMC for two years after completion of the merger, and Dimon would serve as President and Chief Operating Officer until Harrison's CEO tenure was up, at which point Dimon would become CEO of the merged company.

### Newspaper Articles

On June 27, 2004, a New York Times article by journalist Landon Thomas, Jr. reported that:

During the negotiations with Mr. Dimon, [Harrison] fought hard to give himself the two extra years, to secure a smooth transition, although he may have cost J.P. Morgan shareholders extra money in doing so. Mr. Dimon, always the tough deal maker, offered to do the deal for no premium if he could become chief executive immediately, according to two people close to the deal. When Mr. Harrison resisted, Mr. Dimon insisted on a premium, which Mr. Harrison was able to push down to 14 percent. The two men declined to comment on the specifics of their negotiations.

Hyland Plaintiffs allege that this was the first opportunity for JPMC stockholders to discover that Harrison had turned down a no-premium opportunity and engaged in a deceptive entrenchment scheme. Landon Thomas, Jr. conducted an independent investigation by interviewing individuals with personal knowledge of the Merger negotiations. Hyland Plaintiffs assert that this account of the "no premium deal" and the "two-year compromise" were corroborated by other articles, including, *inter alia*, a January 15, 2004 CBS Marketwatch.com article, a January 26, 2004 FORTUNE article, a July 3, 2004 The Financial Times (London) article, and a December 29, 2004 Wall Street Journal article.

### Damages

Plaintiffs assert that the omission of the no-premium offer harmed JPMC share holders who were duped into funding a Merger exchange ratio that heavily favored Bank One's shareholders. Instead of owning 61 percent of the combined company, they ended up with 58 percent. Plaintiffs assert that omission of negotiations and the rejected nil-premium opportunity

throughout the solicitation of votes violated the JPMC directors' fiduciary duty to disclose all material facts about the Merger to allow shareholders to vote for or against it with full knowledge of relevant information. As outlined above, Plaintiffs also seek relief in connection with Defendants' violations of federal securities laws.

## II. LEGAL STANDARD

\*4 In deciding a motion under 12(b)(6), the court considers the allegations in the complaint to be true and views all well-pleaded facts and any reasonable inferences drawn from the facts in the light most favorable to the plaintiff. See [Maple Lanes, Inc. v. Messer](#), 186 F.3d 823, 824-5 (7th Cir.1999). The court should grant a motion to dismiss for failure to state a claim only if "it appears beyond doubt that the plaintiff can prove no set of facts in support of his claim which would entitle him to relief." See *id.* at 825 (quoting [Conley v. Gibson](#), 355 U.S. 41, 45-6, 78 S.Ct. 99, 2 L.Ed.2d 80 (1957)). "The issue is not whether a plaintiff will ultimately prevail but whether the claimant is entitled to offer evidence to support the claims." [Caremark, Inc. v. Coram Healthcare Corp.](#), 113 F.3d 645, 648 (7th Cir.1997) (quoting [Scheuer v. Rhodes](#), 416 U.S. 232, 236, 94 S.Ct. 1683, 40 L.Ed.2d 90 (1974)). Nevertheless, in deciding upon a motion to dismiss for failure to state a claim, the court need not ignore allegations that undermine the plaintiff's complaint, or assign any weight to unsupported conclusions of law. See [Northern Indiana Gun & Outdoor Shows, Inc. v. City of South Bend](#), 163 F.3d 449, 452 (7th Cir.1998).

## III. ANALYSIS

### A. Newspaper sources under PSLRA

Defendant moves to dismiss the Consolidated Amended Class Action Complaint on the ground that the Plaintiffs did not plead with sufficient particularity so as to satisfy the heightened pleading requirements under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 ("PSLRA" or "the Reform Act"). The PSLRA requires that "in any private action arising under [the Exchange Act] in which the plaintiff alleges that the defendant made an untrue statement of a material fact ... the complaint shall specify each statement

alleged to have been misleading, the reason or reasons why the statement is misleading, and, if an allegation regarding the statement or omission is made on information and belief, the complaint shall state with particularity all facts on which that belief is formed.” [15 USCS § 78u-4\(b\)\(1\)](#). Further, the Reform Act requires particularized pleading of scienter: “the complaint shall, with respect to each act or omission alleged to violate this chapter, state with particularity facts giving rise to a strong inference that the defendant acted with the required state of mind.” [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(a\)\(2\)](#).

Defendants claim that the New York Times article reporting the alleged omission does not satisfy the pleading requirements under the PSLRA. The Seventh Circuit has not specifically addressed whether media and newspaper reports satisfy the heightened PSLRA pleading requirements of “particularity.” However, other district courts have considered this issue. In particular, Third Circuit district courts have treated this issue at length. In *Tracinda Corp. v. DaimlerChrysler AG (In re DaimlerChrysler AG Sec. Litig.)*, a Delaware district court found that “Class Plaintiffs’ allegations, to the extent that they clearly identify the media sources upon which they rely, are sufficient ... to satisfy the heightened pleading standard under the securities laws.” [197 F.Supp.2d 42, 79 \(D.Del.2002\)](#). The court in *Tracinda Corp.* relies on Third Circuit precedent, which reasoned that “reliance on an article in *The Wall Street Journal* is not reliance on an insubstantial or meaningless investigation. Plaintiffs and their attorneys need not make further expenditures to prove independently that which may be read with some confidence of truthfulness and accuracy in a respected financial journal.” [Lewis v. Curtis, 671 F.2d 779, 788 \(3d Cir.1982\)](#). The *Lewis* decision addressed pleading verification under Rule 23.1. Its rationale was applied to the heightened pleading requirement under the PSLRA in *Tracinda Corp. Tracinda*, to the effect that a reputable newspaper article by itself may be sufficient to satisfy the PSLRA requirement. Even if it does not go so far, *Tracinda Corp. Tracinda* concluded that when class plaintiffs do not solely rely on newspaper articles, but conduct an independent investigation which corroborated the articles, the complaint allegations derived from reputable media sources were sufficient to meet the requirement of the PSLRA. [197 F.Supp.2d 42, 81 \(D.Del.2002\)](#).

\*5 A Northern California district court has also opined that newspaper articles that “corroborate plaintiff’s own investigation and provides detailed factual allegations” may be used as a basis for an inference of scienter. [In re McKesson Hboc Secs. Litig., 126 F.Supp.2d 1248, 1271 \(D.Cal.2000\)](#). *In re McKesson Hboc* cautions, however, that “newspaper articles should be credited only to the extent that other factual allegations would be if they are sufficiently particular and detailed to indicate their reliability. Conclusory allegations of wrongdoing are no more sufficient if they come from a newspaper article than from plaintiff’s counsel.” *Id.* Nonetheless, “if the newspaper article includes numerous factual particulars and is based on an independent investigative effort, it is a source that may be credited in determining whether plaintiffs have alleged facts sufficient to raise a strong inference of scienter.”

Taking these rationales into account, at a minimum, newspaper articles satisfy the heightened PSLRA pleading requirements if (1) they are based on an independent investigative effort, (2) they are sufficiently particular and detailed to indicate their reliability, and (3) Plaintiffs’ counsel conducted its own independent investigation which corroborates the information in the article.

In the present case, the Plaintiffs have asserted, which this court must accept as true, that an independent investigation was conducted by journalist Landon Thomas, Jr., who interviewed several individuals with personal knowledge of the merger. The article provided detail about the people involved (Mr. Dimon and Mr. Harrison) and the details of the negotiations, including where and when the negotiations took place, the existence of the no-premium offer, and terms of the final deal: Mr. Harrison would remain CEO for two years in exchange for a 14 percent premium. The article did not simply state that securities fraud or a misstatement was committed, but gave the details of the deal, indicating reliability. Further, the New York Times is a well-known and reputable paper, read nationally and internationally. The newspaper article is both independent and reliable. Finally, Hyland Plaintiffs’ counsel has alleged that they conducted a thorough investigation of all reasonably available sources of information, including: public filings of JPMC,

JPMSI and Bank One, securities analysts' reports and investor advisory services concerning JPMC and Bank One, pleadings in other related cases, JPMC and Bank One press releases and other publically disseminated statements, reports concerning JPMC, JPMSI and Bank One in print and electronic media, and interviews of relevant witnesses. Plaintiffs present evidence of email correspondences, other articles and related documents that corroborate the article's allegations. Accordingly, Plaintiffs' allegations satisfy the heightened pleading requirements under the PSLRA.

Defendants rely on *Makor Issues & Rights, Ltd. v. Tellabs, Inc.*, 437 F.3d 588 (7th Cir.2006), in arguing that Plaintiffs must describe confidential sources with "sufficient particularity 'to support the probability that a person in the position occupied by the source would possess the information alleged.'" Defendants argue that because the sources of the New York Times are confidential, they do not meet this requirement. *Makor*, however, is not directly applicable to the present case. In *Makor*, the standard is applied to plaintiffs' counsel's confidential sources, not the confidential sources of a reliable and independent newspaper. A reputable newspaper, where an independent investigation was conducted, provides an additional layer of reliability in reporting. Further, the confidential nature of a journalist's source is used to encourage reporting and accuracy. In the present case, the confidential source is the informant to a newspaper, not to the Plaintiffs' counsel directly. In such a case, *Makor* is inapposite, and the Third Circuit cases are more appropriately applied.

## B. Rule 9(b) Pleading Requirements

\*6 Defendants move to dismiss on the ground that Plaintiffs' claims sounding in fraud lack the particularity required by Rule 9(b). Rule 9(b) applies to "all averments of fraud or mistake." In such cases, "the circumstances constituting fraud or mistake shall be stated with particularity." Fed.R.Civ.P. 9(b). With respect to securities fraud cases, Rule 9(b) requires that the essential element of scienter be pled with a sufficient level of factual support: "the complaint ... must afford a basis for believing that plaintiffs could prove scienter." *DiLeo v. Ernst & Young*, 901 F.2d 624, 629 (7th Cir.1990), *Moss v. HealthCare Compare Corp.* (In re HealthCare Compare Corp. Sec.

*Litig.*), 75 F.3d 276, 281 (7th Cir.1996). The Seventh Circuit states, "We have said that a sufficient level of factual support may be found where the circumstances are pled 'in detail.'" This means the who, what, when, where, and how: the first paragraph of any newspaper story." *Id.*

As an initial matter, Hyland Plaintiffs suggest that Defendants ask this court to apply Rule 9(b) indiscriminately to all claims. This is incorrect. Defendants have asked to apply Rule 9(b) to claims sounding in fraud only. Further, according to this court's reading to the Consolidated Amended Complaint, Hyland Plaintiffs have specifically segregated the negligence claims (Count I, alleging violations of § 14(a), "not sounding in fraud") from fraud claims (Count II, alleging violations of § 10(b) against Harrison, Dimon, JPMC and JPMSI).

The Defendants contend that every claim that sounds in fraud is subject to the heightened pleading requirement of Rule 9(b) and must be stated with particularity. In the Seventh Circuit, this means that the complaint must include the "who, what when, where and how" of the alleged fraud in order to give sufficient factual support for the scienter. The Consolidated Amended Class Action Complaint fulfills this requirement. The "who" are Harrison, Dimon, JPMSI and JPMC. The "what" and "when" surrounds the negotiations between Harrison and Dimon in December of 2003, and the non-disclosure of the alleged no-premium offer to the shareholders. The merger deal that was presented for shareholder approval included a 14 percent premium in exchange for Harrison remaining as CEO for two additional years. The "where" includes the Waldorf Tower apartments and the conference room of Bank One's M & A law firm, Wachtell Lipton Rosen & Katz. The "how" involved the negotiations, the communication with the Directors, the Proxy Statement and Press release, and the non-disclosure of the alleged no-premium deal to the shareholders. The complaint includes sufficient detail and factual support to satisfy Rule 9(b) pleading requirements for claims of fraud or mistake.

## C. Mental States of Negligence

Defendants move to dismiss the Director Defendants from charges under Count I of the Consolidated

Amended Complaint (“CAC”) on the ground that Plaintiffs failed to allege with particularity of fact to give rise to a strong inference that the Director Defendants acted with the required state of mind, specifically, negligence. Count I of the CAC alleges that JPMC and the Individual Defendants violated Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act and Rule 14a-9 thereunder, when they negligently omitted to state material facts necessary (namely, the no-premium offer) in the Proxy Statement. Under the PSLRA, any action brought under the Exchange Act, “in which the plaintiff may recover money damages only on proof that the defendant acted with a particular state of mind, the complaint shall, with respect to each act or omission alleged to violate the [Act], state with particularity facts giving rise to a strong inference that the defendants acted with the required state of mind.” [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(2\)](#). Defendants claim that Plaintiffs did not allege with particularity to give a strong inference of negligence.

\*7 Plaintiffs argue that (1) negligence is not a state of mind, and therefore does not require a pleading of particular facts to give strong inference, and (2) even if it were, the pleadings are sufficient. There seems to be some discrepancy on how a 14(a) negligence allegation should be treated under [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(2\)](#). The Seventh Circuit has not ruled on whether the PSLRA applies to Section 14(a) cases. The district courts in this circuit have been split on the issue. In *Blau v. Harrison*, Judge Hibbler stated that “Plaintiffs’ Section 14(a) allegations are not required to meet the PSLRA particularity requirement because these claims are based on averments of negligence.” [2006 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 18785, 2006 WL 644016 \(N.D.Ill., 2006\)](#). Judge Hibbler reasoned that because the Seventh Circuit ruled that [Rule 9\(b\)](#) pleading requirements were not applicable to negligence claims, the PSLRA heightened requirements would not be applicable either. *Id.*; [Kennedy v. Venrock Assocs.](#), [348 F.3d 584, 593 \(7th Cir.2003\)](#). Judge Leinenweber disagreed with the ruling in *Blau*, concluding that “the Seventh Circuit’s opinion in [*Kennedy*] ... never addressed the PSLRA at all,” but only stated that [Rule 9\(b\)](#)’s heightened pleading standards did not apply to Section 14(a) claims unless those claims charged fraud, as opposed to negligence. [Beck v. Dobrowski, et al.](#), [2007 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 84093, 2007 WL 3407132 \(N.D.Ill.2007\)](#). Judge Leinenweber found that this

analysis was inapplicable to the PSLRA, because [Rule 9\(b\)](#) was “expressly limited to claims of fraud or mistake,” whereas the PSLRA encompasses negligence claims as well. *Id.* Judge Leinenweber states the following, specifically finding that negligence constitutes a “state of mind”:

The Court concludes that the PSLRA governs Plaintiff’s claim. Although the Seventh Circuit has not decided whether the PSLRA applies to Section 14(a) cases, the statutory language is unambiguous. All relevant sections of the Act commence with the phrase, “*in any private action arising under this chapter,*” [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(1\),\(2\)](#). & (4) (emphasis added). The Act contains no exceptions based on considerations of scienter or previous common law causation rules. Indeed, the Act’s pleading standard provisions are to the contrary. Section(b)(2) applies to actions for money damages requiring proof of only “a particular state of mind.” Since negligence is a state of mind, the language of Section (b) (2) by its terms encompasses negligence-based securities actions.

*Id.* The circuit courts have not definitively addressed the issue of whether negligence constitutes a “state of mind” under the PSLRA, but the majority have applied [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(2\)](#) to Rule 14(a) claims of negligence. See, e.g., [Knollenberg v. Harmonic, Inc.](#), [152 Fed. Appx. 674, 682 \(9th Cir.2005\)](#); [Hayes v. Crown Cent. Petroleum Corp.](#), No. 02-2190, [78 Fed. Appx. 857, 861 \(4th Cir.2003\)](#); [Cal. Pub. Empls’ Ret. Sys. v. Chubb Corp.](#), [394 F.3d 126, 144 \(3d Cir.2004\)](#). This court agrees with the reasoning and conclusion of [Beck v. Dobrowski, et al.](#), and joins the majority of courts in finding that the PSLRA standards apply to all claims under the Exchange Act, including Section 14(a) claims of negligence.

\*8 The question then becomes whether Plaintiffs’ pleadings are sufficient to give rise to a strong inference of negligence on the part of the Director Defendants. Paragraph 78 of the CAC allege that “Dimon and Harrison periodically updated members of their respective Boards of Directors about their negotiations,” and that the Director Defendants were “either fully aware of the details of the negotiations between Harrison and Dimon or, as directors, had the opportunity and obligation to monitor and inquire into the



details of such negotiations.” That is, Plaintiffs have alleged that Director Defendants were in regular contact with Harrison and Dimon, and had opportunity to monitor and inquire. Whether or not they actually inquired, or acted reasonably in their roles as Director, are questions on the merits. The pleadings allege sufficient facts regarding the interaction between the Directors and Harrison and Dimon to support an inference that the Director Defendants “knew or should have known” about the no-premium offer. The Plaintiffs’ CAC sufficiently pled violations of Section 14(a).

#### D. Mental States of Scienter

As to Count II claims of fraud or deceit against Harrison, Dimon, JPMC and JPMSI, Plaintiffs are required to “state with particularity facts giving rise to a strong inference that the defendants acted with [a fraudulent] state of mind.” [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(2\)](#). The Seventh Circuit has concluded that “the best approach is for courts to examine all of the allegations in the complaint and then to decide whether collectively they establish such an inference. *Makor Issues & Rights, Ltd. v. Tellabs, Inc.*, 437 F.3d 588, 601 (7th Cir.2006). Motive and opportunity are useful indicators of a fraudulent state of mind, though they may not be necessary or sufficient. *Id.*

Defendants argue that the claims against Harrison and Dimon fail to adequately plead scienter because they are based on no more than supposed motives to increase incentive compensation and reputation/prestige. First, the Seventh Circuit has established motive as a “useful indicator,” and should not be taken lightly. In fact, the Second and Third Circuit found that motive and opportunity alone are sufficient to satisfy [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(2\)](#). Although the Seventh Circuit does not take this position, it does acknowledge motive and opportunity to be important factors. As such, the fact that the pleadings allege that Harrison was motivated to increase his incentive compensation and to guild his reputation are important considerations. Further, Plaintiffs allege that Dimon wanted to “reclaim the mantle of Wall Street superstar,” and was motivated to increase his prestige and reputation. While these facts taken separately may not be sufficient, they do go to show motive for engaging in the alleged fraud, and serve as “useful indicators.” In

addition to motive, Plaintiffs have also alleged opportunity and acts of concealment by Harrison and Dimon. As mentioned above in the [Rule 9\(b\)](#) discussion, Plaintiffs have alleged the who, what, where, when and how of the no-premium offer and concealment, and has shown that Harrison and Dimon had the opportunity to negotiate in secret. Further, Plaintiffs include in their complaint specific incidents where Harrison and Dimon allegedly evaded and failed to disclose the no-premium offer and the two-year compromise, even when asked directly about it. *See* CAC ¶¶ 134-141. Plaintiffs specifically claim that this shows “they were conscious of their wrongdoing, and, in particular, well aware of the need to conceal their [secret] deal.” CAC ¶ 139. Taking Plaintiffs’ allegations as true, and viewing the allegations collectively—that Harrison and Dimon had motive and opportunity to deceive, and that they took steps towards concealing and deceiving to their own advantage—this court finds that the Hyland Plaintiffs have alleged with particularity facts giving rise to a strong inference that Harrison and Dimon acted with an intent to deceive, manipulate or defraud.

\*9 Defendants also argue that Plaintiffs failed to allege scienter for JPMC, because the scienter of Harrison cannot be imputed on JPMC. This issue was directly addressed in *In re Sourcecorp Sec. Litig.*, 2006 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 41381 (D.Tex.2006). Although this court is not bound by the decision of other district courts, it will give due weight to their reasoning. In *In re Sourcecorp Sec. Litig.*, the court concluded, “In determining whether to impute an executive’s scienter to the company, this Court looks to whether an executive’s fraud operates to benefit the company or whether the fraud is committed against the company.” *Id.*; *see also* [FDIC v. Shrader & York](#), 991 F.2d 216, 224-25 (5th Cir.1993); [In re Cendant Corp. Sec. Litigation](#), 109 F.Supp.2d 225, 233 (D.N.J.2000) (fraud imputed when officer’s conduct was “for the benefit of the corporation.”); [In re Kidder Peabody Securities Litig.](#), 10 F.Supp.2d 398, 415-417 & n. 17 (S.D.N.Y.1998) (finding evidence to support a reasonable inference of corporation’s scienter where a securities analyst had openly reported hundreds of millions of dollars in false profits, but not deciding imputation issue because of dispute as to whether trader was acting adversely to corporation’s interests). This court finds this rational and analysis persuasive.

In the present case, Plaintiffs' allegations that Harrison agreed to remain as CEO for two years in exchange for a 14 percent premium against JPMC in the merger clearly did not benefit the company. In fact, the allegations suggest that Harrison enriched himself at the expense of the corporate entity. Therefore, Count II is dismissed as to Defendant JPMC only.

Defendants further assert that Plaintiffs failed to allege scienter for JPMSI, because they only pleaded motive for compensation (a high fee) and reputation (to increase their ranking based on the dollar value of deals they participated in). See CAC ¶¶ 170-77. Pleading motive for compensation and reputation alone may not be sufficient to satisfy the PSLRA heightened pleading requirements on scienter. However, Defendants misstate Plaintiffs' claim: they also allege facts that suggest that the Merger exchange ratio exceeded a range of reasonableness under various objective metrics (see CAC ¶¶ 114-20), and yet was still approved by JPMSI. This allegation that JPMSI endorsed an "unfair" ratio, together with the allegations that give rise to motive, suggest a strong inference of a fraudulent state of mind, sufficient to satisfy the PSLRA pleading requirements under [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(2\)](#).

#### **E. Losses, Loss Causation, or Reliance**

Defendants move to dismiss on the ground that Plaintiffs failed to allege any cognizable losses in their § 10(b) claim. Defendants argue that federal securities laws only allow victims to recover actual damages, not merely stock prices that are not as high as they otherwise could be. Defendants cite to *Astor Chauffeured Limousine Co. v. Runnfeldt Inv. Corp.* in arguing that damages cannot encompass potential "profit," but only "out of pocket" losses. [910 F.2d 1540, 1552 \(7th Cir.1990\)](#). In the present case, unlike *Astor Chauffeured Limousine Co.*, the damages alleged are not hypothetical investment profits, but rather are clear figures negotiated in exchange for Harrison's two year CEO tenure. In other words, according to Plaintiffs' allegations, in exchange for Harrison's two year CEO tenure, Plaintiffs had to pay "out-of-pocket" a 14 percent premium. The Supreme Court has concluded that damages should be measured by "the difference between the fair value of all ... that the seller received and the fair value of what he would have received had there been no fraudulent conduct." [Affiliated Ute](#)

[Citizens v. United States, 406 U.S. 128, 154, 92 S.Ct. 1456, 31 L.Ed.2d 741 \(U.S.1972\)](#). In the present case, the actual loss is quantifiable and cognizable. Taking Plaintiffs' allegations as true, the shareholders received 58 percent of the combined company in the Merger with the alleged fraudulent omission, but they would have received 61 percent if they had known about the no-premium offer and voted in favor of the no-premium deal. Put another way, JPMC stock sellers would have received \$7 billion more had there been no fraudulent conduct. This allegation constitutes a cognizable loss.

\*10 Defendants further claim that Plaintiffs did not show loss causation. Under the PSLRA, a plaintiff must prove that the "omission of the defendant alleged to violate [the Exchange Act] caused the loss for which the plaintiff seeks to recover damages." [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(4\)](#). Plaintiffs allege that the omission of the no-premium offer caused the shareholders to approve the 14 percent premium deal instead of the no-premium deal. As a result of the omission, the Plaintiffs received 58 percent of the combined company instead of 61 percent, an amount approximately \$7 billion in value. The CAC clearly alleges the causal connection between the loss (\$7 billion) and the fraudulent omission. Defendants cite to several cases that are fact-specific, and not applicable to the present case.

Finally, Defendants argue that Plaintiffs must also plead reliance. Defendants cite to *Dura Pharms., Inc. v. Broudo*, in arguing that Plaintiff must allege that they bought their shares in reliance of the no-premium offer omission. [544 U.S. 336, 125 S.Ct. 1627, 161 L.Ed.2d 577 \(U.S.2005\)](#). As an initial matter, the facts in *Dura Pharms., Inc.* differ from the present case. In *Dura Pharms., Inc.*, the plaintiffs bought stock after an alleged misrepresentation caused the stock prices to be artificially inflated. After they bought the stock in reliance of the misrepresentation, the stock prices fell. The loss suffered by the plaintiffs in *Dura Pharms., Inc.* were due to the fact that they bought stock in reliance of the misrepresentation. The fact scenario is different in the present case, where Plaintiffs approved the terms of the merger in reliance of a misrepresentation (or omission). Under Plaintiffs' theory, the omission cost the shareholders collectively approximately \$7 billion in stock value, because the Plaintiffs

allege they would not have approved the merger had they known about the availability of the no-premium option. Reliance is satisfied in this case, because the loss was not from purchasing stock, but from the terms of the merger itself. Thus, the fact that plaintiffs purchased their stock prior to January 2004 is not relevant in this case. This court finds that Plaintiffs sufficiently pleaded reliance.

#### F. Fairness Opinion by JPMSI

Defendants claim that Plaintiffs failed to plead misstatement in its § 10(b) claim against JPMSI on the fairness opinion prepared by JPMSI in the Proxy Statement. Statements of opinion or belief are actionable only if they are both objective and subjectively false. Va. Bankshares v. Sandberg, 501 U.S. 1083, 1095, 111 S.Ct. 2749, 115 L.Ed.2d 929 (U.S.1991). “To plead the falsity of a statement of opinion, a plaintiff must plead with particularity why the statement of opinion was objectively and subjectively false. A fairness opinion is objectively false if the subject matter of the opinion is not, in fact, fair, and is subjectively false if the speaker does not, in fact, believe the subject matter of the opinion to be fair.” Shurkin v. Golden State Vintners, Inc., 2005 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 39301, 2005 WL 1926620 (D.Cal.2005). In the present case, Plaintiffs have pled both. First, Plaintiffs have pled that the subject matter of JPMSI's fairness opinion is objectively false. Plaintiffs present figure charts that show JPMSI's analysis provided that the Merger exchange ratio exceeded the highest point in the range of reasonableness and/or fairness despite JPMSI's endorsement of the Merger. Second, Plaintiffs also pled subjective falsity, alleging that JPMSI knew of the unfair ratio but endorsed the merger in an effort to collect compensation and further its own ranking amongst its competitors. Whether these allegations are true, and to what extent the numbers are accurate, are questions on the merits. As to the pleading requirements at issue in a motion to dismiss, Plaintiffs have sufficiently pleaded misstatement by JPMSI for a § 10(b) claim.

#### G. Materiality

\*11 Defendants move to dismiss on the ground that the omission of the no-premium offer is not material. The Supreme Court teaches that

An omitted fact is material if there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable shareholder would consider it important in deciding how to vote. This standard is fully consistent with *Mills'* general description of materiality as a requirement that “the defect have a significant *propensity* to affect the voting process.” It does not require proof of a substantial likelihood that disclosure of the omitted fact would have caused the reasonable investor to change his vote. What the standard does contemplate is a showing of a substantial likelihood that, under all the circumstances, the omitted fact would have assumed actual significance in the deliberations of the reasonable shareholder. Put another way, there must be a substantial likelihood that the disclosure of the omitted fact would have been viewed by the reasonable investor as having significantly altered the “total mix” of information made available.

Tsc Indus. v. Northway, 426 U.S. 438, 448, 96 S.Ct. 2126, 48 L.Ed.2d 757 (U.S.1976). Under this standard, an omission of an offer that would have resulted in a \$7 billion difference in merger compensation would be considered important in deciding how to vote. Further, if, as Plaintiffs allege, Dimon offered to consummate the transaction for no premium and the only reason Harrison rejected the offer was to retain a position as CEO of the merged company, that may be a fact that has a “substantial likelihood” of changing a reasonable shareholder's vote. While not every detail of the negotiations is required to be disclosed, given the large dollar amount involved and the personal nature of the two-year compromise, there is a substantial likelihood that the omission of the no-premium offer in the Proxy Statement would have altered the mix of available information. The alleged omission is material.

#### H. State Claims

Count IV of the CAC alleges breach of fiduciary duty against the Director Defendants. This claim is brought pursuant to Delaware common law. In Delaware state court, Plaintiffs brought a similar suit alleging breach of fiduciary duty by the Director Defendants. See In re J.P. Morgan Chase & Co. S'holder Litig., 906 A.2d 808, 818 (Del.Ch.2005). This claim was dismissed by



the state court because Plaintiffs failed to first make a demand on the Board, as required by Delaware's Court of Chancery Rule 23.1. Under Rule 23.1, a plaintiff shareholder must make a demand upon the corporation's current board to pursue derivative claims owned by the corporation before a shareholder is permitted to pursue legal action on the corporation's behalf. The plaintiff may argue demand futility under the two-prong test of [Aronson v. Lewis, 473 A.2d 805, 813 \(Del.1984\)](#). The first prong of the *Aronson* test is whether "a shareholder [has pled] with particularity facts that establish that demand would be futile because the directors are not independent or disinterested." *Id.* The second prong of the test is whether "a reasonable doubt is created that ... the challenged transaction was otherwise the product of a valid exercise of business judgment." *Id.* The two prongs of the *Aronson* test are disjunctive, meaning that if either part is satisfied, demand is excused." *Id.*

\*12 The Delaware Court of Chancery determined that the suit was derivative, despite Plaintiffs attempt to frame it as a direct challenge. The alleged harm (loss of \$7 billion worth of stock) was against JPMC, and any potential recovery of stock would be received by JPMC, not the shareholders directly. The Delaware Court of Chancery also determined that the Plaintiffs did not meet the demand futility requirements. Conducting a thorough analysis of the Director Defendants, the Delaware Court of Chancery determined that the majority of the board of JPMC were independent. Thus, Plaintiffs failed to satisfy the first prong of the *Aronson* test that shareholders must plead with particularity of facts establishing that demand would be futile because the directors were not independent or disinterested. The Delaware Court of Chancery also found that the Plaintiffs failed to call into question the Directors' good faith, honesty or lack of adequate information, and thus did not show why the board's decision is not protected by the business judgment rule. As such, Plaintiffs failed to satisfy prong two of the *Aronson* test, and the demand was found not to be futile. Because the suit was derivative, and the demand was not futile, Plaintiffs were required to place a demand with the current board before bringing legal action. The Delaware Court of Chancery dismissed the breach of fiduciary claim, because Plaintiffs had not made such a demand. [In re J.P. Morgan Chase & Co. S'holder Litig., 906 A.2d 808,](#)

[818 \(Del.Ch.2005\)](#).

This ruling is applicable to the present case. Plaintiffs make essentially the same breach of duty claim. The facts alleged on the individual Directors are essentially the same. While the federal complaint may include some more details, the pertinent facts are sufficiently similar that this court's analysis mirrors that of the state court. See [In re J.P. Morgan Chase & Co. S'holder Litig., 906 A.2d 808, 818 \(Del.Ch.2005\)](#). The differences between the federal complaint and the state complaint listed by Vice Chancellor Lamb do not change the analysis or conclusion of the Delaware Court of Chancery. Thus, Count IV of the complaint is dismissed, as legal action is not sanctioned before a demand is made on the current board.

Because Count IV is dismissed, Count V against JPMSI for aiding and abetting the breach of fiduciary duty and Count VI against JPMSI for civil conspiracy are similarly dismissed.

#### IV. CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, Defendant's motion to dismiss is granted in part and denied in part. Defendant's motion to dismiss is granted as to Count II against JPMC only. Defendant's motion to dismiss is also granted as to Count IV, V and VI. Defendant's motion to dismiss is denied as to all other claims.

N.D.Ill.,2007.

In re JPMorgan Chase & Co. Securities Litigation  
Not Reported in F.Supp.2d, 2007 WL 4531794  
(N.D.Ill.)

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 19

▶ Only the Westlaw citation is currently available.

United States District Court, N.D. Illinois, Eastern  
 Division.  
 Richard KAUFMAN, et al., individually and on behalf  
 of all those similarly situated, Plaintiff,  
 v.  
 MOTOROLA, INC., Christopher B. Galvin and Gary  
 Tooker, Defendants.  
**No. 95 C 1069.**

Sept. 21, 2000.

ORDER

[GETTLEMAN](#), District J.

\*1 This matter is before the court on defendants' motion in limine to preclude the expert testimony of Dr. Gregg A. Jarrell in this securities fraud class action litigation. Specifically, defendants challenge Dr. Jarrell's application of a damage model known as the "proportional trading model" to determine aggregate damages in this action.<sup>FNI</sup> The court has conducted several evidentiary hearings, heard extensive argument, and considered extensive briefing by the parties on this issue.

[FNI](#). Defendants also challenge Dr. Jarrell's computation of the inflation factor (the amount each share has been damaged), arguing that the evidence does not support Dr. Jarrell's basic assumption that defendants could have made the February 17, 1995, announcement on November 4, 1994. The court defers ruling on this aspect of defendant's motion until the evidence is presented at trial.

In [Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc.](#), 509 U.S. 579 (1993), the Supreme Court directed district courts to perform a "gatekeeping" function in determining the reliability of expert testimony offered under [Federal Rule of Evidence 702](#). In making that determination, district courts were directed to consider

four factors: (1) whether the theory or technique can be and has been tested; (2) whether the technique or theory has been subjected to peer review and publication; (3) the known or potential rate of error, and (4) the "general acceptance" of the theory. See [Bradley v. Brown](#), 42 F.3d 434, 437 (7th Cir.1994). In [Kumho Tire Co., Ltd. v. Carmichael](#), 526 U.S. 137 (1999), the Court noted that in determining reliability of expert opinion, district courts should apply the four factors set forth above flexibly.

Dr. Jarrell employed the proportional trading model to determine aggregate damages to the class in this case by multiplying the alleged per share price differential by the aggregate number of shares that were "damaged" by the alleged fraud. Thus, Dr. Jarrell attempted to calculate the number of shares that were purchased during the class period, that is after the date on which the disclosure of the "truth" about Motorola's inventories should have been made and the date on which it was actually made, a period of approximately three and one half months. Any shares purchased during the class period and sold afterwards were considered by Dr. Jarrell to be "damaged shares."

According to Dr. Jarrell, because the actual number of such shares cannot be computed empirically, a model is required to estimate the number in order to determine aggregate damages to the class. This is so because, although the actual number of shares purchased during the class period can be ascertained, a number of those purchases are not made for shareholders as such, but are purchased, for example, by specialists, for short sales and the like. Thus, as both sides agree, in determining the number of "damaged shares" purchased during the class period and sold thereafter to compute aggregate damages, one must eliminate such shares not purchased for actual investment.

There is no question that Dr. Jarrell is a highly qualified economist, a fact acknowledged by defendants' expert, Dr. Robert Stillman. Dr. Jarrell's expertise was also clearly demonstrated to the court by his cogent explanation of the proportional trading model and its application to the facts of this case, many of which (such as liability) were assumed by him in applying

the model.

\*2 The proportional trading model does not meet any of the *Daubert* standards. Indeed, Dr. Jarrell candidly admitted that it did not. In his testimony, Dr. Stillman noted a test of reliability first articulated by Nobel Prize winning economist Milton Friedman: the reliability of an economic theory is tested by comparing it to reality. Dr. Jarrell agreed that this was an appropriate test, and indeed it matches the first of the four *Daubert* factors. Dr. Jarrell also admitted that the proportional trading model has never been tested against reality.

In addition, it was clearly established from the evidentiary hearing and the voluminous materials submitted by the parties that the proportional trading model has never been accepted by professional economists. It seems to be a theory developed more for securities litigation than anything else. Although it may be correct to conclude that some type of model is needed in order to compute aggregate damages to the class, this does not mean that absent such a computation any alleged securities law violation would go unremedied. Indeed, under the case law governing § 10(b)(5) securities actions such as this, only “actual damages” may be awarded to each shareholder. [\*Affiliated Ute Citizens of Utah v. United States\*, 406 U.S. 128, 155 \(1972\)](#); [\*Rowe v. Maremont Corp.\*, 850 F.2d 1226, 1240 \(7th Cir.1988\)](#); [15 U.S.C. § 78bb\(a\)](#). Therefore, assuming liability, an adequate remedy may be fashioned by having the jury determine a per share damage loss and requiring the filing of claims by each shareholder who claims that he, she or it has been damaged.

At first blush, the conclusion that the proportional trading model does not pass *Daubert* muster may appear to implicate the “flat earth” theory, under which one could assume that the first person to conclude that the world was round would have been considered heretically unscientific. The difference, of course, is that the “round earth” theory was subject to testing, and proven correct. Perhaps without such proof, the first person to conclude that the world was round would not have been allowed to so testify before a jury if *Daubert* had been the law of what ever land that person lived in.

In the instant case, Dr. Jarrell testified that there was no way to actually test the reliability of the proportional trading model. Whether this is correct or not, in absence of such testing and in absence of any acceptance by the professional economists of the theory, it simply does not pass *Daubert* muster.

Defendants' motion in limine to preclude Dr. Jarrell's testimony is granted as to his opinion on aggregate damages, and denied without prejudice as to his computation of the inflation factor.

N.D.Ill.,2000.

Kaufman v. Motorola, Inc.

Not Reported in F.Supp.2d, 2000 WL 1506892 (N.D.Ill.)

END OF DOCUMENT

TAB 20

**C**

United States District Court, N.D. California.  
Carol MATHEWS, on behalf of herself and all others  
similarly situated, Plaintiffs,

v.

CENTEX TELEMAGEMENT, INC., Peter A.  
Howley and Henry P. Huff, III, Defendants.  
**No. C-92-1837-CAL.**

June 8, 1994.

*ORDER FOR SUMMARY JUDGMENT*

LEGGE, District Judge.

\*1 The case is now before this court on defendants' motion for summary judgment. The motion was opposed, briefed, argued and submitted for decision. The court has reviewed the moving and opposing papers, the arguments of counsel, the voluminous record of the motion and opposition, and the applicable authorities. For the reasons stated below, the court concludes that there are no genuine issues of material fact and that defendants' summary judgment motion should be granted.

I.

A brief recitation of the history of the case, leading to this motion and decision, is appropriate in order to define the present record.

The action was filed May 19, 1992. In September 1992, there was a hearing on defendants' motion to dismiss, which raised many of the same issues which defendants urge in this summary judgment motion. The motion to dismiss was denied without prejudice. At the same time, the court attempted to identify the key issues in the case and direct discovery on those issues.

Following that discovery, defendants made this summary judgment motion, which was opposed and set for hearing in July 1993. After reviewing the

moving and opposing papers at that time, this court continued defendants' motion. The court was concerned that its earlier attempt to manage the discovery might have had the result of precluding plaintiffs from obtaining discovery which might be necessary for them to resist the summary judgment motion. The court therefore set another date for the completion of discovery, the filing of supplemental material in connection with this motion, and the hearing of the motion. The parties then completed that discovery, filed supplemental material, and the motion was argued and submitted for decision. All other proceedings in the case have been stayed pending the court's resolution of this motion.

II.

This is a securities action brought under Rule 10b-5 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, and state common law fraud claims. The allegations are that Centex failed to adequately account for uncollectible receivables in its financial statements.

Plaintiffs also allege that defendants made false and misleading statements in a press release on October 21, 1991, commenting on Centex's third quarter results, and in its annual report for 1991, issued on March 30, 1992. Plaintiffs allege generally that defendants painted a falsely optimistic picture by indicating that Centex was a growth company which could withstand recession. However, that claim is too general and amorphous to base a cause of action upon, and is answered by the actual statements which Centex made in its releases and filings.

The real claim is that Centex had increasing difficulty in collecting its accounts receivable during the period October 31, 1991 to May 1, 1992, and that Centex did not record adequate reserves for its bad debts during the third and fourth quarters of 1991. Plaintiffs claim that this had the effect of artificially inflating the company's income and net worth until a May 1, 1992 press release. At that time, Centex announced that it would write off \$850,000 of its earnings to a reserve for bad debts. Centex also announced relatively flat



earnings for the first quarter of 1992. Centex's stock prices fell from \$13.75 on May 1 to \$12 on May 2, on trading of over two million shares.

\*2 It is obvious from Centex's public filings during late 1991 and early 1992 that there were disclosures made to the public of collection and bad debt problems, and that increases were made by Centex to its reserves for bad debts. The central issues are therefore the adequacy of the bad debt reserves-a subject on which reasonable business, accounting and legal minds differ constantly-and the adequacy of Centex's disclosures about its collection and bad debt problems.

III.

Defendants' summary judgment motion is based upon the following assertions from the record: Defendants disclosed the material information. Any statements that were allegedly misstatements were not material. There is insufficient evidence to show that defendants' setting of Centex's reserves for bad debts was fraudulent or was with scienter, but rather the reserves were good faith efforts by management to maintain adequate reserves based on Centex's prior collection experience. There is no other evidence of scienter, because defendants relied in good faith on their accountants in setting the reserves and they purchased more stock than they sold during the relevant time period. There is no showing of loss causation. And plaintiffs' state law claims do not show the reliance and scienter required by the recent California Supreme Court case [Mirkin v. Wasserman, 23 Cal.Rptr.2d 101 \(1993\)](#).

IV.

Having reviewed the extensive record and briefs, the court concludes that there are no genuine issues about the material facts. Those facts, together with the applicable law, compel that judgment be entered in favor of defendants.

In summary, the major points are: Debt collection problems and the increases of bad debt reserves were disclosed in Centex's 10Q report for the third quarter of 1991 and in its 1991 year end reports. The necessity for an even larger increase in the bad debt reserves

was not known until April 1992, in response to 1992 events. There is not evidence sufficient to create a genuine issue of fact on misrepresentation, omission, materiality, scienter, fraud or loss causation.

The record of what was done and what was not done is not really in dispute. The issues raised by plaintiffs are claims about what defendants *should* have done. They do not establish anything more than differences in judgment and criticism by hindsight. The court does not believe that plaintiffs' contentions are enough to create genuine issues of material fact, particularly in the face of the record of the undisputed facts.

V.

Because of the nature of plaintiffs' claims, the defenses, and this court's conclusions, it is necessary to recite the record in some detail:

Defendant Centex offers telecommunications management and services to other companies. It is a service business and it bills its customers for its services.

As stated, plaintiffs allege that defendants touted Centex as a growth company which would continue to grow despite a bad economy. The complaint cites statements dated August 1, 1991, February 7, 1991, and October 31, 1991 in which defendant Howley proclaimed that the company was doing well "particularly in light of the weakness in the national economy" or "despite the poor national economy." However, these statements made no commitments for the future, and were in any event before the debt collection problems of 1992. While such statements may form a general background for plaintiffs' specific claims, they are not themselves actionable as misstatements or omissions of material facts. Plaintiffs' real claims are based upon Centex's receivables and reserves for bad debts.

\*3 The declaration of defendant Huff, the former Chief Financial Officer of Centex, defined Centex's billing and collection procedures: Centex generally billed customers 15-20 days after the end of each month. Billings were recognized as revenue in the month in which Centex had a non-contingent right to receive the money. Because Centex knew that not all

bills would be paid, each month Centex provided for possible bad debts with a monthly bad debt expense (an addition to its doubtful accounts reserve), which was an estimate of the amount that would turn out to be uncollectible. When a particular receivable was determined to be uncollectible, it was written off against the reserve, and that write-off did not itself affect net income during that month.

Huff stated that the monthly bad debt reserve was an estimate of future uncollectible invoices, which was based on business judgment and was necessarily subjective. He based his reserve decisions on Centex's past collection history, the aging of the accounts receivable, and general business conditions. An important factor was the "days outstanding;" that is, the ratio of total accounts receivable to average billings per day.

The declaration of defendant Howley explained how bad debts were written off. When a collector believed that a receivable was uncollectible, he proposed the write-off. Various management levels had to review the proposed write-off; and Howley himself had to approve amounts over \$5000.

In the third quarter of 1991, a sluggish economy made collections more difficult. Huff therefore decided to increase the bad debt reserve for Centex's third quarter to \$516,000—a 249% increase over the third quarter of 1990, and a 145% increase over the second quarter of 1991. This information was disclosed in the 10-Q report filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 14, 1991. The report specifically stated that, "The Company increased its bad debt expenses to \$516 as compared to \$148 for the corresponding period of 1990. These increases are due to increased write-offs of doubtful receivables reflecting the current recessionary forces in the national economy." The report also stated that "The national economy has resulted in increases in the Company's receivables days outstanding."

KPMG Peat Marwick served as Centex's independent auditor. Huff and KPMG decided together that the reserve balance at the end of the third quarter of 1991 was adequate. KPMG did not advise him that reserves needed to be greater to comply with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, even if KPMG might

have initially believed that some higher reserve was warranted. Huff decided not to increase reserves further because Centex's aging of accounts receivable over 90 days had improved, from 8.02% in the second quarter to 6.89% in the third quarter. Although Huff knew that as a percentage of accounts receivable the reserve had decreased from 1.35% during the second quarter of 1991 to 1.01% in the third quarter, he considered that adequate because Centex normally had higher reserves than necessary and usually had uncollectibles of only .6% to .7%. Huff also believed that unpaid receivables on September 30, 1991 were higher than normal because Centex's bills had gone out late in the past two months as a result of technical problems.

\*4 At year end, the level of accounts receivable over 90 days increased from 6.89% in the third quarter to 7.22% in the fourth quarter. Huff then increased bad debt expenses to \$688,000, 33% more than in the third quarter. This was disclosed in the 10-K report filed with the SEC on March 30, 1992. Centex also set up a new reserve of \$225,000 for disputed billings, so the total addition to the company's reserves was \$913,000.

In February 1992, KPMG conducted its year end audit of Centex's financial statements. Although KPMG did some original test work which suggested that the reserve levels might be higher, it later agreed with Huff that the company's reserves were adequate. KPMG's original tests were conservative, because it recommended reserves between 3 and 4% of accounts receivable (rather than Centex's historical 1-2%), and because Huff had already increased reserves to 2.43% of accounts receivable.

KPMG finally recommended that the reserve should be increased by \$100,180 pre-tax. The KPMG representative stated in his deposition that the \$100,000 change was not material, because it was such a small percentage of billings (less than one percent), and also less than one percent of after-tax income. Huff relied on KPMG's opinion that the financial statements were fair and accurate, and if KPMG had concluded that the reserves were inadequate Huff would have raised them.

In the first quarter of 1992, there was a substantial increase in bankruptcies and delinquencies among

Centex's clients. The company was adversely impacted because many of its clients were in California, which had a particularly bad economy. The aging of its accounts receivable deteriorated rapidly. By the end of the first quarter, March 1992, the percentage of accounts receivable over 90 days old was 11.54% compared to an average in the prior quarter of 7.22%.

In response to those events, a finance group within Centex performed a detailed review of each of Centex's accounts receivable, to decide if the doubtful accounts reserve was adequate. As a result of that research and in consultation with KPMG, the reserve was increased by \$853,000. That more than doubled the then existing reserve of \$779,000. The increase was necessary because of events of which Centex became aware in the first quarter of 1992, and there is not sufficient evidence to create a genuine issue of fact that such an increase was necessary earlier. The increased reserve was announced in a press release dated May 1, 1992. The release also announced that earnings were reduced by over \$500,000 and that earnings per share were 14 cents, a two cent decrease from the previous quarter.

## VI.

Plaintiffs contend that Centex's collections did not suddenly deteriorate in first quarter of 1992, but that the large increase then was due to the failure to maintain adequate reserves in the last two quarters of 1991. But plaintiffs' contentions only show a difference in judgment, and not misstatements or material omissions. Plaintiffs point to certain evidence in the record, and to certain discussions within the company and with KPMG, which could lead to a conclusion that the reserves might have been higher. And plaintiffs point to certain write-off requests that were not acted upon immediately and to changes in the aging of certain of the receivables. While plaintiffs may be correct as a matter of hindsight—that is, that the receivable reserve might have been increased earlier—those differences of opinion do not rise to the level of misstatements or material omissions, for the reasons discussed in Section VII below.

\*5 Plaintiffs' expert, Mr. Gavron, explained how he arrived at a higher calculation of reserve requirements. First, he stated that defendants should have written off

certain accounts receivable as uncollectible much earlier. Because the write-offs would have been against the reserve, the reserve would have had to correspondingly increase. He based his determination of which accounts should have been written off sooner on certain accounts which were disconnected. He assumed in his analysis that these bills were probably already 30 days old on the date of disconnection. Second, he also stated that Centex did not adequately account for "credits in the pipeline;" that is, amounts which defendants improperly charged to customers and which would have to be credited to them. He also stated that management delayed writing off bad debts which had been approved by regional directors. Defendants contend that Mr. Gavron relied on faulty assumptions. Specifically (1) not all disconnected lines are disconnected for failure to pay (*e.g.*, a customer may go out of business or switch to a competitor), and even as to those lines, not all accounts were uncollectible; (2) the decision to issue business credits also takes a long time, and might not have been determined at the end of 1991, even if it resulted from a 1991 transaction. And two documents on which Mr. Gavron relied (Exhibits F and H), were prepared in April 1992 and contained information not known earlier to Centex. This court need not reconcile those differences of opinion, because they are just that; that is, differences of opinion. They are not evidence of misstatements or material omissions.

## VII.

To establish a Rule 10b-5 claim, plaintiffs must prove (1) a false statement or an omission that rendered another statement misleading; (2) materiality; (3) scienter; and (4) loss causation. [\*In re Apple Computer Security Litigation\*, 886 F.2d 1109, 1113 \(9th Cir.1989\)](#); [\*McGonigle v. Combs\*, 968 F.2d 810, 817, 819 \(9th Cir.1992\)](#).

### A.

The company's collection problems, and the necessity for increases to its reserves, were publicly disclosed as they became apparent. Defendants did increase Centex's bad debt reserves in late 1991, and stated in public filings that the company was having increasing difficulty in collections. The 10-Q for the third quarter, filed with the SEC on November 14, 1991 and quoted

above, stated that the company had increased its bad debt expenses and that the increases were due to increased write-offs because of the current state of the national economy and to increased aging of receivables. Additionally, a table in the allegedly misleading year end reports disclosed that the provision for bad debts had increased from \$951,000 in 1990 to \$1,678,000 for 1991. The necessity for larger reserves and write offs of accounts did not become known to defendants until 1992.

Plaintiffs' arguments about what should have been known or done in 1991 are only differences in business judgment viewed from hindsight, and do not demonstrate knowingly false statements or omissions. Inadequate loss reserves *can* be the basis for a Rule 10b-5 suit if the necessary elements of such a cause of action are present. See [In re Wells Fargo Securities Litigation](#), 12 F.3d 922, 926 (9th Cir.1993) (reviewing dismissal under F.R.C.P. 12(b)(6), and not a summary judgment based on a fact record). But the necessary elements are not present here.

\*6 Reserves for bad debts are essentially predictions about the future. The fact that a future prediction turns out to be wrong does not mean it was fraudulent when made. [Marx v. Computer Sciences Corp.](#), 507 F.2d 485, 489, 490 (9th Cir.1974). Because reserves are meant to be estimates or predictions of collectibility, they are fraudulent only "if, when they were established, the responsible parties knew or should have known that they were derived in a manner inconsistent with reasonable accounting practices." [Christidis v. First Pennsylvania Mortg. Trust](#), 717 F.2d 96, 100 (3rd Cir.1983); see also [DiLeo v. Ernst & Young](#), 901 F.2d 624 (7th Cir.1990) and [In re Convergent Technologies Second Half 1984 Securities Litigation](#), No. C-85-20130-SW, 1988 WL 215412, at \*1-2, 1988 U.S. Dist. Lexis 18658, AT \*5 (N.D.Cal. May 23, 1988). In [In re Adobe Systems, Inc. Securities Litigation](#), 787 F.Supp. 912, 919 (N.D.Cal.1992), the court held that if the defendants' method of projection was reasonable, summary judgment is appropriate. The jury need not be given the task of deciding whose proffered method is more reasonable. *Adobe* at 920.

It is also obvious that a dramatic change occurred in the first quarter of 1992. The number of accounts receivable over 90 days old went up from the 7-8%

range to 11.54% at the end of the first quarter of 1992. In that same quarter, California bankruptcies were up 37%. This lends credence to defendants' contention that the 1992 increase in reserves was due to newly changed circumstances, not to prior fraudulent understatements.

There is simply not sufficient evidence of any misstatement or material omission.

## B.

Plaintiffs' 10b-5 claim also fails for lack of materiality and lack of loss causation. Even if the company had increased its reserves as contended by plaintiffs, such increases would not have had a material impact on Centex's financial statements, and are therefore not actionable.

Revenues, as defined by billings in accrual accounting, would not have changed at all had the reserves been increased. If the reserves had been increased by \$382,000 in the third quarter, net income would have been \$2,647,000 rather than \$2,888,000, resulting in earnings per share of 14 rather than 15 cents. If the reserves had been increased by \$277,000 in the fourth quarter, net income would have been \$2,514,000 rather than \$2,682,000, and earnings per share would have been 13 rather than 14 cents. If the reserves had been increased by \$100,180 (the final difference between defendants' reserves and those recommended by KPMG), the difference in income would have been only \$60,642. Net income figures fluctuated in 1990 and 1991 from \$2,055,000 in the first quarter of 1990 to a high of 2,944,000 in the second quarter of 1991.

Materiality in the context of a false proxy statement under the 1934 Act has been defined by the U.S. Supreme Court as "a substantial likelihood that, under all the circumstances, the omitted fact would have assumed actual significance in the deliberations of the reasonable shareholder. Put another way, there must be a substantial likelihood that the disclosure of the omitted fact would have been viewed by the reasonable investor as having significantly altered the 'total mix' of information made available." [TSC Industries, Inc. v. Northway, Inc.](#), 426 U.S. 438, 449 (1976). Courts can and do grant summary judgment on the grounds that a given statement or omission was not

material. *E.g.* [Apple, 886 F.2d at 1116](#).

\*7 Courts have also found that allegedly fraudulent transactions which are under one or two percent of net operating revenues are immaterial. *See In re Convergent Technologies Second Half 1984 Sec. Litig.*, No. C-85-20130-SW, slip op. at 22-23 (N.D.Cal. Jan. 10, 1990). In *Convergent*, the court held that “in this context of meeting net current operations well above market expectations and then recognizing a huge one time loss, a difference of a cent or two per share is not material.” Thus, transactions amounting to \$1.2 million, but which accounted for one and one half percent of revenue, were not material. In considering whether a proxy statement was false or misleading, another district court held that a failure to disclose an increase in revenue of less than 1% was immaterial. [Pavlidis v. New England Patriots Football Club, 675 F.Supp. 688, 692 \(D.Mass.1986\)](#).

Plaintiffs argue that the drop in stock price on May 2, 1991 indicates materiality. When defendants announced flat earnings for the first quarter of 1992 and the \$853,000 increase in the bad debt reserve, the stock price fell \$1.75, from \$13.75 to \$12. Stock prices may sometimes indicate materiality, depending on the circumstances of a particular case. [Apple, 886 F.2d at 1116](#). However, three days later the price of the stock rebounded to \$13.75, suggesting that investors did not believe the change was really material. And investors were also reacting to the first quarter 1992 addition of \$853,000 to reserves; not to the proposed addition of \$100,000 to \$300,000 for the fourth quarter of 1991.

Looking at the total mix of information available to investors, the increase in reserves would not have been material. Earnings per share and net income was basically flat through 1990-91, so that one cent would not have made a material difference.

### C.

Plaintiffs have also failed to show *scienter*, which is a necessary element in any 10b-5 claim. [Ernst & Ernst v. Hochfelder, 425 U.S. 185 \(1976\)](#). *Scienter* is “a mental state embracing intent to deceive, manipulate, or defraud.” *Ernst*, 425 U.S. at 1993-94 n. 12. To prove *scienter*, plaintiffs must show, at the least, that de-

fendants acted recklessly, as defined by the Ninth Circuit: “a highly unreasonable omission, involving not merely simple, or even inexcusable negligence, but an extreme departure from the standards of ordinary care, and which presents a danger of misleading buyers or sellers that is either known to the defendant or is so obvious that the actors must have been aware of it. [citations omitted].” [Hollinger v. Titan Capital, 914 F.2d 1564 \(9th Cir.1990\)](#). A defendant may not be found liable under 10b-5 unless he acted other than in good faith. [Ernst, 425 U.S. at 206](#). Although *scienter* often is a fact specific issue to be determined by the trier of fact, in appropriate cases it can be decided on summary judgment. [Apple, 886 F.2d at 1113](#). Here, plaintiffs have shown no more than a difference in the business judgment exercised by the defendants. Defendants also conferred with and relied in good faith on their outside auditor.

\*8 Further, Centex bought 209,500 shares of its own stock in the open market, at a total price of almost four million dollars. It would have made no sense to purchase that stock if defendants knew the prices to be inflated.

Defendants' overall conduct shows no intent to defraud. In late 1991 Centex's reserves were increased and the company disclosed its collection problems. In the first quarter of 1992, voluntarily and on its own initiative, Centex began reviewing all of its accounts receivable to insure that its reserves were adequate. When it discovered that the accounts were inadequate it immediately raised reserves and announced this in a press release.

Plaintiffs appear to have abandoned their claim of *scienter* based on the individual defendants' selling Centex stock. This is because defendants had a consistent pattern of selling stock for several years: Since the company went public in 1987, Huff had a practice of selling Centex stock to diversify his stock into cash. He sold about 20,000 shares each in 1989 and 1990. In the second quarter of 1991 he sold 135,888 shares; in the third quarter 1991 sold 5,600 shares, and in the fourth quarter 1991 9,400 shares. Howley sold some stock each quarter, depending on the amount of money he needed. He sold about 73,000 shares held by himself and his children in 1989 and 115,600 shares in 1990. In 1991 he sold 16,000 shares the first quarter,

6,000 the second, 8,000 the third, and 19,175 shares the fourth quarter. In the first quarter of 1992 he sold 18,333 shares.

#### VIII.

Plaintiffs' claims under California law also fail for two reasons. First is the absence of *scienter*, as discussed above. Second, the California Supreme Court has recently held that the "fraud on the market" theory does not apply to common law fraud claims. [\*Mirkin\*, 23 Cal.Rptr.2d at 101](#). Plaintiffs must prove actual reliance on the allegedly misleading statement. In this case, the class representative has not submitted a declaration or other showing that she read the allegedly false materials and relied upon them. And under *Mirkin* even her reliance would not establish reliance by the class.

IT IS THEREFORE ORDERED that defendants' motion for summary judgment is granted.

#### JUDGMENT

For the reasons set forth in the Order for Summary Judgment signed and filed this date, judgment is hereby entered in favor of defendants Centex Telemanagement, Inc., Peter A. Howley, and Henry P. Huff III, and against Carol Mathews, on behalf of herself and all others similarly situated.

N.D.Cal., 1994.  
Mathews v. Centex Telemanagement, Inc.  
Not Reported in F.Supp., 1994 WL 269734 (N.D.Cal.),  
Fed. Sec. L. Rep. P 98,440

END OF DOCUMENT



TAB 21

**H**Only the Westlaw citation is currently available.

United States District Court,  
N.D. Illinois,  
Eastern Division.  
In re NEOPHARM, INC. SECURITIES  
LITIGATION.  
**No. 02 C 2976.**

Feb. 23, 2007.

[Eric Belfi](#), Murray, Frank & Sailer LLP, [Joel P. Laitman](#), [Jay P. Saltzman](#), Schoengold and Sporn, P.C., New York, NY, [Christopher B. Sanchez](#), Miller Faucher and Cafferty, LLP, [Amelia Susan Newton](#), [Leigh R. Lasky](#), [Norman Rifkind](#), Lasky & Rifkind, Ltd., Chicago, IL, [William S. Lerach](#), [David A. Thorpe](#), [Helen J. Hodges](#), [Steven W. Pepich](#), [Nicholas J. Licato](#), Lerach Coughlin Stoia Geller Rudman & Robbins, San Diego, CA, for Plaintiff.

[Leann Pedersen Pope](#), [Stephen Ryan Meinertzhagen](#), Burke, Warren, MacKay & Serritella, P.C., [David H. Kistenbroker](#), [Leah J. Domitrovic](#), Katten Muchin Zavis Rosenman, Chicago, IL, [Dylan J. Liddiard](#), [Lloyd Winawer](#), Wilson, Soncini, Goodrich & Rosati, Palo Alto, CA, for Defendant.

#### **MEMORANDUM OPINION AND ORDER**

[JOAN HUMPHREY LEFKOW](#), United States District Judge.

\*1 The lead plaintiff in this class action lawsuit, Operating Engineers Construction Industry and Miscellaneous Pension Fund (Local 66-Pittsburgh) (“plaintiffs”), is suing NeoPharm, Inc. (“NeoPharm”) and two individual defendants for securities fraud (collectively, “defendants” or “NeoPharm”), specifically, for violation of Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, codified at 15 U.S.C. § 78(j), and Rule 10(b)-5 promulgated thereunder, codified at [17 C.F.R. § 240.10b-5](#). Plaintiffs have also sued the individual defendants as alleged “control persons” for violation of Section 20(a) of the 1934 Act, codified at 15 U.S.C.

§ 78(t).

Currently before the court is plaintiffs' motion for “Summary Adjudication of Issues Based on Collateral Estoppel.” Dkt No. 106 (Jan. 26, 2005). Invoking Rule 56, plaintiffs ask the court to preclude NeoPharm from relitigating various “factual issues” that they contend were resolved in an arbitration between NeoPharm and a third party, Pharmacia & Upjohn Company (“Pharmacia”). Plaintiffs have also moved for leave to amend their complaint. Dkt. No. 106 (Jan. 26, 2005). They seek to add Dr. John Kapoor, who was dismissed from this case without prejudice in this court's order of February 7, 2003, Dkt. No. 45, as an individual defendant, and to reallege that certain statements that the company made before the class period, which were dismissed with prejudice in that same order of February 7, 2003, were false or misleading at the time that they were made. Finally, plaintiffs want to add allegations based on the factual findings from the arbitration decision as well as information from NeoPharm's internal documents produced in discovery. For the following reasons, plaintiffs' motions are denied.

#### I. Background

NeoPharm is a publicly owned biopharmaceutical company that researches and develops experimental drugs for the treatment of [cancer](#). NeoPharm's Response to Plaintiffs' Motion for Summary Adjudication of Issues Based on Collateral Estoppel, Dkt. No. 119 (March 9, 2005) (“NeoPharm's Response”), at 2. Liposome Encapsulated Paclitaxel (“LEP”) is one of its star prospects. NeoPharm's Response, at 2; <http://www.neopharm.com> (last visited Feb. 15, 2007). NeoPharm licensed the rights to develop and market LEP to Pharmacia pursuant to an agreement reached in February of 1999 (the “License Agreement”). NeoPharm's Statement of Add'l Facts (“NeoPharm's Statement”), at ¶ 13. Pharmacia was obligated under the License Agreement to use “reasonable efforts” to bring LEP to market. NeoPharm's Statement, at ¶ 14. During the class period (between October 31, 2001 and April 19, 2002), NeoPharm made various statements to the public in which it discussed the potential benefits of LEP and some positive results from early

testing. Plaintiffs' complaint alleges that these statements were false or misleading because NeoPharm concealed serious problems in the LEP development process.

On April 19, 2002, NeoPharm announced that it had concerns over Pharmacia's work on LEP, and that it had commenced arbitration against Pharmacia for breach of the License Agreement. NeoPharm's Answer to Plaintiff's Consolidated Amended Class Action Complaint ("NeoPharm's Answer"), at ¶ 49; NeoPharm's Statement, at ¶ 40; Lead Plaintiff's Motion for Summary Adjudication of Issues Based on Collateral Estoppel, Dkt. No. 106 ("Plaintiffs' Motion"), Ex. 2, at 1 (arbitration decision). After this announcement, the price of NeoPharm's stock dropped significantly. Plaintiffs filed their complaint on April 25, 2002. Complaint, Dkt. No. 1 (April 25, 2002).

\*2 In the arbitration, NeoPharm alleged, *inter alia*, that Pharmacia did not use reasonable efforts to develop LEP and that it misrepresented and concealed facts from NeoPharm concerning the status of the development. Plaintiffs' Motion, Ex. 2, at 2. For example, NeoPharm alleged that Pharmacia unreasonably abandoned NeoPharm's formulation of LEP ("LEP-s") in favor of a reformulation ("LEP-ns"), entered Phase II trials with LEP-ns instead of LEP-s, used the "maximum tolerated dose" determined in Phase I trials for LEP-s on LEP-ns, and ran the LEP-ns Phase II trial at the same time as the LEP-ns Phase I trial. *Id.* at 20-21; *cf.* Defendants' Response, at 6 n. 4. <sup>FN1</sup> Pharmacia counter-claimed for rescission, arguing that NeoPharm induced it to enter into the Agreement by misrepresenting and concealing material facts about LEP. *Id.* at 2.

<sup>FN1</sup> Defendants characterize the arguments that they made in the arbitration somewhat differently, but the distinctions are immaterial for purposes of this case.

After a lengthy proceeding involving 46 days of sworn testimony and hundreds of exhibits, the arbitrators denied both parties' claims in a 34-page decision. The alleged "facts" that plaintiffs seek to preclude defendants from relitigating and the additional allegations that they seek leave to add to their complaint are taken from that decision. *Id.* at 33; Plaintiffs' Statement of

Material Facts in Support of Motion ("Plaintiffs' Statement"), at ¶¶ 6-9.

## II. Motion for Summary Adjudication of Issues Based on Collateral Estoppel

### A. Summary Judgment Standards

Summary judgment obviates the need for a trial where there is no genuine issue as to any material fact and the moving party is entitled to judgment as a matter of law. [Fed.R.Civ.P. 56\(c\)](#). The party seeking summary judgment bears the initial burden of proving that there is no genuine issue of material fact. [Celotex Corp. v. Catrett](#), 477 U.S. 317, 323-24, 106 S.Ct. 2548, 2553, 91 L.Ed.2d 265 (1986). In plaintiffs' motion for summary adjudication of issues based on collateral estoppel, they are not asking the court for judgment on their securities fraud claims. Instead, they are requesting that the court enter an order precluding defendants from contesting or relitigating factual issues that they argue were resolved in the context of NeoPharm's arbitration with Pharmacia. Plaintiff's Memorandum in Support of its Motion, at 1.

[Rule 56](#) does not provide a mechanism for a court to enter summary judgment on facts that are not dispositive of an entire claim, count, or affirmative defense. <sup>FN2</sup>[Fed.R.Civ.P. 56](#); [Petroff Trucking Co., Inc. v. Envirocon, Inc.](#), 2006 WL 2938666, at \*3 (S.D.Ill. Oct.13, 2006); [Rubin v. Islamic Republic of Iran](#), 408 F.Supp.2d 549, 552 (N.D.Ill.2005) (citations omitted) ("A motion for partial summary judgment that partitions a single claim for relief into constituent parts and then seeks partial summary judgment on some but not all of the constituent parts is not permitted."); [O'Phelan v. Fed. Express Corp.](#), 2005 WL 2387647, at \*8 (N.D.Ill. Sept.27, 2005); [Ting v. Chicago Mercantile Exchange, Inc.](#), 2005 WL 2335584, at \*7 (N.D.Ill. Sept.21, 2005); [Allen v. Chicago Transit Authority](#), 2000 WL 1139898, at \*3 (N.D.Ill. Aug.10, 2000); [Softa Group, Inc. v. Taylor](#), No. 92 C 2420, 1992 U.S. Dist. Lexis 8713, at \*1-\*2 (N.D.Ill. June 24, 1993) (Lefkow, Exec.Mag. J.); [Quintana v. Byrd](#), 669 F.Supp. 849, 850 (N.D.Ill.1987) (Ann C. Williams, J.); [Arado v. General Fire Extinguisher Corp.](#), 626 F.Supp. 506, 508-09 (N.D.Ill.1985); [Capital Records, Inc. v. Progress Record Distributing, Inc.](#), 106 F.R.D. 25, 28-29 (N.D.Ill.1985). This principle is grounded in

the need to conserve judicial resources. If parties could bring piecemeal motions for summary judgment, the courts would be overwhelmed with constant requests to resolve factual issues. [Capitol Records, 106 F.R.D. at 29](#). “Such adjudications would not dispose of a claim or even become final until trial, and would waste judicial resources in almost every case.”*Id.*

**FN2.** Plaintiffs argue that issue preclusion, as opposed to claim preclusion, is available to resolve individual factual issues that amount to less than a whole claim. The real question here, however, is not a comparison of issue and claim preclusion; it is whether *summary judgment* can be granted on parts of a claim that are not dispositive of the whole. The only case that plaintiffs cite on this point does not support their request for an order of collateral estoppel here; in *Axa Corp. Solutions v. Underwriters Reins. Co.*, 2004 U.S. Dist. Lexis 22609 (N.D.Ill. Nov. 9, 2004) (Lefkow, J.), this court considered motions for summary judgment that were properly brought on entire claims and used collateral estoppel to establish certain elements within those claims.

\*3 [Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 56\(d\)](#) also does not typically provide a vehicle for the relief that plaintiffs seek. It provides the following:

**Case Not Fully Adjudicated Upon Motion.** If on motion under this rule judgment is not rendered upon the whole case or for all the relief asked and a trial is necessary, the court at the hearing of the motion, by examining the pleadings and the evidence before it and by interrogating counsel, shall if practicable ascertain what material facts exist without substantial controversy and what material facts are actually and in good faith controverted. It shall thereupon make an order specifying the facts that appear without substantial controversy, including the extent to which the amount of damages or other relief is not in controversy, and directing such further proceedings in the action as are just. Upon the trial of the action the facts so specified shall be deemed established, and the trial shall be conducted accordingly.

[Fed.R.Civ.P. 56\(d\)](#). This provision is usually understood to come into play only after a proper motion for summary judgment under [Rule 56\(a\)](#) or (c) as to an entire count or claim is denied on its merits, with a purpose of salvaging some of the judicial resources that are expended in considering such a motion. [Lovejoy Elec., Inc. v. O'Berto](#), 616 F.Supp. 1464, 1473 (N.D.Ill.1985); [Rubin](#), 408 F.Supp.2d at 552; [Capitol Records, 106 F.R.D. at 29-30](#) (“A fair reading of [Rule 56\(d\)](#)... is that it does not allow a party to bring a motion for a mere factual adjudication. Rather, it allows a court, on a proper motion for summary judgment, to frame and narrow the triable issues if the court finds that such an order would be helpful to the progress of the litigation.”); [Mendenhall v. Barber-Greene Co., 531 F.Supp. 947, 948 \(N.D.Ill.1981\).](#)

Some judges in this circuit have taken the position that in certain situations, [Rule 56\(d\)](#) may be independently invoked to request an interlocutory order finding certain facts to be conclusively established for the remainder of a case. [Zapata Hermanos Sucesores, S.A. v. Hearthside Baking Co., Inc., 313 F.3d 385, 391 \(7th Cir.2003\); \[Northeast Ill. Regional Commuter RR Corp. v. Kiewit Western Co., 396 F.Supp.2d 913, 921 \\(N.D.Ill.2005\\); \\[In re Doctors Hospital of Hyde Park\\]\\(#\\), 330 B.R. 689, 698 \\(N.D.Ill.2005\\). In each of these cases, however, the courts explained that the merits of the parties' motions could be considered and ruled on because doing so would promote judicial economy. \\[Zapata\\]\\(#\\), 313 F.3d at 391; \\[Kiewit Western Co., 396 F.Supp. at 922; \\\[Doctors Hospital of Hyde Park\\\]\\\(#\\\), 330 B.R. at 698.\\]\\(#\\)\]\(#\)](#)

Similarly, in [Oberweis Dairy, Inc. v. Assoc. Milk Producers, Inc., 553 F.Supp. 962, 965 \(N.D.Ill.1982\), the court received a motion for summary judgment seeking to use collateral estoppel to preclude the other party from relitigating certain specific facts and issues from a prior action, even though those issues did not resolve an entire claim. Although the court held that \[Rule 56\]\(#\) was the wrong procedural vehicle to use, it interpreted the request as one under Rule 16 and considered it on the merits. \*Id.\* Significantly, the previously litigated claims and the claims at issue were both for violations of the antitrust laws. \*Id.\* at 964-65. After considering whether offensive collateral estoppel was appropriate, the court found that the previous litigation's specific findings on several of the common](#)

elements of the antitrust claims would be given preclusive effect. *Id.* at 970.

\*4 Here, the court will examine the proposed facts that plaintiffs seek to preclude defendants from relitigating and determine whether those facts establish the elements of their securities fraud claims, entitling them to summary judgment. If plaintiffs are not entitled to summary judgment, the court will go on to consider the possibility of an order under [Rule 56\(d\)](#) or [Rule 16](#).

## B. Discussion

To establish liability under Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, a plaintiff must prove “(1) the defendant made a false statement or omission (2) of material fact (3) with scienter (4) in connection with the purchase or sale of securities (5) upon which the plaintiff justifiably relied (6) and that the false statement proximately caused the plaintiff’s damages.” Mem. Op. And Order, Dkt. No. 45, at 17 (February 7, 2003) (citing [Caremark, Inc. v. Coram HealthCare Corp.](#), 113 F.3d 645, 648 (7th Cir.1997); [Searls v. Glasser](#), 64 F.3d 1061, 1066-67 (7th Cir.1995)); see also [Makor Issues & Rights, Ltd. v. Tellabs, Inc.](#), 437 F.3d 588, 595 (7th Cir.2006), cert. granted, ---U.S. ---, 127 S.Ct. 853, ---L.Ed.2d ---, 75 USLW 3207, 75 USLW 334075 USLW 3349 (U.S. Jan 5, 2007) (NO. 06-484).

Plaintiffs ask this court to find that excerpted quotes from the arbitration decision are “facts” that are “conclusively established in this litigation and defendants are precluded from relitigating these matters here.” Plaintiffs’ Proposed Order, at 1-3. Included among 16 proposed paragraphs of “facts” are the following (citations to the arbitration award are omitted):

- The sonicated version of LEP (LEP-s) was problematic from the beginning. In May 1999, Pharmacia received 100 vials of LEP from NeoPharm so that it could begin to design a development plan and conduct pre-clinical tests on the material. In one test that was done in May 1999, 10 out of 20 rats died after being injected with LEP-s. In a second test conducted that same month, one of two dogs that were injected with LEP-s died.

- Between July and August 1999, Pharmacia conducted numerous experiments designed to test the encapsulation efficiency of LEP-s. As a result of these tests, Pharmacia determined that encapsulation efficiency for LEP-s was inconsistent from sample to sample, even for those samples reconstituted using the same procedure at the same site. Many of these tests demonstrated that free paclitaxel, in crystalline form, was present in the LEP-s samples.
- Recorded variability of the level of free [paclitaxel](#) in reconstituted formulations of LEP-s ranged from zero to 33% free [paclitaxel](#). NeoPharm, and later Pharmacia, specified that the level of free [paclitaxel](#) in LEP-s must be no greater than 20%. In another test Pharmacia dosed three dogs with LEP-s and two of the three dogs died prematurely because the LEP-s contained 28% free [paclitaxel](#).

Plaintiffs’ Proposed Order, at 1.

These “facts” that plaintiffs ask the court to find do not establish any elements of plaintiffs’ claim for securities fraud. Although plaintiffs generally argue that the arbitration findings prove that NeoPharm made false statements to the market, Plaintiffs’ Reply, at 3, they have not effectively linked any of the arbitration findings to any of NeoPharm’s statements to show how the facts prove that the statements were false or misleading. For example, the following are some of the allegedly false or misleading statements:

- \*5 • NeoPharm today [October 31, 2001] announced that clinical data for liposome encapsulated [paclitaxel](#) (LEP) were presented at the AACR-NCI-EORTC meeting in Miami, Florida on Tuesday. In the study, LEP is administered weekly for six weeks using an intravenous infusion.... LEP is being developed by Pharmacia Corporation under a licensing agreement with NeoPharm. “In the Pharmacia study involving weekly dosing of LEP, an extended terminal half-life was observed,” said Imran Ahmad, Chief Scientific Officer of NeoPharm. “This is a significant improvement because more [paclitaxel](#) appears to [be] available to attack tumors over the six week administration schedule.”
- NeoPharm, Inc. announced today [January 15, 2002]



that it met with senior officials of Pharmacia on Monday, January 14, 2002 regarding the LEP (Liposome Encapsulated Paclitaxel) development program. Following that meeting, Pharmacia officials expressed the following points to NeoPharm officials regarding the licensing agreement with NeoPharm:

- 1) Pharmacia remains fully committed to the development of LEP.
- 2) Pharmacia is interested in exploring the possibility of licensing other products in the NeoPharm portfolio.

Pharmacia, under a licensing agreement with NeoPharm, currently has all responsibility for development of LEP. As a result, NeoPharm is unable to confirm the clinical development timetable for LEP at this time.

Am. Compl., at ¶¶ 33, 39.

Even if the court were to accept the arbitrators' findings as facts, it would not logically follow that the allegedly fraudulent statements made by NeoPharm were false or misleading. First, in several of the statements, such as "The sonicated version of LEP (LEP-s) was problematic from the beginning," the arbitrators used subjective words whose meaning cannot be commuted from the breach of contract context to this securities fraud case. When the arbitrators said that LEP-s was "problematic," they were considering whether it was reasonable for Pharmacia to reformulate it, not whether NeoPharm could still appropriately discuss its potential with the public or whether NeoPharm's statements were fraudulent. It was not necessary in that context for the arbitrators to be precise in what they meant by "problematic," and this court cannot infuse their words with meaning that was not necessarily intended.

Second, the court is not in a position to evaluate the significance of data such as encapsulation efficiency and the presence of free paclitaxel or the implications of this information on LEP's general potential. For example, it is not for the court to decide that the presence of 28% free paclitaxel in a particular test

would render a statement that LEP had performed well in early clinical testing fraudulent.

Third, it is true that "if NeoPharm had knowledge that the Phase II trials were failing to such a great degree that the Phase I results would be affected, and that they were, for all practical matters, back to the drawing board with respect to LEP development, then [statements regarding Phase I success may have] been misleading to investors," as the court stated in its February 7, 2003 order regarding defendants' motion to dismiss. Dkt. No. 45, at 20. Plaintiffs' "facts," however, do not show that LEP-s's failures in certain Phase II trials rendered the positive Phase I results for LEP-s invalid or irrelevant to LEP's potential. The arbitrators discussed negative results of LEP-s in Phase II clinical trials for patients with gastric, esophageal, and [bladder cancers](#), but believed that testing had not yet started for LEP-s's efficacy in treating breast and [small-cell lung cancers](#), which were the most likely candidates for LEP's success. Plaintiffs' Motion, Ex. 2, at 15-16; Defendants' Response, at 2-3; Defendants' Statement, at ¶¶ 26, 29, 60. Additionally, neither NeoPharm nor Pharmacia knew exactly what the differences were between LEP-s and LEP-ns, Plaintiffs' Response to Defendants' Statement, at ¶ 23, which makes it difficult for anyone, and particularly a court, to draw conclusions from the failures of LEP-ns <sup>FN3</sup> about the viability of LEP in general.

[FN3](#). The court notes that there is some evidence in the record that LEP-s had success in the Phase I trials conducted by Pharmacia that concluded in 2000. Defendants' Statement, at 18-19.

\*6 Another key element of plaintiffs' claims is missing: plaintiffs have not shown how their alleged "facts" prove that any of the defendants had the requisite scienter at the time that they made their public statements. "[W]ith respect to each act or omission alleged" as false or misleading, a plaintiff must "state with particularity facts giving rise to a strong inference that the defendant acted with the requisite state of mind." [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)\(2\)](#). That required state of mind, or scienter, is "the intent to deceive, manipulate, or defraud," [Ernst & Ernst v. Hochfelder, 425 U.S. 185, 193, 96 S.Ct. 1375, 47 L.Ed.2d 668 \(1976\)](#), or "an extreme departure from the standards of ordinary



care, which presents a danger of misleading buyers or sellers that is either known to the defendant or is so obvious that the actor must have been aware of it.” [Tellabs](#), 437 F.3d at 600 (citations omitted).

Plaintiffs do not effectively link the defendants' knowledge at any particular time to any of the defendants' public statements. Their citation to the arbitrators' conclusion that Pharmacia did not breach its contractual duty to keep NeoPharm adequately informed is insufficient, especially in light of the fact that it was a key point of contention. Plaintiffs' Motion, Ex. 2, at 2. The arbitration decision is not clear as to exactly what information Pharmacia needed to or did convey to NeoPharm, or when, in order to satisfy its contractual requirement; it did not need to make such specific findings in order to resolve the breach of contract claims. In contrast, in order to prevail on their securities fraud claims, the plaintiffs must show that each of the defendants had the requisite scienter at the time that they made each allegedly fraudulent statement. [In re Bally Total Fitness Sec. Litig.](#), 2006 WL 3714708, at \*7 (N.D.Ill. July 12, 2006); [In re Abbott Labs. Sec. Litig.](#), 813 F.Supp. 1315, 1318-19 (N.D.Ill.1992). Additionally, while plaintiffs ask the court to find many “facts” regarding what Pharmacia knew or believed about the status of LEP, Pharmacia's knowledge is irrelevant to the question of NeoPharm's scienter unless the plaintiffs can prove that NeoPharm shared relevant and specific knowledge at the times that they made the allegedly fraudulent public statements.

Finally, the arbitration could not have determined the last two elements of plaintiffs' claim under Section 10(b): that the plaintiffs justifiably relied on NeoPharm's statements and that those statements proximately caused them damages. Plaintiffs' proposed findings therefore do not prove their securities fraud claims, or any elements of them, and the court cannot enter summary judgment on those claims.

Even assuming that the court could enter judgment on non-determinative facts, the requirements for offensive collateral estoppel have not been met. The parties are unclear as to which law applies to determine the preclusive effect of the arbitration. Seventh Circuit law and New York state law are the possibilities. These jurisdictions agree on the fundamental re-

quirements for collateral estoppel, and any nuances between them do not affect how the doctrine applies to this case. Both jurisdictions require at least that the issue to be precluded is identical to one from the previous action and that it was necessarily decided in that action, and that the party against whom estoppel is to be applied had a full and fair opportunity to contest the earlier decision. Plaintiffs' Mem., at 9; NeoPharm's Mem., at 13; Plaintiffs' Reply, at 6.<sup>FN4</sup> Ultimately, the court has discretion in determining whether to apply offensive collateral estoppel, especially based on an unconfirmed arbitration decision. [Parklane Hosiery Co. v. Shore](#), 439 U.S. 322, 331, 99 S.Ct. 645, 651, 58 L.Ed.2d 552 (1979); [Stulberg v. Intermedics Orthopedics](#), 997 F.Supp. 1060, 1066 (N.D.Ill.1998) (emphasis in original) (“courts are not **required** to afford previous unconfirmed arbitration awards preclusive effect on later federal proceedings; however, courts **may impose** such preclusion in appropriate cases.”); 18B Charles Alan Wright, Arthur R. Miller & Edward H. Cooper, Fed. Practice & Procedure § 4475.1 (2006) (“An arbitral award may be even more susceptible to concerns springing from the identity of the parties, and preclusion should be made available for the benefit of a nonparty only with real care.”).

<sup>FN4</sup>See also [Lumbermens Mut. Cas. Co. v. 606 Restaurant, Inc.](#), 31 A.D.3d 334, 819 N.Y.S.2d 511, 512 (N.Y.App.Div.2006); [Lang v. City of Round Lake Park](#), 87 F.Supp.2d 836, 842 (N.D.Ill.2000) (the law of the state where the judgment was rendered determines the judgment's preclusive effect); accord [La Preferida, Inc. v. Cerveceria Modelo, S.A. de C.V.](#), 914 F.2d 900, 905-06 (7th Cir.1990) (for collateral estopped to apply, 1) the issue sought to be precluded must be the same as that involved in the prior action, 2) the issue must have been actually litigated, 3) the determination of the issue must have been essential to the final judgment, and 4) the party against whom estoppel is invoked must [have been] fully represented in the prior action); cf 18B Charles Alan Wright, Arthur R. Miller, & Edward H. Cooper, Fed. Practice & Procedure § 4475.1, at n.51 (2006) (some courts apply federal law to determine the collateral estoppel effect of prior arbitrations in securities fraud cases).

\*7 The status of LEP development was relevant to the breach of contract arbitration and is also relevant to this case, but there is no identity of necessary issues between the two. In the arbitration, the ultimate question was whether Pharmacia complied with its obligations under the license agreement to develop LEP. The arbitrators focused on the reasonableness of Pharmacia's efforts. Here, in contrast, the court must decide whether NeoPharm made fraudulent statements to the market, with scienter, about the progress of LEP development. In such distinct contexts, the decisionmakers must keep very different standards in mind and their statements are not commutable findings of fact. See [Kenny v. New York City Transit Authority](#), 275 A.D.2d 639, 713 N.Y.S.2d 173, 174 (N.Y.App.Div.2000); [Harper & Co., Inc. v. Nortek, Inc.](#), 104 F.3d 913, 922 (7th Cir.1997); [In re Bozovic](#), 2004 WL 1905355 (Bankr.N.D.Ill. Aug. 24, 2004). Additionally, it is not clear that each of the "facts" that plaintiffs ask this court to find were necessary to the arbitrators' decision. The statements do not each constitute conclusions on an element of a breach of contract action, and it is likely that many of them were not essential to the decision and were merely additional observations, or dicta, of the arbitrators. For example, it is implausible that the fact that 10 out of 20 rats died in one particular experiment was dispositive for the arbitrators in their finding that Pharmacia used reasonable efforts to develop LEP.

For all of these reasons, the court declines to exercise its discretion to enter an order under [Rule 56\(d\)](#) or [Rule 16](#) precluding defendants from relitigating the plaintiffs' proposed "facts." Doing so would not further the litigation and it would waste judicial resources for the court to spend time examining the arbitrators' discourse and picking out certain sentences that could be relevant facts.<sup>FN5</sup> As NeoPharm suggested, a better route for the plaintiffs would be to draft requests for admission of concise and discrete points that were determined in the arbitration and are relevant to this case.

<sup>FN5</sup>. Because the court has determined that collateral estoppel will not be applied against NeoPharm, it is not necessary to determine whether it would be appropriate to apply it against the individual defendants.

### III. Motion for Leave to Amend the Consolidated Amended Complaint

Plaintiffs have also moved for leave to amend their complaint. Dkt. No. 106. They want to reallege that Dr. John Kapoor, who was originally named as a defendant in this case but was dismissed without prejudice in the court's February 7, 2003 order, is a controlling person of the company and is individually liable for the securities fraud. They also want to reallege that certain pre-class period statements, dismissed with prejudice in that same order, were false at the time they were made. Finally, plaintiffs want to include new allegations based on the factual findings from the arbitration decision and NeoPharm's internal documents produced through discovery. The quantitative difference between the current complaint and the proposed amended complaint is approximately 20 pages: from 28 pages to 47.

#### A. Standard

\*8 [Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 15\(a\)](#) provides, in relevant part, that "a party may amend the party's pleading only by leave of court or by written consent of the adverse party; and leave shall be freely given when justice so requires." Plaintiffs cite an interpretation of "when justice so requires" from [Foman v. Davis](#), 371 U.S. 178, 182, 83 S.Ct. 227, 9 L.Ed.2d 222 (1962):

If the underlying facts or circumstances relied upon by a plaintiff may be a proper subject of relief, he ought to be afforded an opportunity to test his claim on the merits. In the absence of any apparent or declared reason—such as undue delay, bad faith or dilatory motive on the part of the movant, repeated failure to cure deficiencies by amendments previously allowed, undue prejudice to the opposing party by virtue of allowance of the amendment, futility of amendment, etc.—the leave sought should, as the rules require, be 'freely given.' Of course, the grant or denial of an opportunity to amend is within the discretion of the District Court, but outright refusal to grant the leave without any justifying reason appearing for the denial is not an exercise of discretion; it is merely abuse of that discretion and inconsistent with the spirit of the Federal Rules.

Defendants' citations are generally in accord, and add that “[i]t is not an abuse of discretion to refuse a request to amend when the proffered amendment merely restates the same facts using different language, or reasserts a claim previously determined.” *Wakeen v. Hoffman House, Inc.*, 924 F.2d 1238, 1244 (7th Cir.1983) (citing *Kasey v. Molybdenum Corp. of America*, 467 F.2d 1284, 1285 (9th Cir.), cert. denied, 409 U.S. 1063, 93 S.Ct. 571, 34 L.Ed.2d 516 (1972)).

## B. Discussion

### 1. Kapoor

Plaintiffs' proposed amended complaint retains Dr. John Kapoor as an individual defendant, despite the fact that Kapoor was dismissed from this case on February 7, 2003. Mem. Op. And Order, at 27 n. 5, 28 (“the court will dismiss the claims against Kapoor without prejudice.”). Defendants object on the basis that the statute of limitations has run for claims against Kapoor. They also object to plaintiffs' undue delay in seeking the amendment and the unfair prejudice that would result from the addition of Kapoor as an individual defendant.

The parties agree that the applicable statute of limitations is “the earlier of two years after discovery of the facts constituting the violations or within five years of the violations,” and that it started to run on April 19, 2002. Plaintiffs' Reply to Motion for Leave to Amend the Consolidated Amended Complaint, Dkt. No. 126 (April 12, 2005), at 7 n. 7 (“Plaintiffs' Reply”); Defendants' and Non-Party John Kapoor's Response to Lead Plaintiff's Motion for Leave to Amend the Consolidated Amended Complaint, Dkt. No. 122 (March 9, 2005), at 5 (“Defendants' Response”) (citing § 804 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, [28 U.S.C. § 1658\(b\)](#)). Plaintiffs served their motion to amend on defendants on November 16, 2004. This was two years and almost five months after any potential claims against Kapoor accrued. Plaintiffs argue that the limitations period had not run because Kapoor was named as a defendant in the case when it was originally filed, and his dismissal did not end his exposure to liability. Finally, plaintiffs attempt to rely on principles of relation back and equitable tolling.

\*9 The Seventh Circuit has squarely held that “a suit dismissed without prejudice is treated for statute of limitations purposes as if it had never been filed.... [W]hen a suit is dismissed without prejudice, the statute of limitations is deemed unaffected by the filing of the suit, so that if the statute of limitations has run the dismissal is effectively with prejudice.” *Elmore v. Henderson*, 227 F.3d 1009, 1011 (7th Cir.2000) (citations omitted); *Muzikowski v. Paramount Pictures Corp.*, 322 F.3d 918, 924 (7th Cir.2003) (same).<sup>FN6</sup> Kapoor's dismissal without prejudice from this case on February 7, 2003 therefore caused the statute of limitations to run as if the case had never been filed. When plaintiffs attempted to retain Kapoor as a defendant in the case on November 16, 2004, they were about five months too late and their claims were barred.

<sup>FN6</sup>. The court finds plaintiffs' attempts to distinguish these cases, as well as their characterization of defendants' position as “extreme” or “absolutely [without] support,” to be unpersuasive. See Plaintiffs' Reply, at 5-10.

Alternatively, even if the statute had not run, the court would still deny plaintiffs' amendment adding Kapoor as a defendant because because plaintiffs unduly delayed in seeking the amendment and allowing the amendment would unduly prejudice Kapoor as well as the other defendants in this case. Plaintiffs' primary explanation for why they waited until November of 2004 to file their motion to amend is that they only received a copy of the arbitration decision from defendants in September of 2004. This cannot justify their tardiness in seeking to retain Kapoor as a defendant, however, because Kapoor was not a party to the arbitration, was not a witness, and is not even mentioned in the decision. See Plaintiffs' Motion, Ex. 2. Additionally, defendants represent that Kapoor produced 2,205 pages of documents in response to discovery requests in the summer of 2003, Defendants' Response, at 2, more than a year before plaintiffs filed this motion to amend. Plaintiffs' statement that “[a]fter reviewing the new facts from discovery, plaintiff determined that the additional evidence warrants the retention of Kapoor as a defendant” therefore can not justify their delay. See Plaintiffs'

Reply, at 5 n. 3.

Although the court is sympathetic to plaintiffs' difficulties in satisfying the strict pleading standards of the PSLRA when information necessary to do so is in the possession of defendants, in this case neither the receipt of the arbitration decision nor the need for discovery can excuse plaintiffs' delay in seeking their amendments. Plaintiffs unduly delayed in seeking amendment, which is a sufficient basis to deny a party's request for leave to amend. *Glatt v. Chicago Park District*, 87 F.3d 190,194 (7th Cir.1996); *Hindo v. Univ. of Health Sciences*, 65 F.3d 608, 615 (7th Cir.1995); *Continental Bank, N.A. v. Meyer*, 10 F.3d 1293, 1298 (7th Cir.1993).

Under these circumstances, granting plaintiffs' request to retain Kapoor as an individual defendant 21 months after he had been dismissed from the case would be unduly prejudicial to him and to the other defendants, as would the resulting necessity of engaging in further discovery regarding Kapoor's liability. *Talton v. Unisource Network Servs., Inc.*, 2004 WL 3119007, at \*3 (N.D.Ill., Dec.21, 2004); *Jones v. GES Exposition Servs., Inc.*, 2004 WL 2011396, at \*5 (N.D.Ill. Sept.7, 2004) ("Undue prejudice occurs when the amendment 'brings entirely new and separate claims, adds new parties, or at least entails more than an alternative claim or a change in the allegations of the complaint' and when the additional discovery is expensive and time-consuming."). Statutes of limitation serve to "minimize legal uncertainty both about the outcome of eventual litigation and about the existence and scope of the potential defendant's liability." *Elmore*, 227 F.3d at 1013 (citations omitted). As of February 7, 2003, Kapoor was dismissed, meaning that he was relieved of any possibility of personal liability. Any possibility of appeal does not mean that Kapoor is currently subject to liability in this case and does not justify the court's disregard of an applicable statute of limitations or of the negative effect on him that allowing this amendment would cause.

\*10 Plaintiffs cannot rely on equitable tolling or the relation back principle. "The running of a statute of limitations can be equitably tolled when through no fault of his own the plaintiff was unable to sue within the limitations period but he sued as soon as he could." *Elmore*, 227 F.3d at 1013 (citations omitted). This

does not apply here; plaintiffs were able to sue Kapoor between February 8, 2003 and April 19, 2004. They did not, nor did they sue as soon as they could, as discussed above.

Finally, plaintiffs' amendment is not justifiable under [Rule 15\(c\)](#)'s provisions for relation back of amendments. Plaintiffs' argument that their claim against Kapoor relates back to the filing date of the original complaint is infirm because it cites only part of the applicable rule. Plaintiffs cite only the general relation back standard set forth in [Rule 15\(c\)\(2\)](#): that "the claim or defense asserted in the amended pleading arose out of the conduct, transaction, or occurrence set forth or attempted to be set forth in the original pleading." Because this is a case seeking to "change[ ] the party or the naming of the party against whom a claim is asserted," however, plaintiffs must satisfy the additional specific requirements of [Rule 15\(c\)\(3\)](#): that the party to be added "received such notice of the institution of the action that the party will not be prejudiced in maintaining a defense on the merits, and [ ] knew or should have known that, but for a mistake concerning the identity of the proper party, the action would have been brought against the party." [Fed.R.Civ.P. 15\(c\)\(2\)-\(3\)](#) (emphasis added). Plaintiffs argue, without supporting citations, that the additional requirement of a mistake in identity does not apply here. That is incorrect. Plaintiffs' claim against Kapoor does not relate back. For all of these reasons, the court will not exercise its discretion to allow plaintiffs leave to amend their complaint to include allegations of individual liability against Kapoor.<sup>FN7</sup>

<sup>FN7</sup>. The court expresses no opinion on whether the claims against Kapoor could survive a motion to dismiss. The possibility of eliciting further motions itself, however, is another basis for denying this motion to amend. *Talton v. Unisource Network Servs., Inc.*, 2004 WL 3119007, at \*3 (N.D.Ill.Dec.21, 2004).

## 2. Pre-class period statements

Plaintiffs seek to reallege that statements made by NeoPharm before the beginning of the class period were materially false at the time that they were made



because of their failure to disclose adverse information about LEP development, and that NeoPharm breached its duty to correct these statements. In the court's order of February 7, 2003, it dismissed claims based on these statements *with prejudice* on the basis that they were insufficiently alleged to have been false when they were made, and that therefore NeoPharm had no duty to correct them. Mem. Op. and Order, Dkt. No. 45, at 18 (citing *Stransky v. Cummins Engine Co.*, 51 F.3d 1329, 1331 (7th Cir.1995); *In re HealthCare Compare Corp. Sec. Litig.*, 75 F.3d 276, 282 (7th Cir.1996)). Plaintiffs now argue that "the proposed amendment, which is based on the arbitration fact findings, demonstrate[s that] defendants' pre-Class Period statements regarding LEP were not true at the time they were made." Plaintiffs' Reply, at 4. The pre-class period statements in question are as follows:

\*11 (1) We also made significant progress in both our pre-clinical and clinical programs and have begun to expand our infrastructure to support our electrostatic liposomal platform development. We plan on placing a number of compounds in our liposomal system in the coming months.

(2) LEP is a liposomal encapsulated formulation of the widely-used [cancer](#) drug, [paclitaxel](#). [Paclitaxel](#) is marketed by Bristol-Myers Squibb Company under the trade name "[Taxol](#) ®" and is used in the treatment of a number of tumors, including breast, ovarian and [lung cancer](#). Despite [paclitaxel's](#) wide use and its anti-tumor characteristics, its effectiveness is limited by its side effects, which can include nausea, vomiting, hair loss and nerve and muscle pain. Because of the chemical characteristics of [paclitaxel](#), it cannot be introduced into the body unless it is first formulated in a toxic mixture of castor oil and ethanol which requires premedication of the patient. In addition, [paclitaxel](#) must be infused over a period of at least three hours.

We believe our technology may overcome many of the current limitations of [paclitaxel](#) by utilizing cardiolipin, a naturally occurring negatively charged lipid found in cardiac tissue, to increase the solubility of [paclitaxel](#). We have been able to standardize the preparation of cardiolipin through the development of a proprietary form of synthetic cardiolipin. Using cardiolipin eliminates the need

for administration of castor oil and ethanol and reduces the need for the accompanying premedication. Since [paclitaxel](#) has a positive charge and cardiolipin has a negative charge, cardiolipin electrostatically combines with the [paclitaxel](#) to form a stable product that can be freeze dried and easily reconstituted. Based on preclinical studies, we believe another potential advantage of LEP may be the ability of cardiolipin to overcome multi-drug resistance, which is the resistance to [cancer](#) drugs developed by cells which have been exposed to several rounds of chemotherapy. As a result, we may be able to significantly increase the effectiveness of LEP against tumors, thereby maximizing the killing of otherwise resistant cells.

Development status. LEP is being developed for various [solid tumors](#). We believe LEP is the first, and only, liposomal form of [paclitaxel](#) to enter clinical trials. Enrollment of patients in our Phase I/II clinical trials for LEP was completed in April 2000. These Phase I/II trials involved the treatment of 31 [cancer](#) patients, none of whom were then responding to other forms of treatment. Our Phase I/II trials have provided evidence that LEP may be able to be administered at higher levels than [paclitaxel](#) is currently administered, with fewer side effects. Although not designed to measure efficacy, six patients in the Phase I/II trial experienced tumor reductions greater than 35%. The tumors in twelve other patients did not increase in size after 12 weeks, and in four of these twelve patients, the tumors were still stable in size one year later. Some patients received significantly more cycles of LEP than can be given with unencapsulated [paclitaxel](#), including two patients who received greater than 30 cycles of LEP. None of the patients showed signs of the nerve and muscle pain commonly associated with [paclitaxel](#), and most patients did not experience the hair loss or nausea often associated with [paclitaxel](#) treatment.

\*12 Currently, our collaboration partner, Pharmacia[,] is initiating large scale multi-center, multinational Phase II/III clinical trials. These Phase II/III trials will assess LEP as both a single and combination therapy for a variety of [solid tumors](#) to determine its safety and efficacy.

(3) The year 2000 was a breakthrough year for Neo-

Pharm ... our partner, Pharmacia, initiated Phase II/III clinical trials for Liposome Encapsulated Paclitaxel 'LEP,' for which we received a \$3 million milestone payment."

- (4) [The Company] confirmed ... that the clinical development program for LEP ... is continuing in key oncology indications."

Proposed Amended Complaint, at ¶¶ 69-72.

Under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, [15 U.S.C. § 78u-4\(b\)](#) ("the PSLRA"), a plaintiff must plead the falsity and materiality of a statement of fact with particularity. [Tellabs](#), 437 F.3d at 595. Particularity has been described as "the who, what, when, where, and how: the first paragraph of any newspaper story." [Healthcare Compare](#), 75 F.3d at 281 (citing [DiLeo v. Ernst & Young](#), 901 F.2d 604, 627 (7th Cir.1990)).

Plaintiffs allege that the four statements set out above were false and material at the time they were made because (1) LEP-s required sonication, rendering it less economically viable, among other problems; (2) LEP was NeoPharm's lead product in development; (3) LEP was "problematic from the beginning;" (4) "early testing" of LEP-s showed it could not be consistently reconstituted and it contained excess amounts of free paclitaxel, which rendered it unsafe, hurt its chances of becoming a successful product, and meant that it needed to be reformulated; (5) Pharmacia ran various tests on LEP-s that had some negative results; (6) Pharmacia had concerns about the viability of LEP-s; (7) NeoPharm and Pharmacia had a meeting in Italy in September 1999 at which they decided on "action items" to resolve problems with LEP-s; (8) Pharmacia decided to reformulate LEP in November 1999 and kept NeoPharm informed of its efforts beginning in January 2000; (9) after a bad test result in November 1999, patients were pre-medicated before taking LEP; (10) Pharmacia considered placing a hold on the Phase I trials and eventually ended them in the summer of 2000; (11) Pharmacia began Phase II trials for LEP-ns relating to gastric, esophageal, and [bladder cancer](#) in late 2000; and (12) Pharmacia communicated some negative results of these trials to NeoPharm in March, April, and June of 2001. Proposed Amended Complaint, at ¶¶ 43-63.

Plaintiffs have alleged nothing that shows that statement (1) was false at the time that it was made. This statement concerned NeoPharm's business as a whole, and said only that NeoPharm had experienced some success in trials, planned to expand its infrastructure, and planned to place compounds in their liposomal system. None of plaintiffs' cited reasons for why the pre-class period statements were false directly addresses this statement or provides specific reasons why it was false when made, and plaintiffs thereby fail in their obligation to plead falsity with particularity. [In re Midway Games, Inc. Sec. Litig.](#), 332 F.Supp.2d 1152, 1163-71 (N.D.Ill.2004) (Lefkow, J.). Furthermore, this statement is immaterial in that it is vague and not one on which investors would rely. [Tellabs](#), 437 F.3d at 596 ("The crux of materiality is whether, in context, an investor would reasonably rely on the defendant's statement as one reflecting a consequential fact about the company. If the statement amounts to vague aspiration or unspecific puffery, it is not material."); [Davis v. SPSS, Inc.](#), 431 F.Supp.2d 823, 829 (N.D.Ill., 2006); [Midway Games](#), 332 F.Supp.2d at 1164 (N.D.Ill.2004). Therefore, adding this statement would be futile because it is incapable of surviving a motion to dismiss. See [Blanchard v. Edgemark Fin. Corp.](#), 2000 WL 33223385, at \*2 (N.D.Ill. May 22, 2000) ("An amendment is futile where it is incapable of surviving a motion to dismiss.") (citing [General Elec. Capital Corp. v. Lease Resolution Corp.](#), 128 F.3d 1074, 1085 (7th Cir.1997); [Garcia v. City of Chicago](#), 24 F.3d 966, 970 (7th Cir.1994)). Plaintiffs are denied leave to reallege its falsity.

\*13 Statement (2) must be broken down into manageable parts in order to determine its significance. Plaintiffs should have done this in their complaint pursuant to the requirement that they state with particularity exactly which statements are alleged to be false and the court could deny their motion to amend as futile on that basis alone. See [Havenick v. Network Exp., Inc.](#), 981 F.Supp. 480, 526 (E.D.Mich. Sept.30, 1997) ("[plaintiffs compiled] a long list of block quotes, many of which contain statements that cannot seriously be regarded as false or misleading, and they line these statements up against a conclusory list of omissions and pronounce that fraud exists. Any notion of particularity and an underlying reason in light of the PSLRA certainly demands more than this.").



There appear to be no allegations that the first paragraph was false; in fact, plaintiffs included substantially the same statements as allegations of their complaint. Proposed Amended Complaint, at ¶¶ 40-41. Similarly, there is nothing in plaintiffs' complaint challenging the last paragraph of the statement, which describes Pharmacia's plans for future testing. In the second paragraph, only the sentence referring to LEP "as a stable product that can be freeze dried and easily reconstituted" is addressed by plaintiffs' allegations of falsity. See Proposed Amended Complaint, at ¶ 45 (referencing "early testing" of LEP-s that showed problems with the consistency of LEP's reconstitution); ¶¶ 47-49 (referencing 1999 tests conducted by Pharmacia in which there were problems with LEP's consistency); ¶ 51 (representatives of Pharmacia and NeoPharm met in September of 1999 and discussed "encapsulation issues"); ¶ 54 (Pharmacia had concerns regarding LEP's reproducibility); ¶¶ 55, 58-59 (alleging that "defendants" were aware of Pharmacia's concerns and approved of Pharmacia's decision to reformulate LEP). Statement (2) was part of NeoPharm's 10-Q filing for the quarter ending on September 30, 2000.

Assuming only for the purpose of this decision that plaintiffs' complaint sufficiently alleges this statement's falsity, it would still not survive a motion to dismiss because plaintiffs have failed to adequately allege that it was made with the requisite scienter. It is possible that one could infer that because Pharmacia allegedly decided to reformulate LEP in November of 1999 based on issues with its reconstitution, and NeoPharm approved of that decision, that NeoPharm was aware of Pharmacia's concerns as of November 1999. This line of thinking is inappropriate in the context of the PSLRA, however; "[u]nlike a run-of-the-mill complaint, which will survive a motion to dismiss for failure to state a claim so long as it is 'possible to hypothesize a set of facts, consistent with the complaint, that would entitle the plaintiff to relief ... the PSLRA essentially returns the class of cases it covers to a very specific version of fact pleading.'" *Tellabs*, 437 F.3d at 594. Without the benefit of inferences such as the above, plaintiffs have failed to create a strong inference that this statement was made with scienter. See 15 U.S.C. § 78u-4(b)(2). Plaintiffs provided only few and imprecise dates on

which NeoPharm received any of the alleged information supporting the statement's falsity, and none of the allegations specify exactly what NeoPharm knew or was told, or *who* at NeoPharm had such knowledge. Alleging generally that NeoPharm was aware of Pharmacia's concerns is insufficient to allege scienter. *In re Abbott Labs. Sec. Litig.*, 813 F.Supp. 1315, 1318-19 (N.D.Ill.1992).

\*14 The third paragraph of statement (2) generally touts the benefits that were observed in Phase I/II trials of LEP. It is evident that NeoPharm was referencing Phase I/II trials that it personally conducted, not those that Pharmacia conducted. This is because the referenced tests had been over for more than one year at the time of the September 2000 statement, Proposed Amended Complaint, at ¶ 70 ("the tumors [of some patients] were still stable in size one year later"), and Pharmacia does not appear to have completed any Phase I testing on humans by September of 1999. Proposed Amended Complaint, at ¶¶ 47-48 (Pharmacia conducted experiments on animals in May through August of 1999); Defendants' Mem. Supp. Mot. Dismiss, Dkt. No. 35, at 2, 9 (November 11, 2002) (NeoPharm's Phase I testing of LEP began in September of 1998; NeoPharm conducted "its own Phase I clinical trials"). For the same reasons as mentioned above, plaintiffs' allegations are insufficient to raise a strong inference that defendants made these allegedly fraudulent statements with scienter, because they do not allege who at NeoPharm had any relevant knowledge, what Pharmacia told NeoPharm, or when.<sup>FN8</sup> Therefore, plaintiffs may not amend their complaint to reallege that this statement was false, because it would not survive a motion to dismiss.

<sup>FN8</sup>. Plaintiffs' proposed amended complaint contains a paragraph that essentially subscribes to the practice of "group pleading." Proposed Amended Complaint, at ¶ 35 ("It is appropriate to treat the Individual Defendants as a group for pleading purposes and to presume that the false, misleading, and incomplete information conveyed in the Company's public filings, press releases, and other publications as alleged herein-unless attributed to a specific defendant-are the collective actions of the narrowly-defined group of Individual Defendants identified above." *Cf. Chu*,

100 F.Supp.2d at 836 (“plaintiffs maintain that ‘it is appropriate to treat the Individual Defendants as a group for pleading purposes.’”) While the court found that plaintiffs’ allegations were sufficient as of its February 7, 2003 order, plaintiffs must keep in mind the Seventh Circuit’s newly articulated standard in *Tellabs* in any further amendments to their complaint. See *Tellabs*, 437 F.3d at 604 (“While we will aggregate the allegations in the complaint to determine whether it creates a strong inference of scienter, plaintiffs must create this inference with respect to each individual defendant in multiple defendant cases.”)

Regarding statement (3), plaintiffs have also failed to provide a sufficient explanation for why it was misleading to say that Pharmacia initiated Phase II/III clinical trials for LEP and that NeoPharm received a \$3 million payment. In fact, earlier in their proposed amended complaint, plaintiffs plead that “Through August 25, 2000, Pharmacia paid to NeoPharm \$22 million, including the purchase of \$8 million of NeoPharm common stock.” Proposed Amended Complaint, at ¶ 42. Plaintiffs are also denied leave to reallege that this statement was false.

Statement (4) could also not survive a motion to dismiss, but for another reason: it is not material. Investors would not find the assertion that the clinical development program for LEP is “continuing in key oncology indications” to be a consequential fact about the company. See *Tellabs*, 437 F.3d at 596. The word “continuing” does not necessarily mean “succeeding.” The general lack of specificity of this statement undermines the plaintiffs’ argument that it served to buoy NeoPharm’s stock price several months after its issuance. See *Searls v. Glasser*, 64 F.3d 1061, 1066 (7th Cir.1995); *Last Atlantic Capital LLC v. Chicago Bd. Options Exchange, Inc.*, 455 F.Supp.2d 788, 801 (N.D.Ill.2006).

For all of these reasons, plaintiffs are denied leave to reallege that these pre-class period statements, which have already been dismissed with prejudice, were fraudulent. See *Wakeen v. Hoffman House, Inc.*, 724 F.2d 1238, 1244 (7th Cir.1983) (affirming a district court’s denial of leave to amend when “the proffered

amendment merely restates the same facts using different language, or reasserts a claim previously dismissed.”).<sup>FN9</sup>

<sup>FN9</sup> Defendants oppose the addition of the pre-class period statements based on the law of the case doctrine. The court has not considered the applicability of that doctrine, which could be an alternative basis for its finding, because leave to amend is denied on the merits of the proposed amendments.

### 3. New Allegations from the Arbitration Decision and NeoPharm’s Discovery

\*15 The majority of the text of plaintiffs’ proposed amendments add factual allegations to flesh out the existing claims. These are based mostly on the findings in the arbitration decision, with a minority coming from defendants’ discovery production. Plaintiffs’ Reply, at 1. Many of the proposed paragraphs to be added to the complaint are copied from the arbitration decision. Compare Proposed Amended Complaint, at ¶¶ 43-67 to Plaintiffs’ Proposed Order, at 1-2.

While it may be appropriate to amend the complaint to conform to the results of discovery, the addition of 20 pages’ worth of paragraphs copied in form or in substance from the arbitration decision is not the way to accomplish that, and it would waste judicial resources for the court to parse through the additions to separate the good additions from the bad. For reasons discussed above, many of the arbitrators’ statements are not relevant or commutable to this case. Additionally, in this context it is inappropriate for plaintiffs to copy the arbitrators’ findings instead of reviewing the underlying information and drafting allegations in their own words. See *Taubenfeld v. Career Ed. Corp.*, 2004 WL 554810, at \*4 (N.D.Ill. March 19, 2004) (Lefkowitz, J.) (citing cases). Therefore, the court denies leave to add these additional allegations at this time.

### IV. Order

For the reasons stated above, plaintiffs’ motion for summary adjudication of issues based on collateral estoppel and motion for leave to amend [# 106] are denied. Pursuant to the court’s order of August 18,

Not Reported in F.Supp.2d  
Not Reported in F.Supp.2d, 2007 WL 625533 (N.D.Ill.)  
(Cite as: **2007 WL 625533 (N.D.Ill.)**)

Page 14

2005, Dkt. No. 130, discovery will cut off four months  
from the date of this order, which is June 22, 2007.  
This case will be called for status on March 8, 2007.

N.D.Ill.,2007.  
In re Neopharm, Inc. Securities Litigation  
Not Reported in F.Supp.2d, 2007 WL 625533  
(N.D.Ill.)

END OF DOCUMENT